Urology Services Inquiry

Urology Services Inquiry | 1 Bradford Court | Belfast BT8 6RB
T: 02890 251005 | E: info@usi.org.uk | W: www.urologyservicesinquiry.org.uk

Martina Corrigan
Director of Public Inquiries and liaison
Southern Health and Social Care Trust
Craigavon Area Hospital,
68 Lurgan Road, Portadown,
BT63 5QQ

29 April 2022

Dear Madam,

Re: The Statutory Independent Public Inquiry into Urology Services in the Southern Health and Social Care Trust

Provision of a Section 21 Notice requiring the provision of evidence in the form of a written statement

I am writing to you in my capacity as Solicitor to the Independent Public Inquiry into Urology Services in the Southern Health and Social Care Trust (the Urology Services Inquiry) which has been set up under the Inquiries Act 2005 ('the Act').

I enclose a copy of the Urology Services Inquiry's Terms of Reference for your information.

You will be aware that the Inquiry has commenced its investigations into the matters set out in its Terms of Reference. The Inquiry is continuing with the process of gathering all of the relevant documentation from relevant departments, organisations and individuals. In addition, the Inquiry has also now begun the process of requiring individuals who have been, or may have been, involved in the range of matters which come within the Inquiry's Terms of Reference to provide written evidence to the Inquiry panel.

The Urology Services Inquiry is now issuing to you a Statutory Notice (known as a Section 21 Notice) pursuant to its powers to compel the provision of evidence in the form of a written statement in relation to the matters falling within its Terms of Reference.

The Inquiry is aware that you have held posts relevant to the Inquiry's Terms of Reference. The Inquiry understands that you will have access to all of the relevant information required to provide the witness statement required now or at any stage

Issued by Urology Services Inquiry on 29 April 2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

throughout the duration of this Inquiry. Should you consider that not to be the case, please advise us of that as soon as possible.

The Schedule to the enclosed Section 21 Notice provides full details as to the matters which should be covered in the written evidence which is required from you. As the text of the Section 21 Notice explains, you are required by law to comply with it.

Please bear in mind the fact that the witness statement required by the enclosed Notice is likely (in common with many other statements we will request) to be published by the Inquiry in due course. It should therefore ideally be written in a manner which is as accessible as possible in terms of public understanding.

You will note that certain questions raise issues regarding documentation. As you are aware the Trust has already responded to our earlier Section 21 Notice requesting documentation from the Trust as an organisation. However if you in your personal capacity hold any additional documentation which you consider is of relevance to our work and is not within the custody or power of the Trust and has not been provided to us to date, then we would ask that this is also provided with this response.

If it would assist you, I am happy to meet with you and/or the Trust's legal representative(s) to discuss what documents you have and whether they are covered by the Section 21 Notice.

You will also find attached to the Section 21 Notice a Guidance Note explaining the nature of a Section 21 Notice and the procedures that the Inquiry has adopted in relation to such a notice. In particular, you are asked to provide your evidence in the form of the template witness statement which is also enclosed with this correspondence. In addition, as referred to above, you will also find enclosed a copy of the Inquiry's Terms of Reference to assist you in understanding the scope of the Inquiry's work and therefore the ambit of the Section 21 Notice.

Given the tight time-frame within which the Inquiry must operate, the Chair of the Inquiry would be grateful if you would comply with the requirements of the Section 21 Notice as soon as possible and, in any event, by the date set out for compliance in the Notice itself.

Issued by Urology Services Inquiry on 29 April 2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

If there is any difficulty in complying with this time limit you must make application to the Chair for an extension of time before the expiry of the time limit, and that application must provide full reasons in explanation of any difficulty.

Finally, I would be grateful if you could acknowledge receipt of this correspondence and the enclosed Notice by email to Personal Information redacted by USI

Please do not hesitate to contact me to discuss any matter arising.

Yours faithfully

Personal Information redacted by USI

Anne Donnelly
Solicitor to the Urology Services Inquiry

Tel: 02890 520018
Mobile: Personal Information redacted by the USI

Issued by Urology Services Inquiry on 29 April 2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

THE INDEPENDENT PUBLIC INQUIRY INTO
UROLOGY SERVICES IN THE
SOUTHERN HEALTH AND SOCIAL CARE TRUST

Chair's Notice

[No 40 of 2022]

pursuant to Section 21(2) of the Inquiries Act 2005

WARNING

If, without reasonable excuse, you fail to comply with the requirements of this Notice you will be committing an offence under section 35 of the Inquiries Act 2005 and may be liable on conviction to a term of imprisonment and/or a fine.

Further, if you fail to comply with the requirements of this Notice, the Chair may certify the matter to the High Court of Justice in Northern Ireland under section 36 of the Inquiries Act 2005, where you may be held in contempt of court and may be imprisoned, fined or have your assets seized.

TO:

Martina Corrigan
Director of Public Inquiries and liaison
Headquarters
68 Lurgan Road
Portadown
BT63 5QQ

Issued by Urology Services Inquiry on 29 April 2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION FOR THE RECIPIENT

1. This Notice is issued by the Chair of the Independent Public Inquiry into Urology Services in the Southern Health and Social Care Trust on foot of the powers given to her by the Inquiries Act 2005.

2. The Notice requires you to do the acts set out in the body of the Notice.

3. You should read this Notice carefully and consult a solicitor as soon as possible about it.

4. You are entitled to ask the Chair to revoke or vary the Notice in accordance with the terms of section 21(4) of the Inquiries Act 2005.

5. If you disobey the requirements of the Notice it may have very serious consequences for you, including you being fined or imprisoned. For that reason you should treat this Notice with the utmost seriousness.

WITNESS STATEMENT TO BE PRODUCED

TAKE NOTICE that the Chair of the Independent Public Inquiry into Urology Services in the Southern Health and Social Care Trust requires you, pursuant to her powers under section 21(2)(a) of the Inquiries Act 2005 ('the Act'), to produce to the Inquiry a Witness Statement as set out in the Schedule to this Notice by **noon on 10th June 2022.**

APPLICATION TO VARY OR REVOKE THE NOTICE

AND FURTHER TAKE NOTICE that you are entitled to make a claim to the Chair of the Inquiry, under section 21(4) of the Act, on the grounds that you are unable to comply with the Notice, or that it is not reasonable in all the circumstances to require you to comply with the Notice.

If you wish to make such a claim you should do so in writing to the Chair of the Inquiry at: **Urology Services Inquiry, 1 Bradford Court, Belfast, BT8 6RB** setting out in detail the basis of, and reasons for, your claim by **noon on 3rd June 2022**.

Issued by Urology Services Inquiry on 29 April 2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Upon receipt of such a claim the Chair will then determine whether the Notice should be revoked or varied, including having regard to her obligations under section 21(5) of the Act, and you will be notified of her determination.

Dated this day 29th April 2022

Signed: 

Christine Smith QC

Chair of Urology Services Inquiry

SCHEDULE
[No 40 of 2022]

General

1. Having regard to the Terms of Reference of the Urology Services Inquiry, please provide a narrative account of your involvement in or knowledge of all matters falling within the scope of sub-paragraph (e) of those Terms of Reference concerning, inter alia, 'Maintaining High Professional Standards in the Modern HPSS' ('MHPS Framework') and the Trust's investigation. This should include an explanation of your role, responsibilities and duties, and should provide a detailed description of any issues raised with you, meetings attended by you, and actions or decisions taken by you and others to address any concerns. It would greatly assist the inquiry if you would provide this narrative in numbered paragraphs and in chronological order using the form provided.

2. Provide any and all documents within your custody or under your control relating to paragraph (e) of the Terms of Reference except where those documents have been previously provided to the Inquiry by the SHSCT. Provide or refer to any documentation you consider relevant to any of your answers, whether in answer to Question 1 or to the questions set out below. If you are in any doubt about the documents previously provided by the SHSCT you may wish to contact the Trust's legal advisors or, if you prefer, you may contact the Inquiry.

3. Unless you have specifically addressed the issues in your reply to Question 1 above, answer the remaining questions in this Notice. If you rely on your answer to Question 1 in answering any of these questions, specify precisely which paragraphs of your narrative you rely on. Alternatively, you may incorporate the answers to the remaining questions into your narrative and simply refer us to the relevant paragraphs. The key is to address all questions posed. If there are questions that you do not know the answer to, or where someone else is better placed to answer, please explain and provide the name and role of that other person. When answering the questions set out below you will need to equip yourself with a copy of *Maintaining High Professional Standards in the Modern HPSS' framework ('MHPS')* and the '*Trust Guidelines for Handling Concerns about Doctors' and Dentists' Performance' ('Trust Guidelines').*

Policies and Procedures for Handling Concerns

4. In your role as Head of ENT, Urology, Ophthalmology and Outpatients what, if any, training or guidance did you receive with regard to;

    I. The MHPS framework;
    II. The Trust Guidelines; and
    III. The handling of performance concerns generally.

5. Specifically, what if any training or guidance did you receive with regard to the conduct of "*preliminary enquiries*" under Section I para 15 of MHPS or the undertaking of an *"initial verification of the issues raised"* under paragraph 2.4 of the Trust Guidelines.

6. The Inquiry is interested in your experience of handling of concerns regarding any staff member. Prior to your involvement in respect of the case of Mr O'Brien, specify whether you ever have had occasion to implement or apply MHPS and/or the Trust Guidelines in order to address performance concerns and outline the steps taken.

7. If you were not aware of or had not previously implemented or applied MHPS and/or the Trust Guidelines, what was your understanding of how you should address concerns relating to the performance of clinicians? How, if at all, did this understanding inform your response to concerns you were aware of regarding urology services?

Handling of Concerns relating to Mr O'Brien

8. In respect of Mr Aidan O'Brien:

    I. When and in what circumstances did you first become aware of concerns, or received information which could have given rise to concerns?
    II. Outline all steps taken to address those concerns; and
    III. If you did not implement or apply MHPS and/or the Trust Guidelines notwithstanding the existence of performance concerns, explain why not.

9. With regard to the meeting held with Mr Aidan O'Brien on 23 March 2016 and the associated letter which was handed to him:

    I. Outline when you first become aware of concerns, or received information which could have given rise to concerns, relating to;
        A. Untriaged outpatient referral letters
        B. Current Review Backlog up to 29 February 2016
        C. Patient Centre letters and recorded outcomes from Clinics
        D. Patient Notes at home

    II. What, if any action, did you take to verify the nature or extent of these concerns prior to March 2016 and who did you discuss these concerns with?

    III. Do you consider that this meeting and the associated letter were steps taken under or pursuant to the MHPS framework and/or the Trust Guidelines? If so, at what stage of those processes did those steps represent

    IV. If you consider that this meeting and the associated letter did not constitute steps taken under or pursuant to the MHPS framework and/or the Trust Guidelines, explain why you are of that view, and specify the procedure you and your colleague(s) were operating under when those steps were taken.

    V. What action did you take in conjunction with Mr O'Brien's clinical manager or otherwise, to assess the substance or accuracy of the performance concerns, whether to verify or refute them?

    VI. How did Mr O'Brien respond to being informed of the concerns and when presented with the letter?

    VII. What action was Mr O'Brien to take in respect of the matters referred to at the meeting and in the letter, and was a time-frame for compliance specified to him?

    VIII. What, if any, support or assistance was offered to Mr O'Brien to ensure that he was enabled to comply with the stipulated actions?

    IX. Following the issuing of the letter, was an action plan to deal with the concerns ever received from Mr O'Brien and if not, were further requests made for its production requested?

    X. Following the meeting held with Mr O'Brien, what arrangements were put in

place to ensure that the concerns which had been raised with him were being monitored and addressed? Whether or not arrangements were put in place, who was responsible for monitoring the issues which gave rise to concern?

XI. Were the concerns raised, registered or escalated to the Chief Executive as required by Section I paragraph 8 of MHPS and paragraph 2.2 of the Trust Guidelines? If not, why not?

XII. Outline how the concerns were raised, registered or escalated to the Service Director and the Medical Director?

XIII. Outline how the correspondence and the outcome from the meeting were raised, registered or escalated to the Service Director and the Medical Director?

11. Outline the circumstances and the process by which you understand concerns in relation to Mr O'Brien came to be discussed by the Oversight Group on 13th September 2016 and address the following:
    a. From what source did the concerns and information discussed at that meeting emanate?
    b. What do you understand to have been decided at that meeting?
    c. What if any action did you take on foot of same?
    d. If no action was taken, please explain why and refer to all relevant correspondence.

12. With specific regard to Section I Paragraph 15 of MHPS:
    a. Outline any attempts you, or those within your Directorate, made to resolve concerns in relation to the performance of Mr. O'Brien informally in accordance with Section I Paragraph 15 of MHPS.
    b. Did you seek and obtain any advice with a view to attempting to resolve the concerns informally, or was an informal approach otherwise discussed? If so, outline any advice received and/or describe any discussions which took place, and identify those who provided the advice or engaged in discussions on this issue?
    c. What, if any, engagement, did you have with Mr O'Brien in an attempt to resolve matters informally?

13. Outline when and in what circumstances you became aware of the following Serious Adverse Incident investigations and that they raised concerns about Mr O'Brien, and outline what action you took upon becoming aware of those concerns:

    I. Patient [Patient 10] (RCA [Personal information redacted by USI]),
    II. The care of five patients (RCA [Personal information redacted by USI]); and
    III. Patient [Patient 16] (RCA [Personal information redacted by USI]).

14. Outline the circumstances and the process by which you understand concerns in relation to Mr O'Brien came to be discussed by the Oversight Group on 22 December 2016 and address the following:

    a. What information was before the Oversight Group on that date, and from what source did the information discussed at that meeting emanate?
    b. What do you understand to have been decided at that meeting, and what action was to take place following that meeting?
    c. What steps did you take as Medical Director to ensure that those actions took place?

15. When, and in what circumstances, did you first became aware of concerns, or receive any information which could have given rise to a concern that Mr O'Brien may have been affording advantageous scheduling to private patients.

16. Outline all the steps you undertook from December 2016 to January 2017 as part of the *"further scoping"* of concerns as referred to in Dr Wright's letter dated 30 March 2017, see copy attached, in relation to the following four areas:

    I. Un-triaged referrals to Mr Aidan O'Brien;
    II. Patient notes tracked out to Mr Aidan O'Brien;
    III. Undictated patient outcomes from outpatient clinics by Mr Aidan O'Brien; and
    IV. The scheduling of private patients by Mr Aidan O'Brien.

17. With regard to Mr Gibson's email of 30th December 2016, see copy attached, outline the actions taken to ensure that a clinical note review of all charts and

referral letters returned by Mr O'Brien was undertaken prior to the end of January 2017. Who was involved in ensuring this task was completed? How was this task explained to the consultant urologists? How was the information collated, monitored and assessed and to whom was it communicated?

18. With regard to the Return to Work Plan / Monitoring Arrangements dated 9th February 2017, see copy attached, outline your role, as well as the role of any other responsible person, in monitoring Mr O'Brien's compliance with the Return to Work Plan and provide copies of all documentation showing the discharge of those roles with regard to each of the four concerns identified, namely:

    I. Un-triaged referrals to Mr Aidan O'Brien;
    II. Patient notes tracked out to Mr Aidan O'Brien;
    III. Undictated patient outcomes from outpatient clinics by Mr Aidan O'Brien; and
    IV. The scheduling of private patients by Mr Aidan O'Brien

19. What is your understanding of the period of time during which this Return to Work Plan/Monitoring Arrangements remained in operation, and which person(s) were responsible for overseeing its operation in ay respect?

20. With specific reference to each of the concerns listed at (17) (i)-(iv) above, indicate if any divergences from the Return to Work Plan were identified and, if so, what action you took to address and/or escalate same.

21. Section I paragraph 37 of MHPS sets out a series of timescales for the completion of investigations by the Case Investigator and comments from the Practitioner. From your perspective as Head of Service, what is your understanding of the factors which contributed to any delays with regard to the following:

    a. The conduct of the investigation;
    b. The preparation of the investigator's report;
    c. The provision of comments by Mr O'Brien; and
    d. The making of the determination by the Case Manager.

Outline and provide all documentation relating to any interaction which you had with any of the following individuals with regard to any delays relating to matters (I) – (IV) above, and in doing so, outline any steps taken by you in order to prevent or reduce delay:

i. Case Manager
ii. Case Investigator;
iii. Designated Board member;
iv. the HR Case Manager;
v. Mr Aidan O'Brien; and
vi. Any other relevant person under the MHPS framework and the Trust Guidelines.

22. Outline what steps, if any, you took during the MHPS investigation, and outline the extent to which you were kept appraised of developments during the MHPS investigation?

MHPS Determination

23. On 28 September 2018, Dr Ahmed Khan, Case Manager, made his Determination with regard to the investigation into Mr O'Brien. This Determination, inter alia, stated that the following actions were to take place:

a. The implementation of an action plan with input from Practitioner Performance Advice, the Trust and Mr O'Brien to provide assurance with monitoring provided by the Clinical Director;
b. That Mr O'Brien's failing be put to a conduct panel hearing; and
c. That the Trust was (recommended) to carry out an independent review of administrative practices within the Acute Directorate and appropriate escalation processes.

With specific reference to each of the Determinations listed at (I) – (III) above address,

i. Who was responsible for the implementation of each of these actions?

ii. To the best of your knowledge, outline what steps were taken to ensure that each of these actions were implemented; and
iii. If applicable, what factors prevented that implementation.
iv. If the action plan as per 16(I) was not implemented, outline what steps or processes were put in place to monitor Mr O'Brien's practice? Did these apply to all aspects of his practice and, if not, why not?

Implementation and Effectiveness of MHPS

24. Having regard to your experience as Head of ENT, Urology, Ophthalmology and Outpatients, in relation to the investigation into the performance of Mr Aidan O'Brien, what impression have you formed of the implementation and effectiveness of MHPS and the Trust Guidelines both generally, and specifically as regard the case of Mr O'Brien?

25. Consider and outline the extent to which you feel you can effectively discharge your role under MHPS and the Trust Guidelines in the extant systems within the Trust and what, if anything, could be done to strengthen or enhance that role.

26. Having had the opportunity to reflect, outline whether in your view the MHPS process could have been better used in order to address the problems which were found to have existed in connection with the practice of Mr O'Brien.

NOTE:

By virtue of section 43(1) of the Inquiries Act 2005, "document" in this context has a very wide interpretation and includes information recorded in any form. This will include, for instance, correspondence, handwritten or typed notes, diary entries and minutes and memoranda. It will also include electronic documents such as emails, text communications and recordings. In turn, this will also include relevant email and text communications sent to or from personal email accounts or telephone numbers, as well as those sent from official or business accounts or numbers. By virtue of section 21(6) of the Inquiries Act 2005, a thing is under a person's control if it is in his possession or if he has a right to possession of it.

Urology Services Inquiry

UROLOGY SERVICES INQUIRY

USI Ref: Notice 40 of 2022

Date of Notice: 29th April 2022

Witness Statement of: Martina Corrigan

I, Martina Corrigan, will say as follows:-

General

1. Having regard to the Terms of Reference of the Urology Services Inquiry, please provide a narrative account of your involvement in or knowledge of all matters falling within the scope of sub-paragraph (e) of those Terms of Reference concerning, inter alia, 'Maintaining High Professional Standards in the Modern HPSS' ('MHPS Framework') and the Trust's investigation. This should include an explanation of your role, responsibilities and duties, and should provide a detailed description of any issues raised with you, meetings attended by you, and actions or decisions taken by you and others to address any concerns. It would greatly assist the inquiry if you would provide this narrative in numbered paragraphs and in chronological order using the form provided.

I. I refer to and rely upon my answer at paras 1.1, 1.2, 1.7, and 1.8 (up to and including para (k) of my statement in response to Section 21 Notice No.24 of 2022.

2. Provide any and all documents within your custody or under your control relating to paragraph (e) of the Terms of Reference except where those

documents have been previously provided to the Inquiry by the SHSCT. Provide or refer to any documentation you consider relevant to any of your answers, whether in answer to Question 1 or to the questions set out below. If you are in any doubt about the documents previously provided by the SHSCT you may wish to contact the Trust's legal advisors or, if you prefer, you may contact the Inquiry.

2.1 I can confirm that most of the documents relevant to my responses have been provided by the Trust. Any additional documents are being provided in response to this Section 21 notice.

3. Unless you have specifically addressed the issues in your reply to Question 1 above, answer the remaining questions in this Notice. If you rely on your answer to Question 1 in answering any of these questions, specify precisely which paragraphs of your narrative you rely on. Alternatively, you may incorporate the answers to the remaining questions into your narrative and simply refer us to the relevant paragraphs. The key is to address all questions posed. If there are questions that you do not know the answer to, or where someone else is better placed to answer, please explain and provide the name and role of that other person. When answering the questions set out below you will need to equip yourself with a copy of *Maintaining High Professional Standards in the Modern HPSS' framework ('MHPS')* and the '*Trust Guidelines for Handling Concerns about Doctors' and Dentists' Performance' ('Trust Guidelines').*

Policies and Procedures for Handling Concerns

4. In your role as Head of ENT, Urology, Ophthalmology and Outpatients what, if any, training or guidance did you receive with regard to;

I. The MHPS framework;

4.1 I can confirm that, after the concerns were raised regarding Mr O'Brien in 2016/2017, I became aware that the MHPS framework existed and this awareness was mainly through conversations with, in particular, Mrs Hynds and Mr Gibson. However, I can confirm that I was never provided with a copy of the Framework and therefore I had never read or received training with regard to it and, as this was not part of my roles and responsibilities, I would not have expected to receive this training.

II. The Trust Guidelines; and

4.2 I can confirm that I was not aware that the Trust Guidelines existed as it was only the MHPS Framework document that was discussed in conversations in relation to Mr O'Brien. I can confirm that I had never been provided with a copy of these nor did I receive any training or guidance with regard to the Trust Guidelines as this was not part of my roles and responsibilities.

III. The handling of performance concerns generally.

4.3 I can confirm that I received no training or guidance with regard to the handling of performance concerns generally.

5. Specifically, what if any training or guidance did you receive with regard to the conduct of "*preliminary enquiries*" under Section I para 15 of MHPS or the undertaking of an *"initial verification of the issues raised"* under paragraph 2.4 of the Trust Guidelines.

5.1 As per question 4, I can confirm that I received no training or guidance with regard to Section 1 para 15 of MHPS nor para 2.4 of the Trust Guidelines.

6. The Inquiry is interested in your experience of handling of concerns regarding any staff member. Prior to your involvement in respect of the case of Mr O'Brien, specify whether you ever have had occasion to implement or apply MHPS and/or the Trust Guidelines in order to address performance concerns and outline the steps taken.

6. I refer to and rely upon my answer at para 45.2 of my statement in response to Section 21 Notice No.24 of 2022 where I detail concerns regarding staff members (other than Mr O'Brien) where I had some involvement. However, I can confirm that, whilst dealing with these concerns, I did not apply or implement either the MHPS Framework or Trust Guidelines.

7. If you were not aware of or had not previously implemented or applied MHPS and/or the Trust Guidelines, what was your understanding of how you should address concerns relating to the performance of clinicians? How, if at all, did this understanding inform your response to concerns you were aware of regarding urology services?

7.1 I can confirm that I had not previously implemented or applied the MHPS Framework or Trust Guidelines in my role but my understanding, and what I confirm I did during my tenure, was that, if there was a concern with a member of clinical staff highlighted or brought to my attention, I raised this with either the Clinical Lead of Urology (Mr Young), and/or the Clinical Director (Mr Brown), and/or the Associate Medical Director (Mr Mackle from 2009 - 2016; Dr McAllister from April 2016 - October 2016; and Mr Haynes from 2017-2021), and my Assistant Directors (Mrs Trouton from 2009-2016; and Mr Carroll from 2016-2021), who would then have addressed the concerns or issues raised as referenced in Question 6.

Handling of Concerns relating to Mr O'Brien

8. In respect of Mr Aidan O'Brien:

   I. When and in what circumstances did you first become aware of concerns, or received information which could have given rise to concerns?

8.1 I refer to and rely upon my answer at paragraph 54.1 of my statement in response to Section 21 Notice No.24 of 2022. *Please also note in this regard that, in responding to this question and referring to Section 21 Notice No.24 of 2022, I have noticed a numbering error at paragraph 54.1*

in that concern (ii) is in fact numbered concern (iii) and therefore paragraph 54.1 has wrongly appears to have (xiv) concerns listed instead of (xiii). This error needs to be borne in mind when reading paragraph 56.1 of the same statement as it refers to concerns (i) to (xiii) and not (i) to (xiv).

II. Outline all steps taken to address those concerns; and

8.2 I refer to and rely upon my answer at paragraph 56.1 of my statement in response to Section 21 Notice No.24 of 2022.

III. If you did not implement or apply MHPS and/or the Trust Guidelines notwithstanding the existence of performance concerns, explain why not.

8.3 I can confirm that I did not implement or apply the MHPS Framework and/or Trust Guidelines as this was not part of my roles and responsibilities nor was I ever asked to be involved in either the MHPS Framework or the Trust Guidelines. My understanding was that, when a concern was raised and escalated to Medical Management (Clinical Lead and/or Clinical Director and/or Associate Medical Director) and the Assistant Director, then this concern was addressed by the Medical Director, Acute Services Director, Director of Human Resources and Medical Staffing Department and I can confirm that I was never aware of the content of either the MHPS Framework or the Trust Guidelines until the commencement of this Public Inquiry.

9. With regard to the meeting held with Mr Aidan O'Brien on 23 March 2016 and the associated letter which was handed to him:

I. Outline when you first become aware of concerns, or received information which could have given rise to concerns, relating to;

A. Untriaged outpatient referral letters

9.1 I refer to and rely upon my answer at paragraph 54.1.i of my statement in response to Section 21 Notice No.24 of 2022.

B. Current Review Backlog up to 29 February 2016

9.2 Since I took up my post of Head of Service in September 2009, the Review Backlog was an on-going issue and was always a clinical concern.

C. Patient Centre letters and recorded outcomes from Clinics

9.3 I refer to and rely upon my answer at paragraph 54.1.iv [sic] of my statement in response to Section 21 Notice No.24 of 2022.

D. Patient Notes at home

9.4 I refer to and rely upon my answer at paragraph 54.1.iii [sic] of my statement in response to Section 21 Notice No.24 of 2022.

II. What, if any action, did you take to verify the nature or extent of these concerns prior to March 2016 and who did you discuss these concerns with?

A. <u>Untriaged outpatient referral letters</u>

9.5 I refer to and rely upon my answer at paragraph 56.1.i of my statement in response to Section 21 Notice No.24 of 2022.

B. <u>Current Review Backlog up to 29 February 2016</u>

9.6 The monitoring of review backlogs was ongoing, firstly on a weekly basis (2010-2015), and then on a monthly basis. Review Backlogs were discussed in the weekly performance meetings with all specialties and then once per month at the urology departmental meetings. I also, as Head of Service would have

discussed this individually with each of the consultants to try and come up with a plan to address the backlogs.

C. Patient Centre letters and recorded outcomes from Clinics

9.7 I refer to and rely upon my answer at paragraph 56.1.iii of my statement in response to Section 21 Notice No.24 of 2022.

D. Patient Notes at home

9.8 I refer to and rely upon my answer at paragraph 56.1.ii of my statement in response to Section 21 Notice No.24 of 2022.

III. Do you consider that this meeting and the associated letter were steps taken under or pursuant to the MHPS framework and/or the Trust Guidelines? If so, at what stage of those processes did those steps represent

9.9 At the time of the meeting and the associated letter I can confirm that I was not aware of whether these were steps taken under or pursuant to the MHPS Framework and/or the Trust Guidelines.

9.10 However, I can confirm that in preparation of my response to this Section 21 Notice (No.40 of 2022) I have familiarised myself with the MHPS Framework (2005) and Trust Guidelines (both the 2010 and 2017 versions) and my observation is that the meeting and associated letter may have been part of the screening process in that the concerns had been raised with the relevant managers (Mrs Trouton/Mr Mackle to Dr Wright, Medical Director) who undertook an preliminary investigation by asking me, as Head of Service, to obtain up-to-date information to verify if there was still a problem. The second step in the process could, in my opinion, be seen as informal remedial action, i.e., to detail the concerns in the letter of 23 March 2016 and then meet with Mr O'Brien to advise him of the concerns and issue him with the letter.

Document 20051100 - Ref 60 MAINTAINING HIGH PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS FRAMEWORK can be located in MDO – Reference no 60.

Document 20171000 - REF61 Guidelines for Handling Concerns about Doctors can be located in Relevant to MDO – Reference no 61.

Document 20100923 Ref 2r - Trust Guideline for Handling Concerns about Doctors Dentists Performance (MHPS) can be located in Relevant to HR – reference no 2r.

Document 20160323- Confidential letter to AOB - updated March 2016 final can be located in Relevant to PIT – reference no 77

IV. If you consider that this meeting and the associated letter did not constitute steps taken under or pursuant to the MHPS framework and/or the Trust Guidelines, explain why you are of that view, and specify the procedure you and your colleague(s) were operating under when those steps were taken.

9.11 I refer to my response to Question 9 (III).

V. What action did you take in conjunction with Mr O'Brien's clinical manager or otherwise, to assess the substance or accuracy of the performance concerns, whether to verify or refute them?

9.12 I can confirm that Mrs Trouton and Mr Mackle requested me to find out the following information:

(i) *How many letters did Mr O'Brien have that had not been returned from triage*.

9.13 For this aspect of Mr O'Brien's performance, I can confirm that I contacted the Booking Centre Office for this information and I provided Mrs Trouton and Mr Mackle with the figure of 253 letters dating back to December 2014.

(ii) Current Review Backlog up to 29 February 2016.

9.14 For this aspect of Mr O'Brien's performance, I can confirm that I ran a report from 'Business Objects', which is the system which can interrogate the information held on the Patient Administrative System. I put in the query of patients waiting a review appointment up to and including 29 February 2016 and I provided Mrs Trouton and Mr Mackle with the figures:

Total in Review backlog = 679

2013	41
2014	293
2015	276
2016	69

(iii) Patient Centre letters and recorded outcomes from Clinics

9.15 I can confirm that in 2014/2015, when this issue was first raised, it was very difficult to quantify how many patients didn't have a clinic letter as there was no electronic system to capture this information. When Mr Haynes and Mr O'Donoghue took up their consultant posts in 2014 they agreed with the urology team that, until they had their own cohort of patients, they would help with review backlog validation by reviewing the last clinic letters on Patient Centre of the longest waiters for all of the existing consultants (Mr Young/Mr O'Brien/Mr Suresh and Mr Glackin). Both Mr Haynes and Mr O'Donoghue advised me at various times during the course of this validation exercise that, for Mr O'Brien's patients, they noted that there were a number of clinic letters not on Patient Centre which meant they were unable to make a decision and they either needed the hospital notes or to see the patient to put a management plan in place or discharge the patient if needed. I discussed this issue on a few occasions with Mr Mackle and Mrs Trouton and it was agreed that this needed to be included in the correspondence to Mr O'Brien.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

(iv) Patient notes at home

9.16 I can confirm that this had been an ongoing issue for years and, in respect of my tenure from 2013. There was no electronic system to capture the extent of this performance issue. To clarify: we could run a report from Patient Administrative System which gave us the location of a chart, for example, in a clinic, in an office or on a ward. But a problem arose if the chart was removed and not 'casenote tracked' because there was then there no way of knowing where the chart was. However, with Mr O'Brien, if he didn't bring the chart back and it was tracked to him at a clinic, his office, his secretaries office or the ward, and it was not to be found in the relevant one of those places, then on most occasions when he was asked for it he did have it and he then brought it in from home. So, whilst we could not quantify how many charts were at his home, we were able to verify that this was a well-known practice of Mr O'Brien's to take patient notes home with him and not return them.

VI. How did Mr O'Brien respond to being informed of the concerns and when presented with the letter?

9.17 I can confirm that I accompanied Mr Mackle to the meeting on 30 March 2016 with Mr O'Brien. The meeting took place in the Associate Medical Director's office on the Admin Floor of Craigavon Area Hospital. I can confirm that my recollection of the meeting is that it was not a confrontational meeting in that both Mr Mackle and Mr O'Brien were courteous to each other. Mr Mackle started it by thanking Mr O'Brien for taking the time out of his busy schedule to meet with us and they both talked for a few minutes about the busyness of the hospital in general. Then Mr Mackle explained the purpose of the meeting and gave Mr O'Brien the letter and went through the content with him. Mr Mackle advised him that, if he had any queries, we were happy to talk this through with him there and then or, if he wanted time to consider the content and come back to us, then we were happy to meet with him

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

again. Mr Mackle advised him that we would need an action plan to address the four issues and both Mr Mackle and I offered him support with any of the content and asked if there was anything we could do to assist him. My recollection is that Mr O'Brien took the letter, folded it up and put it in the inside pocket of his jacket and told us that he would need time to consider the content. My recollection is that, once Mr Mackle had finished discussing the letter, Mr O'Brien's manner was a subdued one and he left immediately after Mr Mackle had finished going through the content.

VII. What action was Mr O'Brien to take in respect of the matters referred to at the meeting and in the letter, and was a time-frame for compliance specified to him?

9.18 I can confirm that Mr Mackle drew Mr O'Brien's attention to the final paragraph of the letter, namely, that he needed to respond with an immediate plan to address the four concerns in the letter. Mr O'Brien advised us that he needed time to consider the content and my recollection is that Mr Mackle advised him that he needed to come back with a plan within 4 weeks and I do not recall if Mr O'Brien agreed to this at the time.

VIII. What, if any, support or assistance was offered to Mr O'Brien to ensure that he was enabled to comply with the stipulated actions?

9.19 Both Mr Mackle and I offered support to Mr O'Brien in addressing the actions to comply with the concerns raised in the letter. I also told Mr O'Brien that I would be happy to help him if needed and, if he wished, that I could see if I could get help from the rest of the team if required. Mr O'Brien acknowledged this but never took me up on the offer. And, on reflection, I admit that I didn't approach him after the meeting to see if he still required any help.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

IX. Following the issuing of the letter, was an action plan to deal with the concerns ever received from Mr O'Brien and if not, were further requests made for its production requested?

9.20 I can confirm that, to the best of my knowledge, Mr O'Brien didn't provide an action plan to deal with these concerns to either Mrs Trouton or Mr Mackle and I can confirm that I was never provided with an action plan from Mr O'Brien.

9.21 I can confirm that I didn't make any further requests to Mr O'Brien for an action plan and, to the best of my knowledge, there were no further requests by any other managers (although this can be definitively confirmed by them).

9.22 In April 2016, due to the Director of Acute Services, Mrs Gishkori, reorganising her structure, Mr Carroll replaced Mrs Trouton as Assistant Director and Mr Mackle resigned from his post of Associate Medical Director. As Mr O'Brien had been issued with the 23 March 2016 letter on 30 March 2016 at our meeting, it is my opinion that this change in personnel meant that the letter of March 2016 was not followed up as it should have been. On reflection, this was a failing on my part and on the part of others, including those who replaced Mrs Trouton and Mr Mackle.

9.23 As part of Mr Carroll's handover, I sent him an email on 28 April 2016 updating him on (amongst other issues) the letter that had been given to Mr O'Brien on 30 March 2016. In this email I advised him that, whilst we had no Associate Medical Director or Clinical Director in post, the Medical Director (Dr Wright) was aware of the issues. I also advised Mr Carroll that Mr O'Brien had been asked to respond within four weeks and that as of the date of the email there had been nothing received.

9.24 In June 2016 I updated Mr Weir, Clinical Director for Urology, of the letter of 23 March 2016 and I forwarded this to him on 15 June 2016. From my recollection, Mr Weir had been updated on the Mr O'Brien issues when he took up post and he spoke with me to ask for further detail.

Documents 20160428-email MC to RC and 20160615-email MC to CW
can be located in Folder PIT, Evidence after 4 November 2021 PIT – Reference 77 – Martina Corrigan

X. Following the meeting held with Mr O'Brien, what arrangements were put in place to ensure that the concerns which had been raised with him were being monitored and addressed? Whether or not arrangements were put in place, who was responsible for monitoring the issues which gave rise to concern?

9.25 I can confirm that, to the best of my knowledge, there were no arrangements put in place to have the concerns raised, monitored and addressed.

9.26 I can confirm that, after the letter issued on 30 March 2016, I was not asked to monitor or address the concerns as his Head of Service .

9.27 However, I continued to act on any escalations that I received and examples are listed below:

Documents
20160518-email urology triage referrals response
20160518-email urology triage referrals
20160525-email urology triage referrals
20160613-email urology referrals
20160617-email-urology referrals

20160802-email attachment SKMBT_28316080309570
20160802-email urology referrals escalation reply
20160802-email urology referrals escalation
20160802-email urology referrals found
can be located in Folder PIT, Evidence after 4 November 2021 PIT – Reference 77 – Martina Corrigan

.

9.28 I received an email from the Medical Director, Dr Wright, on 9 August 2016 in which he asked me had we ever made progress with regard to the issues raised in urology which Eamon had been dealing with. I responded and attached a copy of the confidential letter to Mr O'Brien, and replied with the updated figures on 17 August 2016. Also on this date, Dr McAllister, Associate Medical Director, spoke with me and asked for a copy of the letter dated 23 March 2016 that had been given to Mr O'Brien on 30 March 2016. He also asked for the updated figures, which I provided, and this was (by my recollection) the first time that I had been asked for an update on the situation from March 2016. On 18 August 2016, Mr Gibson, Assistant Director, contacted me to advise me that Dr Wright had requested that he commence a discreet piece of work on issues of concern and actions taken to date and I forwarded him the emails from Dr Wright to me on 9 August 2016, all of which I discussed and shared with my Assistant Director, Mr Carroll, on 22 August 2016.

Documents
20160816-email RW-MC
20160817-email MC to CMcA,
20160818-email MC to SG
20160822-email MC to RC
can be located in Folder PIT, Evidence after 4 November 2021 PIT – Reference 77 – Martina Corrigan.

XI. Were the concerns raised, registered or escalated to the Chief Executive as required by Section I paragraph 8 of MHPS and paragraph 2.2 of the Trust Guidelines? If not, why not?

9.29 I am unable to comment on this question as I am unaware if the concerns were or were not raised, registered or escalated to the Chief Executive.

XII. Outline how the concerns were raised, registered or escalated to the Service Director and the Medical Director?

9.30 I am unable to comment on this question as it was not part of my role to raise the concerns with the Service Director (Mrs Gishkori) and the Medical Director (Dr Wright). The process would always have been to raise to my own Assistant Director or to the Associate Medical Director (and, as detailed above, both Mrs Trouton and Mr Mackle – and their respective successors - were aware of the issues). I can confirm that from April 2016 until August 2016 I didn't have any contact with either of the Directors regarding these concerns and I was not involved in any discussions in respect of the concerns being raised, registered or escalated to them.

XIII. Outline how the correspondence and the outcome from the meeting were raised, registered or escalated to the Service Director and the Medical Director?

9.31 I am unable to comment on this question as I am unaware of correspondence or meetings when the concerns were raised, registered or escalated to Mrs Gishkori and Dr Wright.

10. Please note there is no question 10 in this Schedule

11. Outline the circumstances and the process by which you understand concerns in relation to Mr O'Brien came to be discussed by the Oversight Group on 13th September 2016 and address the following:

    a. From what source did the concerns and information discussed at that meeting emanate?
    b. What do you understand to have been decided at that meeting?
    c. What if any action did you take on foot of same?
    d. If no action was taken, please explain why and refer to all relevant correspondence.

11.1 I can confirm that I am unable to respond to this question as I was not aware of this meeting having taken place until recently (i.e., commencement of the Public Inquiry).

12. With specific regard to Section I Paragraph 15 of MHPS:

    a. Outline any attempts you, or those within your Directorate, made to resolve concerns in relation to the performance of Mr. O'Brien informally in accordance with Section I Paragraph 15 of MHPS.

    12.1 I confirm, as previously advised, that I had no training in, nor was I aware of, the content of the MHPS Framework. However, having recently read this document, it is my opinion that the attempts I made to resolve the concerns in relation to Mr O'Brien through my contact with him when issues arose, were informal attempts to try to resolve these before they had to be escalated to the Associate Medical Director/Assistant Director. In my opinion, I believe that the letter dated 23 March 2016 (and given to him on 30 March 2016) was an attempt by Mrs Trouton and Mr Mackle to afford Mr O'Brien the opportunity to address the four concerns and prevent it moving to a formal stage.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

b. Did you seek and obtain any advice with a view to attempting to resolve the concerns informally, or was an informal approach otherwise discussed? If so, outline any advice received and/or describe any discussions which took place, and identify those who provided the advice or engaged in discussions on this issue?

12.2 I believe since I was not involved in any of the formal discussions with Mr Mackle, Mrs Trouton and Dr Wright that I am not in a good position to respond to this part of the question. However, I can confirm that, informally, I would have escalated any issues to Mrs Trouton and Mr Mackle to seek advice on concerns such as no clinic letter, the clinical concerns raised about review backlog, and notes at home which still continued to occur. The main forum in which I would have raised these concerns would have been at Mr Mackle and Mrs Trouton's weekly Wednesday PM meeting, when they would have discussed issues for all of surgery and elective care and I would have taken this opportunity to call with them to raise the issues mentioned above. I can confirm that they advised me to continue to meet with Mr O'Brien and escalate these issues which I would have done informally by going off to find him and discuss. It is my belief that it was as a result of my escalating these issues at these meetings that Mr Mackle and Mrs Trouton agreed to speak to Dr Wright.

c. What, if any, engagement, did you have with Mr O'Brien in an attempt to resolve matters informally?

12.3 It is my opinion that, during my tenure from 2009, I always engaged firstly with Mr O'Brien before escalating and it was my belief that this was always an attempt to resolve matters informally. These matters are addressed in more detail in my response to Section 21 Notice No.24 of 2022, in particular at Questions 54-56).

13. Outline when and in what circumstances you became aware of the following Serious Adverse Incident investigations and that they raised concerns about

Mr O'Brien, and outline what action you took upon becoming aware of those concerns:

I. Patient [Patient 10] (RCA [Personal information redacted by USI]);

13.1 Mr Haynes, Consultant Urologist completed a Datix after his outpatient consultation with [Patient 10] on [Personal information redacted by USI]

13.2 On receipt of this notification, I forwarded this to Mr Carroll – Assistant Director, who in January 2016 had responsibility for radiology - to inform him of the radiology concern and advised that I would deal with the untriaged aspect. From my recollection, as this was classified as category 'major', I was advised by Mrs Connie Connolly from the governance team (through Mrs Trouton) not to investigate until the incident was screened. I was informed by Mrs Connolly by email on 23 March 2016 that this was going to be investigated as a Level 2 SAI and I was asked to contact Mr Glackin, Consultant Urologist, and inform him that he was nominated as the Chair. I duly did this on 29 March 2016 and I had nothing further to do with this SAI until 20 December 2016, when Mr Carroll shared Mr Glackin's correspondence with me in respect of the Panel's concern, having completed the SAI.

13.3 I can confirm that, when I became aware of the concerns in respect to the [Patient 10] SAI, I spoke with Mrs Trouton and Mr Carroll for advice on how to take this forward and was advised at this initial stage that, as it was now being investigated as an SAI, I was required to take no further actions.

13.4 The risk of non-triage was the lesson identified from this SAI with the one recommendation to review the process of clinical triage and escalation in line with IEAP. It is my recollection that this was addressed by the Assistant Director, Mrs Carroll, in consultation with the other Assistant Directors (Mr Carroll, Mr Conway and Mrs

McVey). It was addressed through the roll-out of E-Triage (and, as Head of Service, I recommended that Urology would go first with this new system, which they did in March 2017) and some work commenced on reviewing of the 2014 escalation policy that Mrs Trouton and Mrs Carroll had issued but, from my recollection, I do not believe that this was recirculated at the time and it is my belief that this was not revisited until December 2020.

Documents namely;
20160106 Datix Incident
20160323 E CC to MC Internal screening form
20160323 E CC to MC Internal SAI Screening Form
And can be located in Relevant to Acute Document Number 54- folder Patient 10 ***.***

20160107 - email datix Patient 10 ***Attachment 1***
20160329 - email internal screening Patient 10 ***- Attachment 2***
20160329 - email internal screening Patient 10 ***att 1- - Attachment 3***
20201201-Triage Process- Attachment 4
and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 40 of 2022 – attachments

345. 20140417 - email new triage process- Attachment 345
346. 20140417 - email new triage process att1- Attachment 346
347. 20161220 email concerns raised by an SAI Panel- Attachment 347
348. 20161220 email concerns raised by an SAI Panel att- Attachment 348
and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 24 of 2022 – attachments

II. The care of five patients (RCA Personal information redacted by USI); and

13.5 I became aware of the five patients in January 2017. As the Head of Service, I had retrieved the untriaged referrals from Mr O'Brien's filing cabinet on 9 January 2017 and these were distributed to the other four consultant urologists for triaging (Mr Young, Mr Haynes, Mr Glackin, and Mr O'Donoghue). It was through this process that the care of the five patients were identified as needing to be upgraded to red flag clinical status. I organised for each of these patients to be added to an outpatient clinic so that they could be updated on the delay in their treatment and to advise them of their correct treatment care pathway.

13.6 I escalated to Mr Carroll the information that these five patients had been identified during the triage process by the other four consultants. I am aware that, as a result of this escalation, these five patients were discussed at a screening meeting (which I did not attend as the screening meetings are not part of my roles and responsibilities) and that, after this meeting, it was agreed that they met the SAI threshold. I can confirm that my only involvement in the SAI investigation was to attend an interview with Dr J R Johnston and Mrs Reid, Head of Clinical Governance, where I responded to questions that he had asked with regards to the timeline that led to the discovery of the untriaged referrals.

13.7 I can confirm that my next involvement with this SAI was in May 2020 when Mrs Patricia Kingsnorth, Head of Acute Governance, shared a copy of the final report with me. Then Mrs Kingsnorth met with Mr Carroll and I on 7 October 2020 to do an action plan which, as Head of Service, I worked on with the Head of Governance. We put a plan in place against all of these actions which only had a few outstanding actions as of May 2021, and which I understand Mrs Sarah Ward, Head of Clinical Assurance, is completing.

Documents attached

20190125-notes of meeting with JJ and MC SAI- Attachment 5

20190125-notes of meeting with JJ and MC SAI att – Attachment 6

20200528 - Final Report RCA [Personal information redacted by USI] ***for information- Attachment 7***

20200528 - Final Report RCA [Personal information redacted by USI] ***for information att1- Attachment 8***

20201007- Action plan SAI five cases- Attachment 9

20201007- Action plan SAI five cases att1- Attachment 10

20201007- Action plan SAI five cases att2- Attachment 11

20201007- Action plan SAI five cases att3- Attachment 12

20201007- Action plan SAI five cases att4- Attachment 13

20201007- Action plan SAI five cases att5- Attachment 14

20201007- Action plan SAI five cases att6- Attachment 15

20210524 update action plan [Personal information redacted by USI] ***Attachment 16***

20210524 update action plan [Personal information redacted by USI] ***att1- Attachment 17***

20210524 update action plan [Personal information redacted by USI] ***att2- Attachment 18***

20210524 update action plan [Personal information redacted by USI] ***att3- Attachment 19***

20210524 update action plan [Personal information redacted by USI] ***att4- Attachment 20***

20210524 update action plan [Personal information redacted by USI] ***att5- Attachment 21***

20210524 update action plan [Personal information redacted by USI] ***att6- Attachment 22***

20210524 update action plan [Personal information redacted by USI] ***att7- Attachment 23***

20210524 update action plan [Personal information redacted by USI] ***att8- Attachment 24***

20210524 update action plan [Personal information redacted by USI] ***att9- Attachment 25***

20210524 update action plan [Personal information redacted by USI] ***att10- Attachment 26***

20210524 update action plan [Personal information redacted by USI] ***att11- Attachment 27***

20210524 update action plan [Personal information redacted by USI] ***att12- Attachment 28***

and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 40 of 2022 – attachments

III. Patient [Patient 16] (RCA [Personal information redacted by USI]).

13.8 I can confirm that, whilst I was aware of [Patient 16] through a complaint received in December 2016 (in respect of which I had

input into the response) and whilst I knew from Mrs Connolly that the care of this patient may be taken to screening for an SAI. An SAI had been completed on Patient 16 and I was advised of the detail of this patient through the recommendations from the SAI when Mrs Kingsnorth, Head of Governance, asked me to work through and update the recommendations she shared with me from the SAI. Although I had sight of the recommendations from January 2020, I can confirm that the full SAI report was not shared with me until recent months in the context of this Inquiry.

Documents namely;

20170118 - email regarding Patient 16 complaint- Attachment 29

20170118 - email regarding Patient 16 complaint att1- Attachment 30

20170118 - email regarding Patient 16 complaint att2- Attachment 31

20170118 - email regarding Patient 16 complaint att3- Attachment 32

20170224 - email regarding Patient 16 complaint- Attachment 33

20170224 - email regarding Patient 16 complaint att1- Attachment 34

20170224 - email regarding Patient 16 complaint att2- Attachment 35

20170402 - email re Patient 16 MDH response – Attachment 36

20170402 - email re Patient 16's Daughter MDH response att1- Attachment 37

20170402 - email re Patient 16 MDH response att2- Attachment 38

20170402 - email re Patient 16 MDH response att3- Attachment 39

20200120 - email P Kingsnorth recommendations a- Attachment 40

20200120 - email P Kingsnorth recommendations att 1- Attachment 41

20200120 - email P Kingsnorth recommendations att 2- Attachment 42

20200121- email P Kingsnorth Patient 16 SAI- Attachment 43

and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 40 of 2022 – attachments

14. Outline the circumstances and the process by which you understand concerns in relation to Mr O'Brien came to be discussed by the Oversight Group on 22 December 2016 and address the following:

14.1 It is my understanding that the reasons the concerns came to be addressed by the Oversight Committee on 22 December 2016 was due to Dr T Boyce (Director of Pharmacy, with responsibility for Acute Governance) having received a letter from Mr A Glackin, Chair of the SAI panel for the Patient 10 case, raising concerns on behalf of the Panel. It is my understanding that, as a result of this letter, the Committee meeting was convened. As the Oversight Committee is not part of my roles and responsibilities, I was not (nor was I expected to be) in attendance.

Documents namely

347. 20161220 email concerns raised by an SAI Panel- Attachment 347

348. 20161220 email concerns raised by an SAI Panel att- Attachment 348

and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 24 of 2022 - attachments

a. What information was before the Oversight Group on that date, and from what source did the information discussed at that meeting emanate?

14.2 As the Oversight Group is not part of my roles and responsibilities I was not (nor was I expected to be) in attendance. However, I can confirm that, in preparation for this meeting, Mr Carroll, Assistant Director, had requested that I find out from the Booking Centre how many letters were outstanding triage. Mrs Katherine Robinson, Head of Acute Booking and Secretarial Services, provided me with this information which I forwarded to Mr Carroll. I am unaware if any other source(s) that information emanated from for this meeting.

Documents namely;
20161222-email AOB missing triage
20161222-email attachment AOB missing triage and can be located
can be located in Folder PIT, Evidence after 4 November 2021 PIT – Reference 77 – Martina Corrigan.

b. What do you understand to have been decided at that meeting, and what action was to take place following that meeting?

14.3 After the meeting on 23 December 2016, Mr Carroll shared the notes of the meeting with Ms Wendy Clayton and me in strictest confidence and advised that we needed an action plan to address the following:

(i) Volumes of notes tracked to AOB;
(ii) What has been the outcome for the 318 patients (not triaged);
(iii) Determination of the volumes of patients where we have no dictation and a plan to correct same;
(iv) Number of complaints with regard to Aidan O'Brien and how this compared to his peers.

Documents namely;
20161223 - Confidential - confirmation of further oversight meeting re Dr AOB-Attachment 44
20161223 - Confidential - confirmation of further oversight meeting re Dr AOB- Attachment 45
and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 40 of 2022 – attachments

c. What steps did you take as Medical Director to ensure that those actions took place?

14.4 Please note that my title is incorrect in this question. As the Head of Service I can confirm that, as I was not a member of this Oversight Group, I therefore had no responsibility for ensuring actions were completed.

14.5 However, I can confirm that, as a result of Mr Carroll's request described in my previous answer, Ms Clayton and I worked through the actions and provided Mr Carroll with an update to take with him for the Oversight meeting on 10 January 2017.

Document namely;
20170110-email meeting action plan
20170110-email meeting action plan attachment 3 Action note MC 10 January 2017
20170110-email meeting action plan attachment 1 outstanding notes on PAS as of 6 jan 17
20170110-email meeting action plan attachment 2 untriaged as of 10 january 2017
20170110-email meeting action plan
can be located in Folder PIT, Evidence after 4 November 2021 PIT – Reference 77 – Martina Corrigan.

15. When, and in what circumstances, did you first became aware of concerns, or receive any information which could have given rise to a concern that Mr O'Brien may have been affording advantageous scheduling to private patients.

15.1 On 26 November 2015 I was copied into an email that Mr Haynes sent to Mr Young entitled 'Queue Jumpers'. Mr Haynes started his email of 26 November 2015 by stating *'Morning Michael, I emailed you on 2nd*

June 2015 about the ongoing issue of patients……' I can confirm that I was not included in the 2nd June 2015 email as it was sent from Mr Haynes to Mr Young only. The email outlined his concerns about the ongoing issues of patients on waiting lists not being managed chronologically and, in particular, private patients being brought onto NHS waiting lists having significantly jumped the waiting list and then he went on to provide two examples of patients of Mr O'Brien's to whom this statement applied.

15.2 To the best of my knowledge nothing was done about this at this time but I am aware, through an informal conversation with Mr Carroll in or about December 2016, that Mr Haynes raised this again by email in or about December 2016, with Mr Carroll but I confirm that I was not copied into this correspondence.

16. Outline all the steps you undertook from December 2016 to January 2017 as part of the *"further scoping"* of concerns as referred to in Dr Wright's letter dated 30 March 2017, see copy attached, in relation to the following four areas:

I. Un-triaged referrals to Mr Aidan O'Brien;
II. Patient notes tracked out to Mr Aidan O'Brien;
III. Undictated patient outcomes from outpatient clinics by Mr Aidan O'Brien; and
IV. The scheduling of private patients by Mr Aidan O'Brien.

16.1 Please see below all of the steps that I undertook from December 2016 until January 2017 as part of the '*further scoping'* of concerns for each of the areas listed:

I. <u>Un-triaged referrals to Mr Aidan O'Brien;</u>

16.2 After the meeting on 23 December 2016, Mr Carroll shared the notes of the meeting with Ms Wendy Clayton and me in strictest confidence and advised that we needed an action plan to address the following:

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

What has been the outcome for the 318 patients (not triaged)?

16.3 On 9 January 2017, Mr O'Brien contacted and met with me (in the carpark at the hospital) to inform me that he had letters in the drawer of his filing cabinet and that I had permission to retrieve these. On 9 January 2017 I collected these letters and discovered that there were 783 letters not triaged with the longest going back to June 2015 (although it should be noted that this patient had been seen as they had been picked off chronologically even though they had not been triaged, so the longest waiting was in fact August 2015). Mr O'Brien also gave me four letters that had been sent direct to him and that had not been recorded on any system anywhere and I included them in with the other letters for triage.

16.4 I, as Head of Service, worked with the other consultants during January 2017 on getting these letters triaged and any patients that had been upgraded to red flag were added on as additional to the consultants' clinics. This exercise was completed by the consultants (Mr Young, Mr Glackin, Mr Haynes and Mr O'Donoghue by end of January 2017) and my role was to provide them with the outstanding referral letters and to action any outcomes such as adding to a waiting list or, if upgraded to a red flag, getting them added onto a clinic urgently.

Documents namely;
20170125-MY
20170126-email triage MY
can be located in Folder PIT, Evidence after 4 November 2021 PIT – Reference 77 – Martina Corrigan.

Documents namely;
20170112 - email MDH on triage- Attachment 45
20170120 - email on triage outcomes- Attachment 46
20170123 - email TG on triage- Attachment 47
20170125 - MY email on triage and other bits- Attachment 48

20170127 - email update on triage- Attachment 49

20170216 - email upgraded red flag for clinic- Attachment 50

and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 40 of 2022 – attachments

II. Patient notes tracked out to Mr Aidan O'Brien;

16.5 On 23 December 2016 Ms Clayton ran a report from the Patient Administrative System and provided Mr Carroll and I with the information below:

Tracking Code	Description	Longest date tracked to borrower	No. of charts tracked to AOB
CU2	Mr AOB O'Brien	August 2006	8
COAOB	AOB Office	June 2003	210
CURWDO	AO Brien Urology Cl		0
CURWOB	AOB Urology CAH		0
EURAOB	Enniskillen AOB Urology	June 2014	147
Totals			**365 charts**

16.6 Mr Carroll reported this information to the Oversight meeting on 10 January 2017.

16.7 After the meeting to advise Mr O'Brien of his exclusion on 30 December 2016, Mr O'Brien contacted me to advise me of his intention to return the patient notes that he had at home and that these would be left in his office on the 2nd floor of the main hospital over the Bank Holiday weekend. On Tuesday 3 January I retrieved these notes and I can confirm that there were a total of 307 charts returned from his home; this included 94 Southern Trust notes that Mr O'Brien had seen privately but where he had written his private notes in these charts. I also checked his office and I can confirm that there were an additional set of 88 notes in his office.

16.8 I cross matched all of the charts returned with those that had been listed on Patient Administrative System having been tracked to Mr O'Brien and found that there were still 27 sets of notes not available. I worked with Health Records (Mrs Pamela Lawson) on trying to retrieve these and we found 14 sets of notes in the secretary's office that had not had their tracking code changed from Mr O'Brien. I reported and sent a summary to Mr Carroll on 16 January 2017 that Health Records had retrieved all except for 13 charts. On 24 January 2017, Mr Carroll sent me a copy of the email from Mr O'Brien to Mr Weir detailing his understanding of the missing notes and I forwarded this to Health Records to update. I also kept Mr Gibson, Assistant Director updated as requested during this time.

Documents attached namely

20170111- email to health records missing notes- Attachment 51
20170111- email to health records missing notes att 1- Attachment 52
20170124 - email update from AOB on missing charts- Attachment 53
20170124 - email update from AOB on missing charts att1- Attachment 54
20170124 - email update from AOB on missing charts att2- Attachment 55
20170124 - email update from AOB on missing charts att3- Attachment 56
and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 40 of 2022 – attachments

20170110-email meeting action plan
20170110-email meeting action plan attachment 1 outstanding notes on PAS as of 6 jan 17
20170116-email outstanding charts
20170117-email missing notes
20170117-email missing notes attachment -updated missing notes as per 16 jan 17

20170117-email missing notes SG
20170117-email missing notes SG attachment -updated missing notes as per 16 jan 17
can be located in Folder PIT, Evidence after 4 November 2021 PIT – Reference 77 – Martina Corrigan.

III. Undictated patient outcomes from outpatient clinics by Mr Aidan O'Brien;

16.9 On 23 December 2016, Mr Carroll also shared an email with me that had been sent to him by Mrs Anita Carroll, Assistant Director, regarding clinic backlogs in respect of clinics that Mr O'Brien had not dictated on. This was the first time that this had been highlighted to us and there were 61 clinics on this list, which related to 668 patients.

16.10 At my meeting on 9 January 2017 with Mr O'Brien he provided me with copies of all the outcome sheets from the patients (571) that he had seen at clinic but had not dictated on and, on checking, there were a further 97 who had no outcome at all. I carried out an admin review on all of these patients to check whether they were on the right waiting lists, had they had their tests ordered (if appropriate), and then I organised for the other consultants to go through the notes and ensure that no patients needed to be seen face to face.

16.11 Mr O'Brien also provided me (on 10 January 2017 by email) with details of a further 6 patients who needed a follow-up that had not had outcomes recorded and I sent these on to the team for advice and booking onto Craigavon Clinics.

16.12 This part of the scoping took longer due to;

a. The volume of patient notes to go through.
b. Whilst Mr O'Brien had provided outcome sheets for 577 patients it was still necessary for NIECR and the Patient Administrative

System to be checked to see if the patients were on a waiting list (outpatient and/or elective), if they had tests requested and, if they had, had the result been actioned and, if they hadn't had tests requested but required same, then these needed to be requested.

c. Once I had done the admin on all charts, I worked with Mr Glackin and Mr Young to go through all of the charts and identified patients who needed to have further actions. I updated in June 2017 that I had been through all of the patient charts and all the outcomes were being completed by Mrs Robinson's team in the Booking Centre;

(i) There were 110 patients who were added to a Review OP waiting lists.

(ii) There were 35 patients who were added to a routine theatre waiting lists.

(iii) There were 3 patients whom the consultants had concerns on and I had arranged urgent appointments for them. All three were seen and I can confirm that there were no further concerns.

(iv) The remaining patients did not require any further action.

Documents namely;
20161223 - Email about backlog report- Attachment 57
20161223 - Email about backlog report att1- Attachment 58
20170113 - a further 6 pts with no outcome- Attachment 59
20170113 - a further 6 pts with no outcome att1- Attachment 60
and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 40 of 2022 – attachments

Documents namely;
20170505 update on chart review
20170607-email SH re undictated clinics
20170607-email SH re undictated clinics attachment - OC 1
20170607-email SH re undictated clinics attachment - OC 2

20170607-email SH re undictated clinics attachment - OC 3
20170607-email SH re undictated clinics attachment - OC 4
20170607-email SH re undictated clinics attachment - OC 5
20170607-email SH re undictated clinics attachment - OC 6
20170607-email SH re undictated clinics attachment - OC 8
20170607-email SH re undictated clinics attachment - OC 9
please note there was never OC7 this was an error when saving as there was only ever 8 outcome sheets
can be located in Folder PIT, Evidence after 4 November 2021 PIT – Reference 77 – Martina Corrigan.

IV. The scheduling of private patients by Mr Aidan O'Brien.

16.13 As a result of the email received from Mr Carroll on 23 December 2016, Ms Clayton requested that the Trust's Information Team run a report to see how many of Mr O'Brien's patients had had a TURP operation during 2016. There were 59 patients and Ms Clayton looked at each of these and determined that 7 of these had been seen privately as they all had letters uploaded from Mr O'Brien's private patient address – [redacted] Ms Clayton forwarded information on this to Mr Carroll and copied me in. Mr Carroll then requested that Ms Clayton request all procedures done for the same period, i.e. 2016 and Ms Clayton sent a request for this information to the Trust's Information Department and this was returned to her and copied to me on 16 January 2017, where she advised that there were – *"Elective = 201 patients, Non-elective = 150, Daycase = 496 - total 847 pts*. Mr Carroll requested that Ms Clayton go through all of these patients to determine if there were any that appeared to have been see out of chronological order.

16.14 Ms Clayton provided an update on 8 March 2017 when she advised that she had gone through all of these patients and found that there were 11 who had a [redacted] letter and a short wait for surgery. Ms Clayton gave me a copy of these letters, I spoke with Mr Young about this and he agreed to look at the letters and gauge, based on his clinical opinion, whether they should have been operated on as soon as they had been or whether they

should have been added to the NHS waiting list to wait and be picked chronologically. Mr Young performed this exercise from the letters that I had given him and using NIECR (i.e., checking lab results, imaging and any other diagnostics available) and reached his conclusions. In Mr Young's clinical opinion, only 2 out of 11 patients needed to be seen clinically as soon as they had been and the other 9 patients could have waited for their surgery.

Documents attached

20161223 - email request for TURP pts- Attachment 61

20161223 - email request for TURP pts att1- Attachment 62

20170105 - email with letters PP TURP- Attachment 63

20170105 - email with letters PP TURP att1- Attachment 64

20170105 - email with letters PP TURP att2- Attachment 65

20170106 - email about cystoscopy from WC- Attachment 66

20170106 - email about cystoscopy from WC att1- Attachment 67

20170106 - email to information dept from WC re cystoscopy- Attachment 68

20170106 - email to information dept from WC re cystoscopy att1- Attachment 69

20170116 - information request for all procedures- Attachment 70

20170116 - information request for all procedures att1- Attachment 71

20170308 - AOB Surgical patients email WC- Attachment 72

20170308 - AOB Surgical patients email WC att1- Attachment 73

20170308 - AOB Surgical patients email WC att2- Attachment 74

20170308 - AOB Surgical patients email RC clarity- Attachment 75

20170308 - AOB Surgical patients email RC clarity att1- Attachment 76

20170607 - private patients chronological- Attachment 77

20170607 - private patients chronological MY1- Attachment 78

and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 40 of 2022 – attachments

17. With regard to Mr Gibson's email of 30th December 2016, see copy attached, outline the actions taken to ensure that a clinical note review of all charts and referral letters returned by Mr O'Brien was undertaken prior to the end of January 2017. Who was involved in ensuring this task was completed? How was this task explained to the consultant urologists? How was the information collated, monitored and assessed and to whom was it communicated?

17.1 Please see my response to Question 16 ('(III) Undictated patient outcomes from outpatient clinics by Mr Aidan O'Brien') that details the actions I took to ensure that there was a clinical note review of all the charts (please also note that, due to the volume of this work and the clinical need to complete the triage exercise, this note review was not completed for the end of January 2017 but was completed by the end of May 2017). However, the review of untriaged referral letters ('(I) Un-triaged referrals to Mr Aidan O'Brien' at Question 16 above) was completed by 27 January 2017.

17.2 I can confirm that I had been requested by Mr Carroll and Mr Gibson to complete both of the above tasks working with the four other consultant urologists – Mr Young, Mr Glackin, Mr Haynes and Mr O'Donoghue. From my recollection, Mr Carroll initially spoke with Mr Young to determine a plan to get this task completed and then Mr Carroll and Mr Weir, Clinical Director, and I met with the rest of the urologists on Tuesday 3 January once everyone had returned to work after the bank holiday. From my recollection of the meeting, I believe Mr Carroll explained to the Consultant Urologists about the returned patient case notes and that it would appear that there was no dictation and therefore no outcomes completed and that we would therefore need their assistance on going through these charts to agree what the management plan for each patient would be. Mr Carroll did acknowledge that this would be an additional workload on each of them and that the Trust did not expect them to do this in-hours but would pay additionally in the form of waiting list initiative payments. From this meeting, the consultant urologists advised that they would have a think about how to undertake the tasks that we had outlined to them. They also raised a few questions in

respect of Mr O'Brien, to which Mr Gibson responded and I shared this response with the Consultants at a meeting on 5 January 2017 (as per Mr Carroll's instructions). It was during this meeting that the consultants raised a further concern about outcome sheets. I was asked to contact Mr O'Brien to clarify but before I did this he contacted me and we arranged to meet on 9 January 2017.

17.3 When the consultants returned their outcomes from the clinical note review, I monitored this by checking off each of the patients from the list of patients requiring an outcome and made sure that the consultants had detailed a management plan for all of these patients, therefore ensuring that they had a clinical review. If there were any without a plan then I sent these back to the consultants for review. I then ensured that all of the outcomes from this exercise was completed, for example, patients to be added to a waiting list (elective or outpatient) or patient discharged back to GP. This was done by the booking centre staff who advised me when they had completed each of the actions by returning the sheets that the consultants had completed. I then checked this information using the Patient Administrative System and finally collated this information, i.e., numbers that needed a face to face outpatient review, numbers discharged to GP, numbers added to waiting lists etc. and I shared this with Mr Carroll and Mr Gibson. I can confirm that I didn't assess the information and it is my understanding that this aspect was not completed.

Documents attached namely:

20161230 - Email confidential AOB- Attachment 79

20170103- Email confidential AOB meeting- Attachment 80

20170104 - response to Cons questions- Attachment 81

20170106 - query from consultants- Attachment 82

20170106 - query from consultants SG reply- Attachment 83

and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 40 of 2022 – attachments

18. With regard to the Return to Work Plan / Monitoring Arrangements dated 9th February 2017, see copy attached, outline your role, as well as the role of any other responsible person, in monitoring Mr O'Brien's compliance with the Return to Work Plan and provide copies of all documentation showing the discharge of those roles with regard to each of the four concerns identified, namely:

    I. Un-triaged referrals to Mr Aidan O'Brien;
    II. Patient notes tracked out to Mr Aidan O'Brien;
    III. Undictated patient outcomes from outpatient clinics by Mr Aidan O'Brien; and
    IV. The scheduling of private patients by Mr Aidan O'Brien

18.1 I have already addressed these issues in my response to Section 21 Notice No.24 of 2022 (in particular at Questions 1 (paragraph 1.8) and 58-60). I rely upon those answers here but I have attempted to re-organise that material below in order to focus on the points raised in this question.

18.2 I can confirm that, in February 2017, Mr Carroll, Assistant Director, shared with me the Return to Work Plan that Mr O'Brien had agreed to adhere to in order to allow him to return to work. He asked me to monitor all four elements which I agreed to do and I commenced this and continued it until March 2020 (when, due to Covid, there was no longer any triage/clinics/theatres and I was unable to get access to the office due to restriction of movement throughout the hospital). So, I can confirm that I had responsibility for monitoring Mr O'Brien's Return to Work Plan, and below is the detail on how I monitored this on a weekly basis (with the exception of when I was on annual leave [redacted]).

Documents attached namely;

20170207 - updated notes from meeting on RTW- Attachment 84

20170207 - updated notes from meeting on RTW att1- Attachment 85

20170208 - MC comments on RTW action plan- Attachment 86

20170208 - MC comments on RTW action plan att1- Attachment 87

20170113 Patient notes scoping- Attachment 88

20170505 update on chart review- Attachment 89

20170513 – RTW update- Attachment 90

20180601 – RTW update- Attachment 91

and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 40 of 2022 – attachments

I. Un-triaged referrals to Mr Aidan O'Brien;

18.3 In March 2017, the Urology Consultant Team moved from receiving paper GP referrals to accessing them electronically via the NIECR system. By moving to this electronically, I was able to monitor compliance much more easily than before as I could log-on at any stage to check if the patient letters had been triaged.

18.4 Mr O'Brien received the majority of his referral letters during his oncall week. Mr O'Brien's first week oncall after his return to work was week 6-13 April 2017, but we noticed that he hadn't met the timescales for returning triage (24 hours for red flag, urgent within 72 hours, and routine within a week). I spoke with Mr O'Brien and he advised that due to the busyness of the emergencies during his oncall week he was finding it difficult to meet these deadlines and he requested that, if he could have the weekend after he came off call on the Thursday to do this task, he could ensure all triage was completed for the following Monday morning. I spoke to Mr Weir regarding this and it is my understanding that, after speaking with Dr Khan, it was agreed that Mr O'Brien should have the red flags triaged before he went off his week as urologist of the week and that he could have until the following Monday to ensure that all other triage was returned and I confirm that Mr O'Brien adhered to this agreement.

18.5 I confirm the process that I used was a reminder on my electronic calendar for every Monday (which I didn't need after a few months, but kept switched on in any event) and I would have logged into NIECR on a Monday

and checked if there were any outstanding referrals for triage for any of the consultant urologists, in particular Mr O'Brien.

18.6 In 2017 there were still some referrals that were not received electronically and these were sent in paper form to the consultants. For Mr O'Brien I had a system with the Booking Centre where they escalated directly to me if some had not been returned. This would have been in particular up until approximately September 2017, when this was resolved and all GPs started to use the electronic system.

Documents attached namely;
20170414 – update on triage- Attachment 92
20170525 – recurring triage reminder- Attachment 93
20170717 – monitoring of triage- Attachment 94
and can be located in folder – Martina Corrigan – no 40 of 2022 – attachments

II. Patient notes tracked out to Mr Aidan O'Brien;

18.7 The monitoring of this aspect of the plan was more difficult in that I was reliant on the charts being where the tracking on Patient Administrative System said they were.

18.8 So, the process I would have used was, firstly, to check on Patient Administrative System to find out how many charts were tracked to Mr O'Brien's office and then I went to his office every Friday morning (between 6:30am and 8:00am) to check that the charts tracked to Mr O'Brien's office matched up with those in his office. In June 2017, I picked up that these charts had started to increase in numbers and escalated this to Mr Carroll and Mr Weir.

Documents attached namely;

20170414 - clarity on notes in office- Attachment 95

20170523 - clarity on notes in office- Attachment 96

20170523 - clarity on notes in office att1- Attachment 97

20170623 - MHPS case update - potential issue notes- Attachment 98

20170719 - organise meeting to discuss notes in office- Attachment 99

and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 40 of 2022 – attachments

III. Undictated patient outcomes from outpatient clinics by Mr Aidan O'Brien

18.9 All specialties use G2 Digital Dictation, which is the system that the consultants use for their dictation and which replaced hand-held portable dictaphones. This system provides the reports of how many letters are dictated per clinic.

18.10 Before Mr O'Brien's return to work agreement, he used a handheld dictaphone and part of his agreement for return to work was that he would move his practice to digital dictation

18.11 The process used for this monitoring was that Mrs Robinson from the Booking Centre had one of her Service Administrators check the dictation. This was done by them checking how many patients had attended a clinic from the Patient Administrative System and then checking that the letters dictated matched this number completed and reported this to me. The weakness in this system was that it didn't drill into individual patients, just numbers of letters which, during the monitoring, matched. However, I also sought to assure myself by doing spot-checks on clinics (every 3 months) by running a clinic list from Patient Administrative Centre and then checking NIECR to ensure that all the patients on the clinics had a letter. Mr O'Brien

adhered to this until I did a spot check in September 2019 and discovered that he not done letters on 4 out of 6 clinics. I escalated this finding to Dr Khan on 16 November 2019.

Documents namely;
20170414 - email dd
20181004-email DD
20181122 - email DD
20181116 - email dd
and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 40 of 2022 – attachments
20190918-email AOB concerns escalation
can be located in Folder PIT, Evidence after 4 November 2021 PIT – Reference 77 – Martina Corrigan -

IV. <u>The scheduling of private patients by Mr Aidan O'Brien</u>

18.12 This action point was in relation to Mr O'Brien's theatre lists. Mr O'Brien always scheduled his own theatre lists but I received a copy of them in advance of the session.

18.13 So, the process I used was to check all his patients scheduled for theatre and look to see when they had been added to the waiting list. If the patient had a short waiting time (e.g. anything up to 12 weeks, as this is the waiting time for a cancer patient and removal of stents), I would then have checked what their procedure was and, if they fitted into the category of red flag (cancer) or clinically urgent (e.g., removal of stent/ureteroscopy [to check for stones]), then, based on guidance from the other consultant urologists, this was deemed to be an appropriate listing. I would also have checked if the patient had had a corresponding outpatient appointment that led to them being added to the elective waiting list as that had previously been an indicator of whether the person was a private patient (in that Mr O'Brien added his private patients straight onto the elective waiting list without an NHS outpatient appointment).

18.14 I can confirm that, during the weekly monitoring, Mr O'Brien always adhered and there were never any private patients listed on his theatre sessions.

18.15 I continued to monitor this return to work agreement from April 2017 and sent reports to Dr Khan until, in June 2017, Dr Khan asked for these reports to be by exception only (i.e., if Mr O'Brien was in default). I still continued to do this on a weekly basis every Friday (apart from those Fridays when I was on annual leave [redacted] This monitoring took place to ensure that there were no deviations so, whilst I didn't have to send a weekly report, I can confirm that I still continued to do the monitoring weekly and noted on my calendar entry that I had done it. I can confirm that I didn't share these reports with anyone else whilst there were no deviations/exceptions.

Documents attached namely;
20170505-email MC to RC on MHPS update
20170513 - RTW update
20180522-email return to work action plan
20180525-email return to work plan
20180601-email return to work plan
20180611-email return to work action plan
20180615-email return to work action plan
20180623-email return to work action plan
can be located in Folder PIT, Evidence after 4 November 2021 PIT – Reference 77 – Martina Corrigan.

Documents attached namely;
20170414 - update on RTW- Attachment 100
20170414 - update on RTW – notes- Attachment 101
20170414 - update on RTW – notes reply- Attachment 102
20170414 - update on RTW - notes response- Attachment 103
20170505 - update on RTW- Attachment 104

20170508 -RTW update- Attachment 105

20181111 - RTW update- Attachment 106

20181123 RTW update- Attachment 107

20190923 - email GMC question 5 RTW report by exception- Attachment 108

and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 40 of 2022 – attachments

19. What is your understanding of the period of time during which this Return to Work Plan/Monitoring Arrangements remained in operation, and which person(s) were responsible for overseeing its operation in any respect?

19.1 It was my understanding that the Return to Work plan would continue indefinitely and, from my perspective as the member of staff responsible for overseeing its operation on a weekly basis, I continued to do so up until March 2020. It was my responsibility to continue to monitor the four areas on a weekly basis and, if there was a deviation or I had a concern with respect to this Return to Work plan, then it was my understanding that I was to escalate this to Mr Carroll, Mr Weir, and Dr Khan. I confirm that, during the monitoring and particularly after November 2018 (when reporting was only by exception), this monitoring was never raised directly with me. Below are the reasons why I was unable to continue after March 2020

I. *Un-triaged referrals to Mr Aidan O'Brien*;
GPs were not seeing patients so no letters were being sent in so no triage was required.

II. *Patient notes tracked out to Mr Aidan O'Brien;*
Due to restricted movement of staff and patient notes, Mr O'Brien was unable to access his office during this time and no patient notes were being provided from Health Records.

III. *Undictated patient outcomes from outpatient clinics by Mr Aidan O'Brien;*

From March-June 2020, all outpatient face to face clinics were stood down.

IV. *The scheduling of private patients by Mr Aidan O'Brien;*
From March 2020-May 2020 there were no elective theatre sessions (only emergency) and, when these commenced again, they were urgent bookable theatre lists only and Mr Haynes and Mr Glackin controlled what was scheduled to these.

19.2 I can confirm that, as a result of trying to set up a meeting with Mr McNaboe (Clinical Director), Mr O'Brien, and myself to discuss his deviation from the Return to Work Plan in September 2019, I received a letter from Mr O'Brien dated 7 November 2019 in which he stated, '*It is evident that the issues that you wish to discuss, cannot be considered deviations from a Return to Work Plan which expired in September 2018.'* I confirm that this is the first time that I had heard of any suggested timeframe for expiry, however, I did continue to monitor this on a weekly basis as I had never been instructed to stop.

Documents attached namely;
20191108-email meeting AOB
20191108-email meeting AOB attachment
can be located in Folder PIT, Evidence after 4 November 2021 PIT Reference 77 – Martina Corrigan.

20. With specific reference to each of the concerns listed at (17) (i)-(iv) above, indicate if any divergences from the Return to Work Plan were identified and, if so, what action you took to address and/or escalate same.

20.1 I can confirm divergences from Return to Work Plan detailed below:

I. <u>Un-triaged referrals to Mr Aidan O'Brien;</u>

20.2 I can confirm that there was a divergence from the triaging of the referrals in April 2017. However, after discussion with the Case Manager and Case Investigator, it was agreed that Mr O'Brien could have additional time when he came off as Urologist of the Week to complete this task, and after this, there were no divergences until September 2019. When I picked up this later deviation, I escalated it to Dr Khan and Mrs Hynds on 16 September 2019, and I am aware that Dr Khan requested a meeting with Mr Gibson and Mrs Hynds.

20.3 I also spoke with Mr Haynes, Associate Medical Director, regarding this later deviation and he advised me that this was related to Mr O'Brien's mother-in-law being ill and an inpatient during his week oncall and we agreed that Mr O'Brien should have escalated this as an issue as one of his colleagues would have been willing to help him in these exceptional circumstances. I can confirm that he did get back on track from October 2019 and he didn't deviate on this concern from then until his retirement in June 2020.

Documents attached namely;
20190916-email AOB concerns – escalation
20190916-email AOB concerns – escalation attachment 1
20190916-email AOB concerns – escalation attachment 2
20190916-email AOB concerns – escalation attachment 3
20190916-email AOB concerns – escalation attachment 4
20190916-email AOB concerns – escalation attachment 5
20190916-email AOB concerns – escalation attachment 6
20190913-email urology TDU triage AC
20190916-email outstanding triage attachment
can be located in Folder PIT, Evidence after 4 November 2021 PIT – Reference 77 – Martina Corrigan.

20170713 – deviation response
and can be located in folder – Martina Corrigan – no 40 of 2022 – attachments- Attachment 109

II. Patient notes tracked out to Mr Aidan O'Brien;

20.4 I can confirm that Mr O'Brien had a deviation on this issue in June 2017, when the patient charts in his office increased to 105, and whilst they reduced to 75 patient notes within a week, this was still considered too many so I escalated this issue to Mr Carroll and Mr Weir and we planned to meet with Mr O'Brien. However, he confirmed that he had dealt with all the patient charts and returned them to Health Records and it was deemed that a meeting was no longer necessary.

20.5 While I was off between [redacted], a deviation was picked up in October 2018 by Ms Clayton as a result of being copied into the Urology Backlog Report. Ms Clayton escalated this to Mr Carroll who contacted me [redacted]. I investigated this by checking the Patient Administrative System and found there to be 74 patient notes tracked to Mr O'Brien.

20.6 I reported this back to Mr Carroll. However, as I was still off [redacted] I am unaware of the actions taken at this time. I can confirm that, after this deviation, he got back on track and didn't deviate on this concern between November 2018 [redacted]) and his retirement in June 2020.

Documents attached namely;

20170414 – update notes in office- Attachment 110

20170623 – MHPS case update – potential issue notes- Attachment 111

20170719 – organise meeting to discuss notes in office- Attachment 112

20170711 – update RTW – notes issue and triage- Attachment 113

20170731 update on notes in office- Attachment 114

and can be located in folder – Martina Corrigan – no 40 of 2022 – attachments

20181004-email return to work action plan
20181004-email return to work action plan – attachment
can be located in Folder PIT, Evidence after 4 November 2021 PIT – Reference 77 – Martina Corrigan.

III. Undictated patient outcomes from outpatient clinics by Mr Aidan O'Brien;

20.7 While I was off between [redacted] a deviation on this front was also picked up in October 2018 by Ms Clayton as a result of being copied into the Urology Backlog Report. Ms Clayton escalated this to Mr Carroll who contacted me [redacted]. I investigated this by checking with Mrs Robinson and I was advised that there 91 patients outstanding a letter.

20.8 I reported this back to Mr Carroll. However, as I still was off [redacted] I am unaware of the actions taken at this time. I can confirm that, after this deviation, he got back on track and didn't deviate again in respect of this concern until September 2019, when I had to escalate to Dr Khan that, from a spot check I performed, there were 39 patients who had not had digital dictation completed. Dr Khan requested an urgent meeting with Mrs Hynds and Mr Gibson and I am not aware of the outcome of this meeting (if it took place). However, I can confirm that I continued to monitor the position and that Mr O'Brien returned to conforming on each of the actions and didn't deviate between October 2019 and when he retired in June 2020.

Documents attached namely;
20181004-email return to work action plan
20181004-email return to work action plan – attachment
20190916-email AOB concerns – escalation
20190916-email AOB concerns – escalation attachment 1

And can be located in folder: Relevant to PIT – Evidence after 4 November 2021 PIT – Reference 77 – Martina Corrigan

20181004-email DD- Attachment 115
and can be located in folder – Martina Corrigan – no 40 of 2022 – attachments

IV. The scheduling of private patients by Mr Aidan O'Brien

20.9 I can confirm that, during the time I monitored Mr O'Brien's Return to Work Plan, there were no divergences for the scheduling of private patients

21. Section I paragraph 37 of MHPS sets out a series of timescales for the completion of investigations by the Case Investigator and comments from the Practitioner. From your perspective as Head of Service, what is your understanding of the factors which contributed to any delays with regard to the following:

a. The conduct of the investigation;
b. The preparation of the investigator's report;
c. The provision of comments by Mr O'Brien; and
d. The making of the determination by the Case Manager.

21.1 I can confirm that, as I was not involved in the MHPS process, I am unable to comment on the factors which contributed to any delays.

Outline and provide all documentation relating to any interaction which you had with any of the following individuals with regard to any delays relating to matters (I) – (IV) above, in doing so, outline any steps taken by you in order to prevent or reduce delay:

i. Case Manager
ii. Case Investigator;

iii. Designated Board member;
iv. the HR Case Manager;
v. Mr Aidan O'Brien; and
vi. Any other relevant person under the MHPS framework and the Trust Guidelines.

21.2 I can confirm that I did not have any interaction with any of the above named persons (or any other person) regarding the delays in issues a-d above.

22. Outline what steps, if any, you took during the MHPS investigation, and outline the extent to which you were kept appraised of developments during the MHPS investigation?

22.1 I can confirm that I was not involved in the MHPS process and was not kept appraised of developments in the MHPS investigation.

MHPS Determination

23. On 28 September 2018, Dr Ahmed Khan, Case Manager, made his Determination with regard to the investigation into Mr O'Brien. This Determination, inter alia, stated that the following actions were to take place:

a. The implementation of an action plan with input from Practitioner Performance Advice, the Trust and Mr O'Brien to provide assurance with monitoring provided by the Clinical Director;
b. That Mr O'Brien's failing be put to a conduct panel hearing; and
c. That the Trust was (recommended) to carry out an independent review of administrative practices within the Acute Directorate and appropriate escalation processes.

With specific reference to each of the Determinations listed at (I) – (III) above address,

i. Who was responsible for the implementation of each of these actions?
ii. To the best of your knowledge, outline what steps were taken to ensure that each of these actions were implemented; and
iii. If applicable, what factors prevented that implementation.
iv. If the action plan as per 16(I) was not implemented, outline what steps or processes were put in place to monitor Mr O'Brien's practice? Did these apply to all aspects of his practice and, if not, why not?

23.1 I can confirm that, at the time, I was not aware of or provided with a copy of Dr Khan's Determination. Therefore, I am unable to respond in relation to 23 a. and 23 b. However, whilst I was not originally aware of 23 c - *that the Trust was (recommended) to carry out an independent review of administrative practices within the Acute Directorate and appropriate escalation processes* - I can confirm that, as part of my involvement in the Urology Oversight Meetings that took place from July 2020 (after Mr O'Brien had retired), I was asked to assist with this action and therefore I have provided my response solely in respect of 23 c below;

i. <u>Who was responsible for the implementation of each of these actions?</u>

23.2 The Director of Acute Services, (Mrs Gishkori, and then Mrs McClements) was responsible for the implementation of this action.

ii. <u>To the best of your knowledge, outline what steps were taken to ensure that each of these actions were implemented;</u>

23.3 In August 2020, it was agreed at the Urology Oversight meeting that the independent review would be completed by Dr Rose McCullagh and Dr Mary Donnelly (GP Associate Medical Directors). Mr Stephen Wallace, Assistant Director, emailed both of them with the Terms of Reference for this review and they both agreed to undertake this task. Both Dr McCullagh and Dr Donnelly met with me in September 2020 to talk through how the processes worked for referrals received into the Trust. They also met with Mrs Robinson

and some of her team to discuss. Dr Donnelly contacted me on 17 September 2020 to advise that they had completed the report and due to other competing issues she would not be able to finalise.

23.4 I shared the Admin Review Paper that Dr McCullagh and Dr Donnelly had completed with Mrs McClements and she and I agreed that this didn't meet the requirements of what was expected of the Review and Mrs McClements advised that she would request Mrs A Carroll to work with me on this Review. We were also cognisant of the need for this to be independent so, once Mrs Carroll and I had a draft, Mr Wallace approached Belfast Trust for suggestions on who best could critically look at what we had completed.

23.5 Ms Denise Lynd, retired Head of Administration (Band 8B) with Belfast Trust who was brought back to work part-time on the Independent Neurology Inquiry, was approached by Mr Wallace, Assistant Director for Systems and Assurance, to see if she was willing to review our draft Review of Administrative Processes. Ms Lynd agreed and I shared the paper with her in advance of our meetings. We took on board any of her comments and suggestions and the paper was finalised and, to the best of my knowledge, presented to the Acute Governance Meeting in November 2022 and accepted and, I am advised, has been shared with all the specialty teams. As I no longer work in Acute Services I am unable to comment any further on the implementation of the four areas included in this Administrative Review, namely;

i. Triage
ii. Undictated clinics
iii. Hospital notes
iv. Private patients

Documents attached namely;
20200825 - email from AK to SW about the admin review- Attachment 116
20200731 -ToR for Review of Administrative Processes- Attachment 117

20200801 - email ToR for Review of Administrative Processes- Attachment 118
20200804 - email ToR for Review of Administrative processes- Attachment 119
20200917 - Review of admin processes- Attachment 120
20200917 - Review of admin processes att1- Attachment 121
20211122 Admin Review Process final version- Attachment 122
20211122 Admin Review Process final version att1- Attachment 123
20211122 Admin Review Process final version att2- Attachment 124
20211122 Admin Review Process final version att3- Attachment 125
20211122 Admin Review Process final version att4- Attachment 126
20211122 Admin Review Process final version att5- Attachment 127
and can be located in folder - Martina Corrigan - no 40 of 2022 – attachments

iii. If applicable, what factors prevented that implementation.

23.6 This is not applicable as the Admin Processes have been implemented.

iv. If the action plan as per 16(I) was not implemented, outline what steps or processes were put in place to monitor Mr O'Brien's practice? Did these apply to all aspects of his practice and, if not, why not?

23.7 I can confirm that a Return to Work action plan was implemented to monitor the below four aspects of Mr O'Brien's practice (as described above, e.g., at Questions 18, 19 and 20):

(i) Triage;
(ii) Storage of Patient Charts;

(iii) Dictation for all patients attending outpatient clinics;

(iv) No scheduling of private patients on NHS lists.

Implementation and Effectiveness of MHPS

24. Having regard to your experience as Head of ENT, Urology, Ophthalmology and Outpatients, in relation to the investigation into the performance of Mr Aidan O'Brien, what impression have you formed of the implementation and effectiveness of MHPS and the Trust Guidelines both generally, and specifically as regard the case of Mr O'Brien?

24.1 My observations in relation to the MHPS Framework and Trust Guidelines is that the MHPS document is 17 years old and, whilst the Trust updated their guidelines in 2017/2018, these are still dated. The investigation was, in my opinion, a very long drawn out process and, therefore, in the time it took to complete it, Mr O'Brien was deviating from good practice in other parts of his practice (for example, not having a Clinical Nurse Specialist with him at clinic, not following up on oncology patients, prescribing of bicalutamide, and not dictating in the areas that were not being monitored - for example, inpatient wards and daycase patients). Therefore in my opinion, because of the length of time taken to reach a determination, it would appear that more patients have been exposed to potential harm. Whilst I was a witness and interviewed as part of the MHPS process, it is only now, having read the Framework and Guidelines, that I understand what it actually entails. My impression of MHPS was that it was for doctors and that only doctors could investigate doctors. Whilst I can understand this from a clinical perspective, when we look now at Mr O'Brien all of his initial issues were to do with admin and it may have benefited from having an admin 'qualified' person investigating or involved in the investigation.

24.2 My final observation is in respect of the Case Manager's Determination and, in particular, his recommendations, which I feel are vague and quite wide-reaching and I feel have been difficult to implement. For example:

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

a. I am not sure what is meant to be addressed by a Trust Conduct Panel and a formal action plan – I am unclear is this referencing the Return to Work action plan or something different? If it is something different what did the Case Manager propose was in this action plan? And I am unclear if this was ever formalised/actioned?

b. The comment that it highlights issues regarding systemic failures by managers at all levels both clinical and operational within the Acute Services Directorate, leads me to the observation that surely this was not only the Acute Services Directorate but was a wider issue involving, e.g., Medical Directorate/Chief Executive/Chair's office. And from my own point of view, I would have liked more detail on what the Case Manager considered were my failings.

c. Finally in this regard, whilst (as stated previously) I assisted in the Review of Administrative Processes, from reading Dr Khan's report I am not sure if what we did was what he expected as he referred to looking at the 'full system' and I think that this is very vague and wide-reaching term and, on reflection, I am not sure if the review into administrative processes that has been completed actually addresses the final recommendation in his report.

25. Consider and outline the extent to which you feel you can effectively discharge your role under MHPS and the Trust Guidelines in the extant systems within the Trust and what, if anything, could be done to strengthen or enhance that role.

25.1 I confirm that, having read the MHPS Framework and Trust Guidelines, I believe that the only role I have in this system will be to provide information and assist with any operational management/monitoring of the systems. I believe that, even though I do not have a role in this system, I think that it would be useful to be provided with an information session/pack to explain all the roles and the expectation of these roles in a MHPS investigation.

26. Having had the opportunity to reflect, outline whether in your view the MHPS process could have been better used in order to address the problems which were found to have existed in connection with the practice of Mr O'Brien.

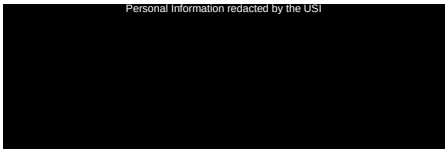
26.1 It is my opinion that, having now read and considered the MHPS process, it could have been used better to address the problems that existed in connection with the practice of Mr O'Brien. I believe that, if the timescales as set out in the guidance had been adhered to, the process would have come to a conclusion much more quickly and then Mr O'Brien may have been more aware of the process whereas I believe that, because of it being so long-drawn out, he 'forgot' that it was happening and just continued doing his own 'thing'. In Section 1, paragraph 29, it states that all concerns should be investigated quickly and appropriately, which on this occasion did not appear to occur and therefore an opportunity was, in my opinion, missed to address all Mr O'Brien's problems.

NOTE:

By virtue of section 43(1) of the Inquiries Act 2005, "document" in this context has a very wide interpretation and includes information recorded in any form. This will include, for instance, correspondence, handwritten or typed notes, diary entries and minutes and memoranda. It will also include electronic documents such as emails, text communications and recordings. In turn, this will also include relevant email and text communications sent to or from personal email accounts or telephone numbers, as well as those sent from official or business accounts or numbers. By virtue of section 21(6) of the Inquiries Act 2005, a thing is under a person's control if it is in his possession or if he has a right to possession of it.

Statement of Truth

I believe that the facts stated in this witness statement are true

Signed: 

Date: 15 July 2022

Attachment folder S21 No 40 of 2022- Index

Attachment 1-20160107 - email datix [redacted].pdf
Attachment 2-20160329 - email internal screening [redacted].pdf
Attachment 3-20160329 - email internal screening [redacted] att1.pdf
Attachment 4-20201201-Triage Process.pdf
Attachment 5-20190125-notes of meeting with JJ and MC SAI.pdf
Attachment 6-20190125-notes of meeting with JJ and MC SAI att1.pdf
Attachment 7-20200528 - Final Report RCA [redacted] for information.pdf
Attachment 8-20200528 - Final Report RCA [redacted] for information att1.pdf
Attachment 9-20201007- Action plan SAI five cases.pdf
Attachment 10-20201007- Action plan SAI five cases att1.pdf
Attachment 11-20201007- Action plan SAI five cases att2.pdf
Attachment 12-20201007- Action plan SAI five cases att3.pdf
Attachment 13-20201007- Action plan SAI five cases att4.pdf
Attachment 14-20201007- Action plan SAI five cases att5.pdf
Attachment 15-20201007- Action plan SAI five cases att6.pdf
Attachment 16-20210524 update action plan [redacted].pdf
Attachment 17-20210524 update action plan [redacted] att1.pdf
Attachment 18-20210524 update action plan [redacted] att2.pdf
Attachment 19-20210524 update action plan [redacted] att3.pdf
Attachment 20-20210524 update action plan [redacted] att4.pdf
Attachment 21-20210524 update action plan [redacted] att5.pdf
Attachment 22-20210524 update action plan [redacted] att6.pdf
Attachment 23-20210524 update action plan [redacted] att7.pdf
Attachment 24-20210524 update action plan [redacted] att8.pdf
Attachment 25-20210524 update action plan [redacted] att9.pdf
Attachment 26-20210524 update action plan [redacted] att10.pdf
Attachment 27-20210524 update action plan [redacted] att11.pdf
Attachment 28-20210524 update action plan [redacted] att12.pdf
Attachment 29-20170118 - email regarding [redacted] complaint.pdf
Attachment 30-20170118 - email regarding [redacted] complaint att1 (1).pdf
Attachment 31-20170118 - email regarding [redacted] complaint att1 (2).pdf
Attachment 32-20170118 - email regarding [redacted] complaint att1 (3).pdf
Attachment 33-20170224 - email regarding [redacted] complaint.pdf
Attachment 34-20170224 - email regarding [redacted] complaint att1.pdf
Attachment 35-20170224 - email regarding [redacted] complaint att2.pdf
Attachment 36-20170402 - email re [redacted] MDH response.pdf
Attachment 37-20170402 - email re [redacted] MDH response att1.pdf
Attachment 38-20170402 - email re [redacted] MDH response att2.pdf
Attachment 39-20170402 - email re [redacted] MDH response att3.pdf
Attachment 40-20200120 - email P Kingsnorth recomendations.pdf
Attachment 41-20200120 - email P Kingsnorth recomendations att1.pdf
Attachment 42-20200120 - email P Kingsnorth recomendations att2.pdf
Attachment 43-20200121- email P Kingsnorth [redacted] SAI.pdf
Attachment 44-20161223 - Confidential - confirmation of further oversight meeting re Dr AOB.pdf

Attachment folder S21 No 40 of 2022- Index

Attachment 45-20170112 - email MDH on triage.pdf
Attachment 46-20170120 - email on triage outcomes.pdf
Attachment 47-20170123 - email TG on triage.pdf
Attachment 48-20170125 - MY email on triage and other bits.pdf
Attachment 49-20170127 - email update on triage.pdf
Attachment 50-20170216 - email upgraded red flag for clinic.pdf
Attachment 51-20170111- email to health records missing notes.pdf
Attachment 52-20170111- email to health records missing notes att1.pdf
Attachment 53-20170124 - email update from AOB on missing charts.pdf
Attachment 54-20170124 - email update from AOB on missing charts att1.pdf
Attachment 55-20170124 - email update from AOB on missing charts att2.pdf
Attachment 56-20170124 - email update from AOB on missing charts att3.pdf
Attachment 57-20161223 - Email about backlog report.pdf
Attachment 58-20161223 - Email about backlog report att1.pdf
Attachment 59-20170113 - a further 6 pts with no outcome.pdf
Attachment 60-20170113 - a further 6 pts with no outcome att1.pdf
Attachment 61-20161223 - email request for TURP pts.pdf
Attachment 62-20161223 - email request for TURP pts att1.pdf
Attachment 63-20170105 - email with letters PP TURP.pdf
Attachment 64-20170105 - email with letters PP TURP att1.pdf
Attachment 65-20170105 - email with letters PP TURP att2.pdf
Attachment 66-20170106 - email about cystoscopy from WC.pdf
Attachment 67-20170106 - email about cystoscopy from WC att1.pdf
Attachment 68-20170106 - email to information dept from WC re cystoscopy (1).pdf
Attachment 69-20170106 - email to information dept from WC re cystoscopy att1.pdf
Attachment 70-20170116 - information request for all procedures.pdf
Attachment 71-20170116 - information request for all procedures att1.pdf
Attachment 72-20170308 - AOB Surgical patients email WC att1.pdf
Attachment 73-20170308 - AOB Surgical patients email WC.pdf
Attachment 74-20170308 - AOB Surgical patients email WC att2.pdf
Attachment 75-20170308 - AOB Surgical patients email RC clarity.pdf
Attachment 76-20170308 - AOB Surgical patients email RC clarity att1.pdf
Attachment 77-20170607 - private patients chronological.pdf
Attachment 78-20170607 - private patients chronological MY 1.pdf
Attachment 79-20161230 - Email confidential AOB.pdf
Attachment 80-20170103- Email confidential AOB meeting.pdf
Attachment 81-20170104 - response to Cons questions.pdf
Attachment 82-20170106 - query from consultants.pdf
Attachment 83-20170106 - query from consultants SG reply.pdf
Attachment 84-20170207 - updated notes from meeting on RTW.pdf
Attachment 85-20170207 - updated notes from meeting on RTW att1.pdf
Attachment 86-20170208 - MC comments on RTW action plan.pdf
Attachment 87-20170208 - MC comments on RTW action plan att1.pdf
Attachment 88-20170113- Patient notes scoping.pdf

Attachment folder S21 No 40 of 2022- Index

Attachment 89-20170505 update on chart review.pdf
Attachment 90-20170513 - RTW update.pdf
Attachment 91-20180601 - RTW update.pdf
Attachment 92-20170414 - update on triage.pdf
Attachment 93-20170525 - recurring triage reminder.pdf
Attachment 94-20170717 - monitoring of triage.pdf
Attachment 95-20170414 - clarity on notes in office.pdf
Attachment 96-20170523 - clarity on notes in office.pdf
Attachment 97-20170523 - clarity on notes in office att1.pdf
Attachment 98-20170623 - MHPS case update - potential issue notes.pdf
Attachment 99-20170719 - organise meeting to discuss notes in office.pdf
Attachment 100-20170414 - update on RTW.pdf
Attachment 101-20170414 - update on RTW - notes.pdf
Attachment 102-20170414 - update on RTW -notes reply.pdf
Attachment 103-20170414 - update on RTW - notes response.pdf
Attachment 104-20170505 - update on RTW.pdf
Attachment 105-20170508 -RTW update.pdf
Attachment 106-20181111 - RTW update.pdf
Attachment 107-20181123 RTW update.pdf
Attachment 108-20190923 - email GMC question 5 RTW report by exception.pdf
Attachment 109-20170713 - deviation response.pdf
Attachment 110-20170414 - update on notes in office.pdf
Attachment 111-20170623 - MHPS case update - potential issue notes.pdf
Attachment 112-20170719 - organise meeting to discuss notes in office.pdf
Attachment 113-20170711 - update RTW - notes issue and triage.pdf
Attachment 114-20170731 update on notes in office.pdf
Attachment 115-20181004-email DD.pdf
Attachment 116-20200825 - email from AK to SW about the admin review.pdf
Attachment 117-20200731 -ToR for Review of Administrative Processes.pdf
Attachment 118-20200801 - email ToR for Review of Administrative Processes.pdf
Attachment 119-20200804 - email ToR for Review of Administrative processes.pdf
Attachment 120-20200917 - Review of admin processes.pdf
Attachment 121-20200917 - Review of admin processes att1.pdf
Attachment 122-20211122 Admin Review Process final version.pdf
Attachment 123-20211122 Admin Review Process final version att1.pdf
Attachment 124-20211122 Admin Review Process final version att2.pdf
Attachment 125-20211122 Admin Review Process final version att3.pdf
Attachment 126-20211122 Admin Review Process final version att4.pdf
Attachment 127-20211122 Admin Review Process final version att5.pdf

Corrigan, Martina

From: Carroll, Ronan [redacted]
Sent: 07 January 2016 08:48
To: Corrigan, Martina
Cc: Boyce, Tracey; Trouton, Heather; Gracey, David; Hall, Stephen; Robinson, Jeanette
Subject: RE: Datix Incident Report Number [redacted]

Martina
When screened and a determination made of the level we will of course provide a consultant radiologist to be part of the process Ronan

-----Original Message-----
From: Corrigan, Martina
Sent: 06 January 2016 17:15
To: Carroll, Ronan
Subject: FW: Datix Incident Report Number [redacted]

Hi Ronan

For information regarding the radiology bit, I will be dealing with the untriaged bit.

Martina

Martina Corrigan
Head of ENT, Urology and Outpatients
Southern Health and Social Care Trust
Craigavon Area Hospital

Telephone: [redacted]
Mobile: [redacted]
Email: [redacted]

-----Original Message-----
From: datix@southerntrust.hscni.net [mailto:datix@southerntrust.hscni.net]
Sent: 06 January 2016 12:54
To: Corrigan, Martina
Subject: Datix Incident Report Number [redacted]

An incident report has been submitted via the DATIX web form.

The details are:

Form number: [redacted]

Description:

[redacted], HCN [redacted], DOB [redacted] Had a CT scan 24/6/2014 as follow-up of bowel cancer.
CT showed an abnormal renal cyst with two further cysts in the right kidney.
US performed 24/7/2014 showed solid elements within the anterior lower pole cyst and recommended an MRI to further evaluate.
MRI performed 2/9/2014 reported 'Comparison to previous ultrasound dated 24/07/2014 and CT dated 24/06/2014. There is a large well-defined ovoid cystic mass, arising from the upper pole cortex of the right kidney,

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

measuring 8.7 cm x 5.3 cm in size. This lesion is T2 hyperintense, T1 hypointense, and demonstrates no abnormal enhancement. The MR appearances are consistent with a cyst'. No comment made on the MRI report regarding the anterior lower pole which had concerning features on CT and US.

Had a further CT on 29/10/2014 as follow-up for breats cancer which again reported '3.6 cm exophytic complex cyst is seen in the lower pole of the left kidney anteriorly containing solid and cystic component. Simple cyst seen in the upper pole measuring 7 cm. Left kidney show no focal lesion...Complex cyst right kidney.(previously investigations noted)'

Patient 10 was referred to the urology department on 29/10/2014 for assessment and advice regarding the cyst with the MRI report. referral was marked as routine byt the |GP (on basis that MRI had reported a benign cyst). Referral was not triaged on receipt.

Patient 10 sent OP appointment for 6/1/2016. Consultant had noted in clinic preperation that the MRI report had not commented on the abnormal cyst and requested a further review by a consultant radiologist who reported the abnormal cyst as a likely cystic renal cancer.

Patient 10 was seen in clinic on 6/1/16. the sequence of events was outlined and surgical treatment of a suspected cystic renal cancer recommended after completion of up to date staging with a further CT scan.

Irrelevant information redacted by the USI to view and approve it.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Corrigan, Martina

From: Corrigan, Martina [redacted]
Sent: 29 March 2016 20:49
To: Glackin, Anthony
Subject: FW: Emailing: Internal SAI Screening Form [redacted] W [redacted]
Attachments: Internal SAI Screening Form [redacted] W [redacted] doc

Dear Tony,

For your information in advance of being contacted by the governance team

Regards

Martina

Martina Corrigan
Head of ENT, Urology and Outpatients
Southern Health and Social Care Trust
Craigavon Area Hospital

Telephone: [redacted]
Mobile: [redacted]
Email: [redacted]

-----Original Message-----
From: Connolly, Connie
Sent: 23 March 2016 12:12
To: Corrigan, Martina
Cc: Mackle, Eamon; Farrell, Roisin
Subject: Emailing: Internal SAI Screening Form [redacted] W [redacted]

Hi Martina- the incident relating to [redacted] y has been screened and validated as a Level 2 SAI Mr Glackin has been nominated as Chair, with the support of David Gracey and Katherine Robinson Can you let Mr Glackin know before I send out reference files?
Many thanks
Connie
Your message is ready to be sent with the following file or link attachments:

Internal SAI Screening Form [redacted]

Note: To protect against computer viruses, e-mail programs may prevent sending or receiving certain types of file attachments. Check your e-mail security settings to determine how attachments are handled.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

MAJOR / CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT CHECKLIST [redacted]

Directorate:	**Acute Services**
Reporting Division:	**SEC**
Date of Incident:	**06/01/16**
Incident (IR1) ID:	[redacted]
Grade of Incident:	**Major**
If Incident involved the death of a service user, was the coroner informed:	**N/A**
Names / Designations of those considering Incident: *(Should include Director, Assistant Director, AMD & CSCG Coordinator)*	Mr Eamon Mackle, Mrs Heather Trouton and Mrs Connie Connolly
Brief Summary of Incident:	(taken from datix report)Patient [redacted], Had a CT scan 24/6/2014 as follow-up of bowel cancer.CT showed an abnormal renal cyst with two further cysts in the right kidney. US performed 24/7/2014 showed solid elements within the anterior lower pole cyst and recommended an MRI to further evaluate. MRI performed 2/9/2014 reported 'Comparison to previous ultrasound dated 24/07/2014 and CT dated 24/06/2014. There is a large well-defined ovoid cystic mass, arising from the upper pole cortex of the right kidney, measuring 8.7 cm x 5.3 cm in size. This lesion is T2 hyperintense, T1 hypointense, and demonstrates no abnormal enhancement. The MR appearances are consistent with a cyst'. No

Screening 15/03/16 Validated by Director 230316

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

	comment made on the MRI report regarding the anterior lower pole which had concerning features on CT and US. Had a further CT on 29/10/2014 as follow-up for breats cancer which again reported '3.6 cm exophytic complex cyst is seen in the lower pole of the left kidney anteriorly containing solid and cystic component. Simple cyst seen in the upper pole measuring 7 cm. Left kidney show no focal lesion...Complex cyst right kidney.(previously investigations noted) Patient 10 was referred to the urology department on 29/10/2014 for assessment and advice regarding the cyst with the MRI report. referral was marked as routine byt the |GP (on basis that MRI had reported a benign cyst). Referral was not triaged on receipt. Patient 10 sent OP appointment for 6/1/2016. Consultant had noted in clinic preparation that the MRI report had not commented on the abnormal cyst and requested a further review by a consultant radiologist who reported the abnormal cyst as a likely cystic renal cancer. Patient 10 was seen in clinic on 6/1/16. The sequence of events was outlined and surgical treatment of a suspected cystic renal cancer recommended after completion of up to date staging with a further CT scan. There has been a resultant 18 month delay in OP review and recommendation of treatment for a suspected kidney cancer.
Summary of discussions re SAI / RCA/ major / catastrophic incident review:	The SEC Screening Panel agree that this incident meets the criteria of a Level 2 SAI as major harm transpired to the delay in cancer management. This investigation will require support from Urology/Radiology and Health Record teams. There are multiple opportunities for learning for future patient management.

Screening 15/03/16 Validated by Director 230316

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Decision on Level Review Type AND rationale for this:	Level 2 SAI- rationale as above
Nominated Review Team: *(Consider need / benefit of independent external expertise)*	Mr Anthony Glackin (Chair) Consultant Urology SHSCT Dr David Gracey Consultant Radiologist Mrs Katherine Robinson, Booking Centre Manager Mrs Connie Connolly Governance Facilitator

Is it appropriate to inform the Medical Executive/Executive Directorate of Nursing?	☐ **YES** ☒ **NO**
Contact for service user and / or designated relatives / carers: *(Either Lead Professional or Chair of Review)*	Mrs Connie Connolly
Date and by whom service user and / or designated relatives / carers informed of review taking place*:(If there is an exceptional case where this is inappropriate rationale must be documented):*	Patient and Husband informed of delay by Urology Consultant in charge of patient care.
If case referred to the Coroner - Date and by whom coroner informed of SAI / Internal Review :	N/A
(Corporate Governance Office / Litigation to complete) Date and by whom Trust Litigation Dept informed:	await
Does this incident meet the DHSSPS Early Alert Criteria including rationale:	No
POST REVIEW COMPLETION:	

Screening 15/03/16 Validated by Director 230316

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Date and by whom and how Review is shared with the service user and / or designated relatives / carers: *(In exceptional cases where this is inappropriate, rationale should be documented)*	
Date and by whom and how Review is shared with the Coroner:	

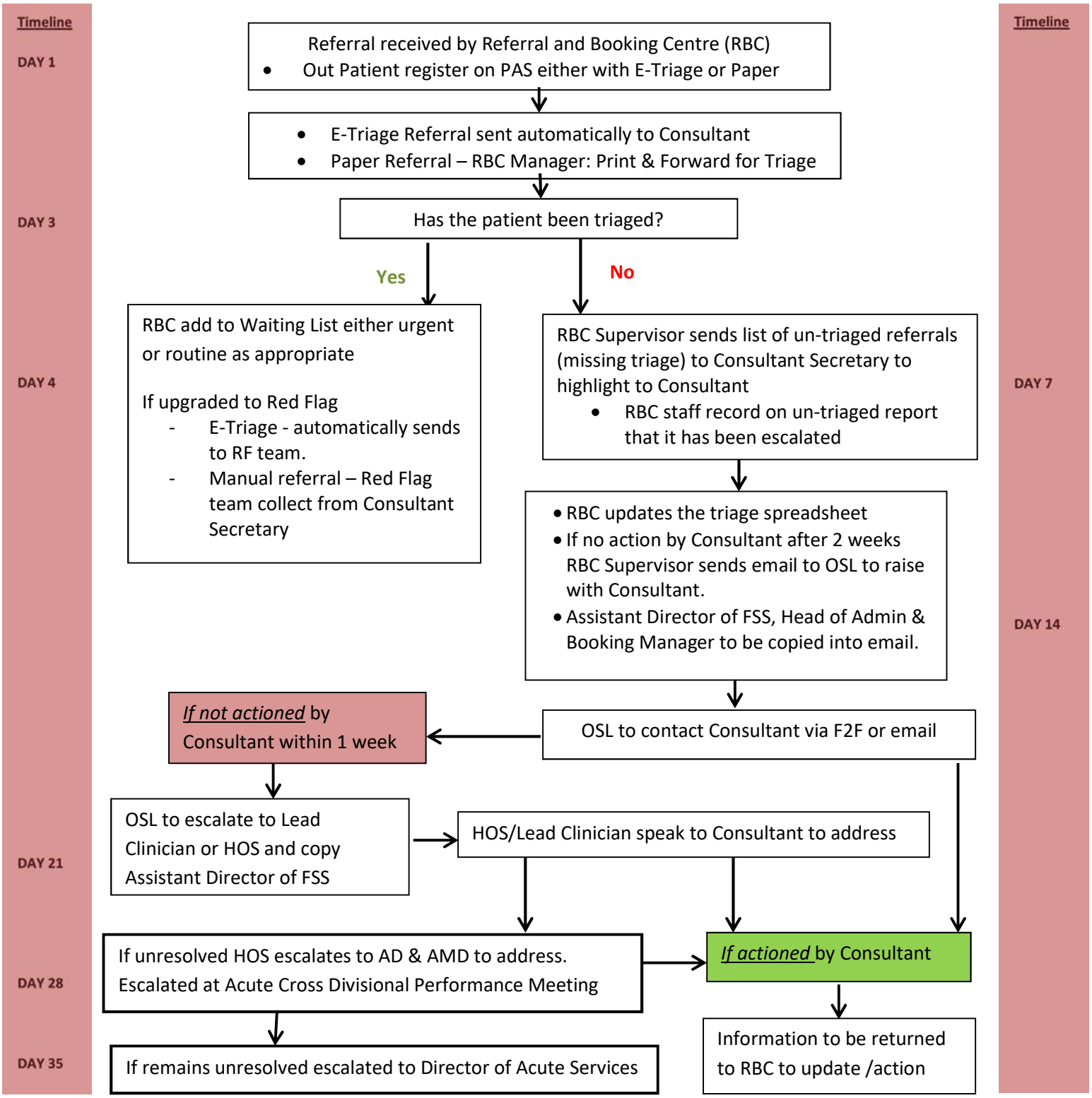
Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

TRIAGE PROCESS

- **Red Flag referrals should be returned from Triage within 24hrs**
- **Urgent referrals should be returned from Triage within 72hrs**
- **Routine referrals should be returned from Triage within week.**

PURPOSE OF TRIAGE

- Consultant triage is to confirm that the speciality is appropriate and the clinical urgency is appropriate.
- It directs the referral to an appropriate service within the speciality (e.g. to vascular surgeons etc.)
- It allows the Consultant to request any investigations which the patient will require prior to outpatient attendance
- The Consultant can return referrals with advice and no outpatient attendance where appropriate.



Note: This process will incur a minimum of 5 weeks in total if referral is un-triaged within the target times which means that if the referral is upgraded to Red Flag it is in excess of 14 day Red Flag turnaround.
It is the responsibility of the Consultant to ensure Triage is done within the appropriate timescales detailed above.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Corrigan, Martina

From: Corrigan, Martina [redacted]
Sent: 25 January 2019 03:52
To: Reid, Trudy
Subject: RE: Notes of meeting with JJ re SAI
Attachments: Interview MC edited JRJ-MC 24 jan 19.doc

Trudy

Please see attached, I have amended this to make it flow better so hope that this will be ok?

Regards

Martina

Martina Corrigan
Head of ENT, Urology, Ophthalmology & Outpatients
Craigavon Area Hospital

Telephone:
EXT [redacted]
[redacted] (External)
(Mobile)

From: Reid, Trudy
Sent: 07 January 2019 21:50
To: Corrigan, Martina
Subject: Notes of meeting with JJ re SAI

Dear Martina please see attached draft notes of the meeting with Julian Johnston regarding the urology SAI for factual accuracy checking.
Please review and respond, to let me know if they are a true representation of the meeting.

Regards,

Trudy

Trudy Reid
Interim Assistant Director Corporate Clinical & Social Care Governance
Craigavon Area Hospital
SHSCT
Mobile [redacted]

Trudy Reid
Interim Assistant Director Corporate Clinical & Social Care Governance
Craigavon Area Hospital
SHSCT
Mobile [redacted]

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

Interview with Martina Corrigan (MC)

PRESENT: Dr J Johnston
Mrs Trudy Reid

Introductions
Dr Johnston explained his clinical history; he retired as an Anaesthetist in 2013, and then became the Assistant Medical Director in the Belfast Health and Social Care Trust. More recently he has been working for the Department of Health developing the Regional Morbidity and Mortality electronic system.

The review of this Serious Adverse Incident (SAI) is not part of his role working for Department of Health, Dr Wright (Medical Director for Southern Health and Social Care Trust (SHSCT)) requested for Dr Johnston to lead this SAI.

Dr Johnston stated the interview was in relation to the triage aspect within the Trust and more particularly Mr O'Brien. He was aware that there may be other issues, however was not aware of the specifics, his remit was only to review triage.

Mark Haynes was advising regarding clinical issues and informed MC that Dr Rankin and Mrs Gishkori had also been interviewed.

Mrs Corrigan (MC) stated she was the Head of Service (HoS) for ENT/Urology/Ophthalmology and Outpatients. She has been in this post from September 2009. MC advised that from talking with others that Mr O'Brien not triaging was a long running issue, perhaps ongoing for twenty five years.

MC stated that the Trust should be following the Integrated Elective Access Protocol (IEAP) which means that letters when received by the consultant should be triaged within 24 hours for red flag and 72 hours for the rest, In the past due to waiting times being less than 9 weeks this guidance needed to be adhered to. However, since waiting times have increased then there is a bit of lenience, but it is expected that the letters are returned triaged within a week (usually after the consultant has come off on-call).

- Current waiting times for urology is 92 weeks for routine, so if letter came in today, the 72-hour triage rule is not as crucial as it was when waiting times were 9 weeks.
- If allocated to Red flag route, the triage is still 24 hours regardless of waiting times as the patient should be given an appointment within14 days. (this is not problem with other consultants)
- All Red Flag referrals go to the Red Flag cancer team, who bring them to the on-call consultant or is added via e-triage. The Urologist of the Week (UOW) has to triage to see if they need to remain on the red flag pathway. The UOW may order scans etc to help them decide on if patient remains on red flag pathway or not.

Governance Office, Ground Floor, The Maples
Craigavon Area Hospital
Tel: 0283861 2987
E-mail AcutePatient.ClientLiaison@southerntrust.hscni.net V0.2

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

All on the triage list need completed by the end of their oncall week.

Previously when Mr O'Brien didn't triage then the booking centre administration team would have escalated to MC as the HoS.

This would have been picked up because the letters had not been added to any waiting list and therefore we knew that they had not been graded.

However, due to the concern of them not being on a waiting list and therefore the risk of them not being appointed in chronological order it had been agreed at a meeting with Mrs Anita Carroll (AD), Mrs Katherine Robinson (Booking Centre Manager) and MC that it was better to add them to the waiting list as per the clinical grading of the GP – note that this was for Urgent and Routine patients only. Whilst this meant that the patient was now on a waiting list, it also meant that it had not been triaged by a consultant and therefore no decision was being made on whether it should remain on the clinical pathway that the GP had deemed it to be and therefore the risk was that patients were not being upgraded accordingly. The other problem with this 'new' process was that there was no way of identifying those patients that had not been triaged and therefore no way of realising that there was as big a problem as what transpired.

The issue came to light when a patient who had not been triaged had been given an appointment from the urgent waiting list (which was the classification deemed by the GP) but when the patient came to the consultant at clinic and he read the letter he felt that it most probably should have been upgraded to red flag.

Dr Johnston stated this had been happening over 25 years,
Mr O'Brien was not the only consultant who, on occasion, did not triage but was the only consultant, that when asked, continued not to do itt. This all came to a head in 2014.

The informal default process, why was it informal?
Why was Mr O'Brien not told just to do it?
MC stated she had escalated this to Mr O'Brien via email and also escalated to her Assistant Director and her Associate Medical Director

The AMD escalated this to the Director of Acute Services, Dr Rankin who with, the AMD at the time went to his office to speak to him and advised him that he could not attend the conference of the British Association of Urology Surgeons (BAUS) which was being held in Barcelona, unless all the letters were triaged, and MC remembered that despite triaging all the letters at that time, Mr O'Brien did not get the conference due to the volcanic ash cloud.

During Mrs D Burn's time as Interim Director of Acute services, the un-triaged letters built up again. Mrs Burns met with Mr O'Brien and MC and DB told him that he needed to continue to triage until something else was put in place. When there was no improvement DB spoke with Mr Young who agreed at the time to take over Mr O'Brien's triage and then DB told Mr O'Brien that due to his NICAN workload that he could stop triaging for the interim. Note: according to DB interview, she told AO'B to stop triaging.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Dr Johnston highlighted, if letters were not triaged, patients were not upgraded.
MC stated yes this was the problem. She advised that some consultants felt that the GP's should have some responsibility, and with the new referral default process, it took away her safety net of checking for triage compliance, as she could no longer see what was not triaged.

Dr Johnston – meetings were held, they were difficult. Processes were put on place. Why it was not escalated earlier?
MC stated that yes the process was to put all patients onto a waiting list; and it was felt that this was better than what had been happening, i.e. patients at risk of not being seen at all.. She didn't know why escalation didn't go higher. It came to light when some of the Consultants saw some patients who had not been triaged and felt that they should have been upgraded at time of receipt of letter from GP.

Dr Johnston stated that Personal information redacted by USI *was the index case. In December 2016 during the SAI Mr T Glackin wrote a letter exposing the problem.*

MC advised that Mr O'Brien Personal Information redacted by the USI was off work and due to return Personal Information redacted by the USI around the middle to end of December. However, the issue came to light and just after Christmas Mr O'Brien was brought in to advise him of the investigation. Mr O'Brien contacted and met with MC off site to give information regarding the other issues and he told MC to go to middle drawer of filing cabinet. There she found almost 700 letters. Some patients had already been seen; and this instigated the look back exercise.

Dr Johnston asked, now what happens?
MC stated most referrals are via the CCG gateway, by the majority of GP's. There was an attempt to get GP's to refer by symptom but currently it is just by Red Flag, Urgent and Routine.

Mr Haynes, Mr Glackin and MC are working to get symptoms for referral on CCG. MC highlighted that eTriage is a longer process; but much more effective in that it allows the consultants to review all the patients clinical history including imaging, lab tests, admissions, previous attendances to outpatient clinics as this is all on NIECR and this helps in the decision making on what the patient should be graded as. Some Consultants now do advanced triage (order tests, e.g. scans, bloods etc.) but it takes longer but also means that some patients do not need to attend a face to face consultation with the consultant (this is known as a virtual attendance).

MC stated every Speciality triages, but that Neurology & Urology do advanced triage. Urology was the first specialty to go electronic via eTriage

Dr Johnston asked if Mr O'Brien did electronic triage?
MC stated, "Yes Mr O'Brien does it", and that she now can monitor if he is doing triage using NIECR as the letter stays on the system until it is actioned.

Part of Mr O'Brien's return to work agreement was that he would complete,
- Red Flag referral triage within 24 hrs.
- By 5pm Friday pm all the urgent and routine triage must be complete, UOW stops – on call 5pm Thursday.

MC has monitored Mr O'Brien since his return to work. On one occasion when MC was on leave Mr O'Brien did not triage the red flag referrals. When she discovered this she met with him and brought this to his attention. He had advised her it was due to

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

his workload during the oncall week, however MC advised him and that if this was to happen again he should ask one of his consultant colleagues to help as it was understood that some oncall weeks can be very busy, and that there was a willingness among his consultant colleagues to help out during these busy times..

Most consultants do not triage within 72 hours, Mr O'Brien was also given some flexibility. MC checks all urology triage on an adhoc basis usually once a week, but Mr O'Brien on a daily basis during UOW week. There had been no red flag issues until the week mentioned above.

The Escalation process is MC to Mr R Carroll (AD) to Mr Haynes (AMD).

Prior to the aforementioned meeting Mr O'Brien did not ask for help. MC has written to him regarding this meeting. MC advised that due to the weekly monitoring of Mr O'Brien that this has added to her workload as she has to monitor all of the other issues that are being investigated and not just triage.

MC also advised that in Urology there is a Red Flag demand capacity issue.

Dr Johnston highlighted GP vacant posts, GP performance on triage decreased if short staffed. Consults will have to be there for safety net.
MC highlighted if we had the proper 'drop-down' triage for GP's that this would be a safety net for patients.

Dr Johnston stated more sophisticated electronic CCG method is required but Urology not difficult in relation to guidelines. Guidelines including 2005 NICE Guidelines & NICAN Guidelines are currently in use.

The Urology Cancer 2016 guidance was signed by Mr O'Brien.

The 2015 NICE NG 12 has been held up by GP's who are reluctant to sign off.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Corrigan, Martina

From: Kingsnorth, Patricia [redacted]
Sent: 28 May 2020 15:15
To: Corrigan, Martina
Cc: Carroll, Ronan
Subject: RCA [redacted]_Urology Report_5 cases_FINAL REPORT22.5.2020 CONFIDENTIAL
Attachments: RCA [redacted]_Urology Report_5 cases_FINAL REPORT22.5.2020.docx

Dear Martina
Please see final approved report for information.
Regards
Patricia

Patricia Kingsnorth
Governance Office
Room 53
The Rowans
Craigavon Area Hospital
[redacted]

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

APPENDIX 6

Revised November 2016 (Version 1.1)

Root Cause Analysis report on the review of a Serious Adverse Incident including Service User/Family/Carer Engagement Checklist

Organisation's Unique Case Identifier: [redacted]

Date of Incident/Event: January 2016 – September 2016

HSCB Unique Case Identifier:

Service User Details: (*complete where relevant*)
D.O.B: Gender: (M/F) Age: (yrs)

Responsible Lead Officer: Dr J R Johnston

Designation: Consultant Medical Advisor

Report Author: The Review Team

Date report signed off:

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

During an internal review in 2016, following an Index Case, the Trust identified a number of GP Urology referrals who were not triaged by one particular Consultant Urologist; 30 patients should have been red-flag referrals and of these 4 had cancer. A fifth patient Patient 15, discovered during an outpatient clinic, was included as he was also not triaged and subsequently had a cancer confirmed.

Patient 15 – a [redacted]-year-old male was referred to Urology Outpatients on 30 August 2015 for assessment and advice for an elevated Prostate specific antigen (PSA) (The blood level of PSA is often elevated in men with prostate cancer). The referral was marked Routine by the GP. The referral was not triaged on receipt. However, a second GP referral was received on 29 January 2016 marked Suspected Cancer Red Flag and had received a red flag appointment. Following this referral, he was seen in clinic on 8 February 2016 (D153). On day 166, Patient 15 was diagnosed with a confirmed cancer; a resultant 6-month delay in obtaining diagnosis and a recommendation of treatment for a prostate cancer.

Patient 14 – a [redacted]-year-old male was referred to Urology Outpatients on 3 June 2016 for assessment and advice for an elevated PSA. The referral was marked Urgent by the GP. The referral was not triaged on receipt. As part of the internal review, the referral was upgraded to Red Flag and was seen in clinic on day 246. On day 304, the patient had a confirmed cancer diagnosis. There has been a resultant 10-month delay in obtaining diagnosis and a recommendation of treatment for a prostate cancer.

Patient 11 – a [redacted]-year-old male was referred to Urology Outpatients on 28 July 2016 for assessment and advice for an elevated PSA. The referral was marked Urgent by the GP. The referral was not triaged on receipt. As part of an internal review the referral was upgraded to Red Flag and seen in clinic on day 217. On day 258, Patient 11 was diagnosed with a confirmed cancer; a resultant 9-month delay in obtaining diagnosis and a recommendation of treatment for a prostate cancer.

Patient 13 – a [redacted]-year-old male referred to Urology following an episode of haematuria on 28 July 2016. The referral was marked Routine by the GP. The letter was not triaged and Patient 13 was placed on a routine waiting list on 30 September 2016. As part of an internal review this patient's referral letter was upgraded to a Red Flag referral. Patient 13 was reviewed at OPD on 31January 2017. Subsequent investigations diagnosed with bladder and prostate cancer. Patient 13 has locally advanced bladder cancer. There has been a resultant 6-month significant delay in obtaining a diagnosis and a recommendation of treatment for his bladder cancer.

Patient 12 – a [redacted] year-old male was referred to Urology Outpatients on 8 Sept 2016 for assessment and advice on lower tract symptoms and elevated PSA. The referral was marked Urgent by the GP. The referral was not triaged on receipt. As part of the internal review the referral was upgraded to Red Flag and was seen in clinic on day 152. On day 215, Patient 12 had a confirmed cancer diagnosis T3a with no nodal metastases. There has been a resultant 8-month delay in obtaining diagnosis and a recommendation of treatment for a prostate cancer.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

Causal Factors

1. Referral letters did not have their clinical priority accurately assigned by the GP.

Referral letters were not triaged following receipt by the Hospital.

HSCB

Recommendation 1

HSCB should link with the electronic Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG) implementation group to ensure it is updated to include NICE/NICaN clinical referral criteria. These fields should be mandatory.

Recommendation 2

HSCB should consider GP's providing them with assurances that the NICE guidance has been implemented within GP practices.

Recommendation 3

HSCB should review the implementation of NICE NG12 and the processes surrounding occasions when there is failure to implement NICE guidance, to the detriment of patients.

HSCB, Trust and GPs

Recommendation 4

GPs should be encouraged to use the electronic CCG referral system which should be adapted to allow a triaging service to be performed to NICE NG12 and NICaN standards. This will also mean systems should be designed that ensure electronic referral reliably produces correct triaging e.g. use of mandatory entry fields.

TRUST

Recommendation 5

Work should begin in communicating with local GPs, perhaps by a senior clinician in Urology, to formulate decision aids which simplify the process of Red-flag, Urgent or Routine referral. The triage system works best when the initial GP referral is usually correct and the secondary care 'safety-net' is only required in a minority of cases. Systems should be designed that make that particular sequence the norm.

Recommendation 6

The Trust should re-examine or re-assure itself that it is feasible for the Consultant of the Week (CoW) to perform both triage of non-red flag referrals and the duties of the CoW.

Recommendation 7

The Trust will develop written policy and guidance for clinicians on the expectations and requirements of the triage process. This guidance will outline the systems and processes required to ensure that all referrals are triaged in an appropriate and timely manner.

Recommendation 8

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

The current Informal Default Triage (IDT) process should be abandoned. If replaced, this must be with an escalation process that performs within the triage guidance and does not allow Red-flag patients to wait on a routine waiting list.

Recommendation 9

Monthly audit reports by Service and Consultant will be provided to Assistant Directors on compliance with triage. These audits should be incorporated into Annual Consultant Appraisal programmes. Persistent issues with triage must be escalated as set out in recommendation 10.

Recommendation 10

The Trust must set in place a robust system within its medical management hierarchy for highlighting and dealing with 'difficult colleagues' and 'difficult issues', ensuring that patient safety problems uncovered anywhere in the organisation can make their way upwards to the Medical Director's and Chief Executive's tables. This needs to be open and transparent with patient safety issues taking precedence over seniority, reputation and influence.

CONSULTANT 1

Recommendation 11

Consultant 1 needs to review his chosen 'advanced' method and degree of triage, to align it more completely with that of his Consultant colleagues, thus ensuring all patients are triaged in a timely manner.

Recommendation 12

Consultant 1 needs to review and rationalise, along with his other duties, his Consultant obligation to triage GP referrals promptly and in a fashion that meets the agreed time targets, as agreed in guidance which he himself set out and signed off. As he does this, he should work with the Trust to aid compliance with recommendation 6.

2.0 THE REVIEW TEAM

Dr J R Johnston - Consultant Medical Adviser - Chair

Mr M Haynes - Consultant Urologist

Mrs K Robinson - Booking & Contact Centre Manager

Mrs T Reid - Acute Clinical & Social Care Governance Coordinator

3.0 SAI REVIEW TERMS OF REFERENCE

1. To undertake an initial investigation/review of the care and treatment of patients Patient 15 Patient 13 Patient 12 Patient 14 and Patient 11 in the period after referral to the SHSCT Urology service using National Patient Safety Agency root cause analysis methodology.
2. To determine whether there were any factors in the health & social care services interventions delivered or omitted to Patient 15 Patient 13 Patient 12 Patient 14 and Patient 11 that resulted in an

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

3.0 SAI REVIEW TERMS OF REFERENCE

unnecessary delay in treatment and care.

3. The investigation / Review Team will provide a draft report for the Director of Acute Services. This report will include the outcome of the Team's investigation/review, identifying any lessons learned and setting out their agreed recommendations and actions to be considered by the Trust and others.
4. The Trust will share or disseminate the outcomes of the investigation/review with all relevant parties internally and externally including the service user and relevant family member(s) (where appropriate).

4.0 REVIEW METHODOLOGY

The Review Team will undertake an analysis of the information gathered using RCA tools and may make recommendations in order that sustainable solutions can minimise any recurrence of this type of incident. The Review Team will request, collate, analyse and make recommendations on such information as is relevant under its Terms of Reference in respect of the incident outlined above.

Gather and review all relevant information

- Inpatient notes Craigavon Hospital.
- Information from the Northern Ireland Emergency Care Record (NIECR) and Patient Administration System.
- Information from laboratory systems.
- Information obtained from relevant medical, nursing and management staff.
- Review of Relevant Reports, Procedures, Guidelines.

Information mapping

- Timeline analysis
- Change analysis for problem identification and prioritisation of care delivery problems and service delivery problems as well as identifying contributory factors.

5.0 DESCRIPTION OF INCIDENT/CASE

5.1 Triage of GP referrals - background

The general public expect that, when they engage with their GP complaining of symptoms that are potentially due to a cancer, they will be referred to the appropriate secondary care services promptly and that they will respond, also promptly, to confirm or exclude the diagnosis of cancer.

The DHSSPSNI **Service Framework for cancer prevention, treatment and care** (Standard 13) of 2011 indicates, "*All people with signs and symptoms that might suggest cancer should*

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

5.0 DESCRIPTION OF INCIDENT/CASE

be appropriately assessed by their GP and referred promptly on to hospital for further tests if needed".

Cancer specialists, working in networks, have formulated lists of symptom and sign triggers which can signify the development of a cancer. Using these lists, primary care doctors can refer patients into secondary care; triaging a large number of patients by assigning them to different degrees of urgency (Routine, Urgent and Red-flag). If these are used as designed, this can provide an efficient referral system.

NICE have been instrumental in ensuring uniformity and the validity of these cancer recognition and referral lists of symptoms and signs. They have also formulated guidance regarding how safety nets should be setup to ensure patients are not missed. Local programmes, using this type of guidance, have been established, under the auspices of NICaN and the HSCB, to set up these triage pathways and safety nets.

5.2 Triage of GP referrals – Northern Ireland

NI Referral Guidance for Suspected Cancer (2012)

The Northern Ireland Referral Guidance for Suspected Cancer 2012 is based on the NICE clinical guideline, CG 27 - *Referral guidelines for suspected cancer,* published in June 2005. This has a section on Urological Cancer. It was introduced to GPs by HSCB correspondence (30/12/2012), revealing the new red-flag process and indicating in appendix A that, "*triaging will take place in a timely manner, within 72 hours of receipt of referral or the referral should continue with the GP Prioritisation".*

This is still the only set of referral guidance for suspected urological cancer available online on the NICaN website (last accessed 18/11/2018).

However, the 2005 CG27 guidance has been replaced by NICE Guideline NG12 *Suspected cancer: recognition and referral* published in June 2015. This was endorsed by the Department of Health (NI) with HSC (SQSD) (NICE NG12) 29/15 on the 19th August 2015 which instructed the HSCB / PHA to send out the guidance to the appropriate Family Practitioners. This particular kind of guidance requires the HSCB to circulate regionally endorsed NICE guidelines to Trusts and GPs for implementation. Trusts are expected to review guidance against a base line assessment and provide HSCB with an assurance that the guidance has been implemented. If a Trust is unable to fully implement the guidance within the one-year period without regional co-ordination and/or additional resources, they should provide a formal assurance to HSCB, and this is to be managed as part of the risk management process. This assurance process does not however apply to primary care and GP's.

NICaN Urology Cancer Clinical Guideline (2016)

The NICaN Urology Cancer Clinical Guideline document, (version 1.3, March 2016), was produced regionally to support the diagnosis, treatment and management of urological cancer.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

5.0 DESCRIPTION OF INCIDENT/CASE

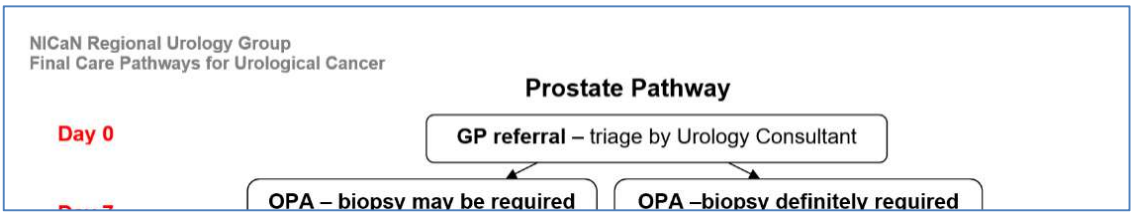
This version included amendments, to replace the previous red flag guidelines, with those from NICE NG12; the document was signed off on behalf of the NICaN by Consultant Urologist, Cons1.

The Review Team's evaluation of the advantages of NICE NG12 (2015) over the CG27 (2005) guidelines reveals fewer cases would be red-flagged for Urology, as a result of,

- a reduction in number of non-visible haematuria patients; and
- increases in age criteria of 45 years and over.

However, rollout of NG12 by the HSCB does not appear to have happened. The Review Team understands that the reason NG12 has not been implemented lies with ongoing discussions between the HSCB and GPs.

Appendix 2 of the NICaN Urology Cancer Clinical Guideline guidelines highlights the Urology Care pathways. Cons1 was present at the workshop discussing those on 02/10/2008. It clearly indicates that, for the Prostate pathway, the GP referral would be triaged by the Urology Consultant.



5.3 Triage of GP referrals – SHSCT

The process of Urology triage in CAH is based upon the NI Referral Guidance for Suspected Cancer of 2012 as described above i.e. it is based on the 2005 NICE CG27 guidelines and not the more up to date 2012 NG12. In CAH, triage of referrals is performed by the Consultant Urologist of the week.

The SHSCT Urological Cancer multi-disciplinary team (MDT) was led at the time by Consultant 1 (Cons1), who was also a joint chair.

Over a period of decades, within the SHSCT and Craigavon AH, there were occasions when triage was not performed; and this varied between consultants and specialities. Acute Services had a particular problem with this issue. Preliminary discussions by the Review Team revealed that triaging within Acute Services was a, "*very haphazard process going back for approximately 25 years. There were many Consultants who would not triage but Consultant 1 was the most persistent and there were multiple attempts to tackle this issue*".

<u>Interview with Associate Medical Director (AMD1)</u>

AMD1 first became aware of waiting list problems with Cons1 in 1996–8 when AMD1 was the lead clinician in outpatients. Cons1's OPD letters were being kept in a ring binder and were

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

5.0 DESCRIPTION OF INCIDENT/CASE

not on any waiting list. Once challenged, Cons1 would stop this practice and improve but would then slip back. There were further non-triage meetings with Cons1 when AMD1 was the Clinical Director of Surgery.

Interview with Director of Acute Services (DAS2)

In 2007, DAS2 (while in previous post in CAH) found a waiting list which was 10 years long. They worked on this with the Consultant, Cons1, and cleaned it up; they found no serious patient related issues.

Interview with Director of Acute Services (DAS1)

DAS1 indicated that the Urology Services were under various kinds of pressure during her time as Director. There was a regional transformation project in place for Regional Urology Services under Mr M. Fordham; this generated an element of pressure to modernise and change. Along with this and other issues, including the triage problem, Consultant 1 struggled to adapt to these changes and to comply with the other issues and triaging. DAS1 paints a picture of many issues with Cons1, triaging being only one of many issues but, in her opinion, not the most important issue.

Nevertheless, in April 2010, Consultant 1 (Cons1) was put under pressure to complete his triage list. The surgical Associate Medical Director (AMD1) brought concerns to DAS1. The other Urologists had been 'covering' triaging for Cons1; the Head of Service Surgery had informed AMD1 of this. They met Cons1 the next day. The European Association of Urology meeting was in Spain the following day and Cons1 wished to attend. DAS1 and AMD1 informed Cons1 he would not be attending the meeting unless he triaged all his referrals immediately. Cons1 duly addressed the triage backlog, completing them that evening. From that time on, AMD1 and the Head of Service (HoS1) monitored that Cons 1 was triaging the GP referral letters. However, DAS1 commented that the HoS1 had a difficult job managing Cons1.

Following interview with Head of Service (HoS1)

The Head of Service for Urology (HoS1) indicated that she inherited the problem upon appointment although she was aware that it was a long running issue, going back perhaps 25 years. She highlighted this was an ongoing issue with Cons1. He had the longest backlog and took longest to triage. There were issues with other Consultants who, on occasion, did not triage but Cons1 was the only one, when asked to triage, didn't do it. This came to head in 2010 (referred to above) and again in 2014.

Informal Default Triage (IDT) process

In May 2014, after escalation to HoS1, an Informal Default Triage (IDT) process was put in place by the Trust's booking centre. This process allowed the booking office to allocate patients, who had not been triaged in time, to be allocated to a 'waiting list' using the GP triage category. Therefore, this IDT process of putting patients on the waiting list without triage meant that they did not get missed. However, some patients, who should have been triaged

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

5.0 DESCRIPTION OF INCIDENT/CASE

as a red flag, waited on the waiting list with their 'incorrect' GP triage category. After much discussion, this detailed process was formally circulated to all specialties on the 6th November 2015 by the Assistant Director of Support Services (ADSS1).

When questioned about this IDT process, the DAS2 was not aware of it even though it started during her time in post i.e. May '14. When asked about its potential problem of leaving incorrectly triaged (by their GP) patients on a waiting list she stated, "*Completely ridiculous, because would allow a cancer patient who should have been red flagged by their GP to go unchallenged by a Consultant triage process i.e. could have to wait for 11 months*".

5.4 Index case

In 2016, the SHSC Trust investigated (RCA ID Personal Information redacted by USI in what subsequently became an 'Index case' for the cases in this RCA, the treatment and care of Patient 10 Patient 10 was a patient who had had Ca Colon (2010), breast carcinoma (2013) and then developed renal carcinoma. During review for her Breast Ca in June 2014, a CT Scan revealed that, previously noted, renal cysts had increased in size. Further investigation by a MRI scan was reported in a limited and incomplete fashion; resulting in a 'routine' referral GP letter on 29/10/2014.

During the investigation, the Review Team identified that Patient 10 GP referral letter had not been triaged; the Consultant Urologist with responsibility that week for triage duties was Cons1. This referral therefore waited as a 'new routine' referral till January 2016 to be seen by a Consultant Urologist.

The index case Review Panel agreed 3 main contributing factors led directly to Patient 10 delay in diagnosis. Firstly, the content of the MRI report; secondly a letter following a CT scan did not mention important information and thirdly, the opportunity to upgrade the referral to red flag was lost by the omission of triage; this resulted in a 64-week delay to diagnosis of a suspicious renal mass.

The index case Review Panel concluded in March 2017 that, ".... *a significant number of letters within Urology are not being triaged by the minority of the Team. It is clear that the default triage management process (*vide infra*) continues to be initiated secondary to the omission of Triage by individual members of the urology team and not the entire Urology Team*".

Of the 2 lessons learnt, one indicated that,

> "*Triage of GP referral letters remains a key element in validating appropriate utilisation of specialist services and ensuring patient safety. Triage also serves as an opportunity for early intervention for patients at risk of malignant disease or clinical deterioration*."

This led to a recommendation that,

> "*This SAI has demonstrated that patients will be at an increased risk of harm*

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

5.0 DESCRIPTION OF INCIDENT/CASE

when the opportunity for early intervention at Triage is omitted. The Review Panel recommend that the Trust reviews the process which enables the clinical triaging and escalation of triage non-compliance in accordance with the Integrated Elective Access Protocol (IEAP).

In particular the fundamental issue of triaging GP referral letters remains a challenge within Urology. The Urology operational and medical management teams immediately need to address the issue of un-triaged referrals not being processed in accordance with IEAP."

The findings of this investigation, chaired by Consultant Urologist 2 (Cons2), were made available in December 2016 and formally signed off on the 15th March 2017. A letter highlighting a number of concerns was sent to the (then) lead for Acute Governance for Acute Services (AGAS1), on the 15th December 2016.

The letter pointed out that the IDT process implied that triage non-compliance was to be expected but that this process did not have a clear escalation plan to include the individual Consultant and, indeed, had not been effective in addressing triage non-compliance. Furthermore, the letter pointed out that, from July 2015 till October 2016, there were 318 non-triaged letters which the Trust could not provide assurance that patients were not being exposed to harm by waiting as a routine or urgent appointment i.e. when they should have been red-flagged.

It is not absolutely clear who wrote this letter as it has no signature, but it appears to have been written by, or on behalf of, Cons2. On the 10th January 2017, Cons2 was requested by the Medical Director (MD3) to share the report with the 2 key Consultants involved in the SAI. One of these was Cons1. Cons2 refused, stating that he was Cons1's colleague and not his manager.

This letter was escalated to the Director of Acute Services (DAS3) and the Assistant Director of Anaesthetics & Surgery. This was further escalated to the Chief Executive of the SHSCT.

Cons1 was written to by AMD1 on the 23rd March 2016, acknowledging his hard work as a Consultant Urologist but pointing out that there were governance and patient safety concerns with regard to untriaged letters dating back over 2 years, and other important issues. Cons1 was asked to respond with a commitment and immediate plan to address these issues.

The Review Panel also determined that there were 7 other patients who were not triaged that week along with Patient 10 They subsequently performed a 'look-back' exercise (number 1) of these referrals. Of the seven referrals, six charts were available and each patient had an appropriate management plan. One set of notes were missing and efforts were made to find them.

Cons1 provided his personal review, dated 25/01/2017, of the Index Case to the Chairman of

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

5.0 DESCRIPTION OF INCIDENT/CASE

this Review Team. It provides an argued retrospective rationale that a timely triage by himself would not have altered the referral grading. However, it does not provide a sound reason for his actual lack of triage. His report is consistent in arguing his view that he does not have time to perform both Consultant of the Week (CoW) duties and triaging of non-red flag referrals.

5.5 Look back exercise #2

Upon realisation that the 'look-back' exercise #1 had resulted from non-triage over the week beginning the 30/10/2014, further efforts were made to investigate the size of this non-triage issue and to find missing referral letters. Cons1 was contacted and the Head of Service for Urology (HoS1) obtained permission to look for missing GP referral letters in his filing cabinet. Cons1 stated that there were referral letters in a filing cabinet in his office. During interview, he stated that he kept the referrals to ensure they would not be missed or overlooked. The Head of Service for Urology retrieved these referral letters, which numbered over 700 along with the triage lists from the booking centre.

These referrals were then reviewed by the Urology Consultant Team revealing 30 patient referrals should have been red-flagged and four of these patients, following review, were diagnosed with cancer, becoming the subject of this review.

This (RCS Personal Information redacted by USI Review Team reviewed the clinical notes from these 4 patients and following discussion, under the Urological guidance of AMD1, detailed the clinical course and made the following conclusions.

Patient 14 03/06/2016 - [redacted]year-old male referred to Urology Outpatients by GP for assessment and advice with a raised PSA.
The referral was marked Urgent by the GP.
The referral was not triaged on receipt.
09/08/2016 - added to W/L Urgent.
27/01/2017, as part of the internal review #2, the referral was upgraded to R/F and was seen in clinic on day 246. Therefore, this was an incorrect GP referral.
05/04/2017 (D304), following U/S guided biopsy, the patient obtained a confirmed cancer diagnosis and there was a recommendation for treatment of a prostate cancer by surveillance protocol.

Conclusions

Resultant 10-month delay in obtaining diagnosis.
Following Review Team consideration, deemed not to be a clinically significant delay.

Patient 11 28/07/2016 - [redacted]-year-old male referred to Urology Outpatients by GP for assessment and advice, concerning elevated PSA.
The referral was marked Urgent by the GP.
The referral was not triaged on receipt.
30/09/2016 - added to W/L Urgent.
18/01/2017 - as part of an internal review #2, upgraded to R/F. Therefore, this was an

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

5.0 DESCRIPTION OF INCIDENT/CASE

incorrect GP referral.
20/02/2017 (D207) seen at R/F appointment. Sent for MRI and prostate biopsy.
11/04/2017 (D258) - diagnosed with a confirmed low risk prostate cancer and there was a recommendation for treatment of a prostate cancer by surveillance protocol.

Conclusions

Resultant 9-month delay in obtaining diagnosis.
Following Review Team consideration, deemed not to be a clinically significant delay.

Patient 13 28/07/2016 - [redacted]-year-old male referred to Urology by GP following an episode of haematuria.
The referral was marked Routine by the GP.
The letter was not triaged.
30/09/2016 - Patient 13 was placed on a Routine waiting list.
19/01/2017 - As part of an internal review #2, upgraded to a R/F referral. Therefore, this was an incorrect GP referral.
31/01/2017 (188d) - reviewed at OPD and flexible cystoscopy.
22/02/2017 TURBT/TURP - diagnosed with bladder (locally advanced) and prostate cancer and there was a recommendation of treatment for his bladder cancer.

Conclusions

Resultant 6-month delay in obtaining diagnosis.
Following Review Team consideration, it is probable that the delay is clinically significant; time will tell*.

* The Review Team referred to an expert for advice.
Delay in definitive surgical treatment beyond 12 weeks conferred an increased risk of disease-specific and all-cause mortality among subjects with stage II bladder cancer. He remains disease free as of September 2018.

1. John L. Gore, Julie Lai, Claude M. Setodji, Mark S. Litwin, Christopher S. Saigal, and the Urologic Diseases in America Project. Mortality increases when radical cystectomy is delayed more than 12 weeks. Results from a surveillance, epidemiology, and end results–Medicare analysis. Cancer March 1, 2009.
2. Nader M. Fahmy, Salaheddin Mahmud, Armen G. Aprikian. Delay in the surgical treatment of bladder cancer and survival: Systematic Review of the Literature. *European Urology 50 (2006) 1176–1182.*

Patient 12 08/09/2016 - [redacted]-year-old male was referred to Urology Outpatients on for assessment and advice on lower tract symptoms and elevated PSA.
The referral was marked Urgent by the GP.
The referral was not triaged on receipt.
27/01/2017 – further GP letter – please upgrade to R/F.
30/01/2017 - as part of the internal review #2, upgraded to R/F.
06/02/2017 - seen in clinic on day 152.
11/04/2017 (D215) - confirmed cancer diagnosis T3a with no nodal metastases – high risk and there was a recommendation of treatment for a locally advanced non-metastatic

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

5.0 DESCRIPTION OF INCIDENT/CASE

prostate cancer.

Conclusions

Resultant 8-month delay in obtaining diagnosis.

Following Review Team consideration, it is probable that the delay is not clinically significant.

At a later date, towards the end of 2018, another patient came to the attention of the Review Team – Patient 15 This patient could also have been one of those found in Cons1 filing cabinet but appeared at an outpatient clinic before the outworking of the look back exercise #2. A Consultant Urologist realised in the clinic that this was also a Cons1 non-triaged patient who was incorrectly referred by their GP.

Patient 15 30/08/2015 - [redacted]-year-old male referred to Urology Outpatients by GP for assessment and advice with a raised PSA.

The referral was marked Routine by the GP.

The referral was not triaged on receipt.

29/01/2016 2nd GP referral marked as Suspected Cancer – Red flag; Patient 15 was added to W/L R/F following this referral.

As part of the internal look back #2, the referral was noted.

Patient 15 had already received an appointment and was seen in clinic on day 153. Therefore, 1st GP referral was incorrect; the 2nd was a correct GP referral.

11/02/2016 (D166), following a prostate biopsy, the patient obtained a confirmed cancer diagnosis T3a and there was a recommendation for treatment of a prostate cancer.

Conclusions

Resultant 6-month delay in obtaining diagnosis.

Following Review Team consideration, it is felt that the delay is unlikely to be clinically significant.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

7.0 CONCLUSIONS

The Review Team interviewed a number of Trust staff including Directors (past and present), an Assistant Director, Head of Service and an Associate Medical Director as part of the review process. These interviews, along with clinical documents and health records systems, have helped inform the conclusions by providing the evidence and also corroboration where there appeared to be differences of opinion.

The Review Team and everybody interviewed, including Cons1, provided affirmation that a timely, efficient triage system which checked the initial GP referral was very important to patients. Comments made when interviewees were asked about the importance of triage and where the process of triaging a potential cancer patient ranked alongside other issues such as probity, patient experience and performance, were consistent,

"Very significant". Very high up the list in terms of importance".
"It is fundamental people are seen in the appropriate time".
"Very important" ... "Important for the patient".
"Vital" ... "Very significant .. patients are often anxious and depend on the system to work".

Cons1 replied,

"It is a serious issue, very important"..... "Number one ranking in overall scheme of things"

The Review Team established that there were factors in HSC service delivery to the 5 patients under examination that resulted in an unnecessary delay in treatment and care. In 4 patients the delay was thought not to be clinically significant but in 1 Patient 13 there probably was a significant delay.

Consideration of the causative factors to the patients' delays reveal,

- Referral letters did not have the clinical priority accurately assigned by the GP; and
- Referral letters were not triaged following receipt by the Hospital.

7.1 Referral letters did not have the clinical priority accurately assigned by the GP.

Contributory factors

Task Factors (policy and guidelines)
The Review Team reviewed the GP referrals regarding the five patients listed above. They concluded, as judged from the Northern Ireland Cancer Network (NICaN) Referral Guidance for Suspected Cancer (December 2012), that all five patients should have been referred to Urology by the GP's as red flag referrals (suspected cancer) i.e. incorrect triage.

Task Factors (decision aids)
The current decision aid for GPs is the NI Referral Guidance for Suspected Cancer 2012 based on NICE CG 27 *Referral guidelines for suspected cancer* published in June 2005. It is clear that Secondary care, in the form of Consultant Urologists, should triage these GP referrals; by doing so, 11% of GP referrals are changed (from Review Team member). It is also clear that Cons1 would have been in no doubt as to his responsibilities; he was intimately

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

involved in setting this standard and signed off the NICaN clinical guidelines.

However, it is clear this very important and critical triage safety net, work can be considered onerous and other electronic methods which GPs can use might be more efficient and help to reduce that load.

According the HoS1, most patient referrals by GPs to Trusts for outpatient appointments are now made through the electronic Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG). However, some paper referrals are still received. CCG is a digital referral system for Primary care which can contain referral criteria that meet NICE and NICaN guidance. This would enable appropriate clinical triaging of referrals to be performed as part of the selection of referral reasons and/or symptom description.

Using the electronic CCG pathway, some clinical specialties, such as gynaecology, have worked closely with the Public Health Authority to develop a better GP referral tool e.g. using 'banner guidance' (a specialty specific banner, listing symptoms and signs) which complies with NICE/NICaN guidance. This 'banner guidance' helps by directing clinicians to use the NICE/NICaN referral criteria which allow for timely and appropriate triage of patients to clinically appropriate appointment types. It is possible when red flag symptoms are chosen that an immediate alert could go to the Red Flag booking team, to allow the appointment booking process to begin immediately. However, currently, the referral criteria fields are optional i.e. not mandatory, so opening up the possibility that fields are not completed, leading to error and delay.

NICE NG12
The reference CG27 guidance has been replaced by NICE Guideline NG12 *Suspected cancer: recognition and referral* but, despite being endorsed by the DHSSPSNI and accepted by the Regional Urologists, it has yet to be implemented. Its use as a triage standard should result in fewer red-flagged cases which should ease some of the pressure on waiting lists. Its adoption would take place in primary care and should form the basis of the electronic CCG referral tool.

There was a consistent medical staff view from the Review Team, the AMD1, and indeed Cons1, that GP's have a crucial and important responsibility in getting the referral criteria/urgency category correct. If the GP does not provide enough, or the correct information, the NI Electronic Care Record (NIECR) needs to be checked and that slows the whole triage process down. It was clear that the triage system works best when the initial GP referral is usually correct and the Secondary care 'safety-net' is only required in a minority of cases. Systems should be designed that make that particular sequence the norm.

7.2 Referral letters were not triaged following receipt by the hospital.

Contributory factor

Task Factors (policy and guidelines)

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

The Integrated Elective Access Protocol (IEAP) (DHSSPS, April 2008) defines the roles and responsibilities of staff (in both primary and secondary care) when patients enter an elective care pathway. It states,

> '…*an Executive Director will take lead responsibility for ensuring all aspects of this Protocol are adhered to…. Patients will be treated on the basis of their clinical urgency with urgent patients seen and treated first'*.

The Principles for booking Cancer Pathway patients states,

> "Clinical *teams must ensure triage is undertaken daily, irrespective of leave, in order to initiate booking patients*".

and,

> "*Referrals will be received, registered within one working day and forwarded to Consultants for prioritisation*".

However, the IEAP states,

> *"…if clinical priority is not received from Consultants within 72 hours, processes should be in place to initiate booking of urgent patients according to the GP's classification of urgency".*

Following on from the IEAP of 2008, national and regional policies and guidelines, already referred to above, have been introduced which have outlined the detailed role of the Urology Consultant in triaging referrals that have come in from Primary care e.g.,

- Service Framework for cancer prevention, treatment and care (Standard 13) 2011;
- NI Referral Guidance for Suspected Cancer 2012; and
- NICaN Urology Cancer Clinical Guideline document, (version 1.3, March 2016).

These have provided agreed lists of the critical symptomatology of Urological cancers and the roles and responsibilities of Primary and Secondary care staff in ensuring patients receive prompt recognition and treatment of their cancer.

Review of Adult Urology Services in Northern Ireland

In March 2009, a *Review of Adult Urology Services in Northern Ireland - A modernisation and investment plan* was published. Its External Advisor was Mr Mark Fordham. SHSCT Consultant Urologists were represented on the committee.

Recommendation 4 states, "*Trusts must review the process for internal Consultant to Consultant referrals to Urology to ensure that there are no undue delays in the system".* Consultants indicated that they would routinely upgrade a significant number of routine and urgent referrals (GP) to urgent or red flag. It was noted that the development of agreed referral guidelines/criteria for suspected Urological cancers was a priority piece of work for the recently formed NICaN Group. That work was led by Cons1; see page 6.

Section 3.31 of the report indicates that, "*Consultant Urologists unanimously consider that referral triage should be led by Consultants. With over 40% of referrals being cancer related*

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

(and with many not red flagged or marked urgent) they believe that they are best placed and skilled to undertake the triage process. They also believe that despite the volume of referrals, this is not a particularly time consuming process."

Contributory factor

Staff factor

It is obvious from reading the documents referred to above that Cons1 has been aware of developments in this field and, indeed has been party to the discussions and signed some of them off. Cons1 was chair of NICaN (Urology) and was involved in drafting the NICaN regional Urology guidance, and therefore was very familiar with the requirement to triage GP referrals.

Despite all of this, and even though Cons1 agreed that this triaging role was, "*very important*", …. it was, "*a very serious matter not to be minimised, very serious"* he stated he would not triage non-red flag referrals.

When asked, *"Does triage still need done?"* Cons1 answered*, "a procedure is needed to highlight when it needs done and who does it".* When further asked, *"Who was involved in SHSCT Urology service in setting up triage"?* Cons1 answered for urological cancer, "*I was the Lead"*.

He felt triage of referral letters was too time consuming and the amount of time spent on triage, in his opinion, rendered inpatient care unsafe. He highlighted that he had previously escalated his concerns about work load to management teams and medical directors.

In relation to triage, Cons1 stated, '*I would love if we had a Trust Urology agreement on the type of triage to be conducted*'. When it was pointed out that, "*Consultant colleagues did triage for you. How did they do it?"* He stated, "*It depends on how you do it"* ..... "*Not all do advanced / enhanced triage, they compromise. It is a spectrum"... "They have not done it in the detail I felt it needed for routine/urgent non-red flag case".*

When questioned further, regarding his way of organising his own work load, Cons1 stated, '....*yes I did it my way – I wasn't cognisant of being unbending, I am very particular*'.

Cons1 highlighted to the Review Team that he currently takes annual leave each Friday and spends the weekend triaging. He stated that it is impossible to be Urologist of the Week and triage referrals appropriately. He stated he still can't do triage and everything else. He stated, '*I do triage entirely in my own time to allow me to do it properly'*.

When asked about using the NIECR - Electronic Referral using the Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG) method, Cons1 stated found the new CCG triage system*, "Very, very good, I wish all information was available on ECR. It is less time consuming. ECR makes it easier to check information".*

The Review Team concluded that there was a serious inconsistency between the guideline

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

standard that a Consultant should triage GP referrals (which Cons1 helped to construct) along with his stated view of the crucial importance of triage and Cons1's actual practice.

Cons1's chosen method of triage was beyond what is required. His triage is the equivalent of a virtual clinic where he reviews NIECR and books investigations for patients. While the Review Team recognised this was a detailed triage process, they concluded that his prioritisation of work and attention to detail meant that some patients got a higher standard of triage/care, while, crucially, others were not triaged, leading to a potentially critical delay in assessment and treatment for those patients. Cons1 is aware of this.

The Review Team concluded that Cons1's prioritisation of work and attention to detail led to some patients receiving a high standard of care, while others ran the real risk of having a cancer diagnosis delayed till it was dangerously late.

Contributory factor

Work load/scheduling

In 2008, when the IEAP was published, there was a maximum waiting time of 9 weeks for a first Outpatient appointment. On 30th September 2016, there were 2012 patients on the routine Urology outpatient waiting list, with 597 patients showing as waiting 52 weeks and over. The longest waiting time was 554 days (80 weeks). Therefore, if patient referrals are incorrectly referred, or not triaged and continue to use the GP's classification of urgency, there will be a significant wait. Cons1 is aware of this reality.

The Review Team considered the Consultant of the Week (CoW) work load, including ward rounds, clinics, emergency theatre sessions as a contributory factor. Cons1 has consistently argued that he cannot triage non-red flag referrals and carry out the duties of the CoW. He has not indicated who else should carry out the triage duties. However, the Review Team note that the other Consultant Urologists were able to manage this work load and triage referral letters in a timely fashion, with other members of the consultant team also ordering investigations, providing treatment recommendations and adding patients directly to waiting lists, similar to outcomes achieved from Cons1's 'advanced triage'.

Contributory factor

Organisational

The Review Team concluded that the non-triage of Urology referrals by Cons1 has been an ongoing problem in the Trust for many years, possibly decades. While there were pockets of non-compliance by other Consultants, when escalated, compliance improved. However, the Review Team note that Cons1 consistently did not return triage information on referrals thus not allowing the appropriate prioritisation of appointments by clinical need.

Interviews with 2 previous and the current Director of Acute Services, AMD1 and the Head of Surgery Service have highlighted that on many occasions, over a prolonged period, attempts had been made by the Trust's officers to address Cons1's non-compliance with triage. These

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

attempts encompassed both direct face to face conversations which were often heated, correspondence and, as in 2010, study leave refusal until there was compliance. These interventions all resulted in a familiar pattern of response; temporary improvement in compliance with triage, followed by a return to non-compliance.

In 2014, due to continuing non-compliance, the Trust implemented an 'Informal' Default Triage Process to manage the referrals which were not being triaged and returned to the Booking Centre. The Review Team considered the intention of this process was to prevent any delay in patients being added to the waiting list. However, this meant the 'non-return of triage' was not individually addressed with the non-compliant clinicians. Furthermore, and most importantly, it allowed patients, who should have been red-flagged, to remain on a waiting list until review.

In 2014, the Director of Acute Service 2 (DAS2) discussed non-compliance with Cons1 and agreed that Cons1 would no longer triage referral letters. Cons1 was heavily involved with formulating the NICaN Urology guidelines at the time and was grateful to the extent that he thanked DAS2.This task was delegated to other Urology Consultants for a time. However, Cons1 does not recollect having to formally stop triage. At interview, DAS2 was not aware that he had resumed those duties; she remembered that their Cancer performance figures improved when Cons1 was not triaging.

Escalation within Organisation
At every interview, questions were asked whether Cons1's consistent and prolonged non-compliance with triaging was referred upwards to executive level i.e. the Medical Director and Chief Executive.

Director DAS1 considered that the problem was being managed at Service level, although as it was only one of a series of issues and considered to be a 'minor' one, it did not predominate at higher level meetings with the Medical Director (MD1); to the extent that he may not have been aware of it.

Director DAS2 considered that the problem was dealt with by agreeing with Cons1 to stop triaging. There were other issues that were flagged up to MD2, but she was not able to remember whether MD2 was made aware of the triage problem.

During DAS3's current tenure Executive members certainly knew; at CAH Oversight meeting level and at the time of the look back exercise #2 which ultimately led onto this SAI and RCA process. The Medical Director (MD3) was directly involved in the RCA process and the CEO was aware. At Trust Board level, it is thought that a non-Executive member was asked to examine the situation which would indicate that it had also reached that level.

Overall, the Review Team in considering whether there was a satisfactory escalation of this 'non-triage' issue have concluded that there was no evidence of consistent and proactive escalation of 'non-return of triage' either to the Medical Director or the Chief Executive until the look back exercise #2 basically forced the seriousness of the issue out into the open. Indeed,

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

they do not appear to have appreciated the importance of triage, certainly from the patient's perspective. The Trust's officers made efforts to address Cons1's non-triage over time but were consistently thwarted by Cons1's refusal to comply. The Trust failed to put systems, processes and fail safes in place to ensure Cons1's consistently triaged patient referrals until 2017.

Systems and processes have now been put in place so that the Head of Service for Urology reviews Cons1's compliance with triage. HoS1 will check all Urology triage on an adhoc basis but, with Cons1, she will check daily when he is the Consultant of the Week. Any non-compliance with returning referrals without triage is addressed immediately. However, this process is heavily dependent on HoS1 who, when she is on leave, often has to recover non-triaged cases upon her return.

8.0 LESSONS LEARNED

1. The clinical urgency category allocated by GPs to 30 patients referred to Urology were incorrect. The referrals using NICaN guidance should have been referred as a Red Flag. Four (plus 1) of these patients were subsequently shown to have cancer.

2. The process of triaging Urology cancer referrals from Primary Care to Secondary Care, under the direction of the HSCB, appears to be less efficient than it could be, bearing in mind that NICE NG12 guidance has not been adopted and electronic referral using CCG is not being used as efficiently as it could.

3. GP's are not mandated to provide HSCB with an assurance that they comply with the most up to date NICE or other guidelines. Therefore, HSCB are unaware of any risks consequent upon the non-compliance with NICE and other guidance within GP practices.

4. GP's are not mandated to refer patients using CCG clinical criteria banners; this can lead to error and delay.

5. There is no Regional or Trust guidance or policy on what is expected of clinicians when triaging referral letters. Triage of patient referrals is obviously viewed as extremely important but does not seem to be at an equivalent level of importance when ranked alongside other clinical governance issues. Despite being an evident problem for decades and requiring considerable time and effort to find a solution, it only really surfaced within the Trust after an Index case forced the situation out into the open.

6. Despite it being absolutely clear to Consultant 1 (based upon his close proximity to the development and signing off of regional guidance) of the consequences of non-triage, he did not routinely triage referral letters. The Review Team consider that Cons1's refusal to triage to a level similar to other clinicians, led to patients not being triaged,

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

and this resulted in delays in assessment and treatment. This may have harmed one patient.

7. Cons1 confirmed that despite the Trust reminding him of the requirement to triage, he did not consistently triage referrals. He argued that, due to time pressures, he felt he was unable to perform the duties of the Consultant of the Week and his triaging duties. He has highlighted those views to Trust operational and management teams over a number of years.

8. The Trust made efforts to address Cons1's non-triage over time. However, the Trust failed to put systems, processes and fail safes in place to ensure Cons1 consistently triaged patient referrals until 2017. However, this safeguarding process is heavily dependent on the Head of Service checking triage is completed when Cons1 is Consultant of the Week.

9. The Informal Default Triage process allows patients who should be red flagged to remain on a waiting list of routine or urgent cases.

10. From examining the triaging issue over the length of time it has existed, it is obvious that there is an unwillingness or inability within the medical hierarchy to tackle its 'difficult colleague' problem. The reasons behind this probably include not taking ownership of its own problems and poor support from senior medical management perhaps resulting in issues not being referred upwards.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

9.0 RECOMMENDATIONS AND ACTION PLANNING

HSCB

Recommendation 1

HSCB should link with the electronic Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG) implementation group to ensure it is updated to include NICE/NICaN clinical referral criteria. These fields should be mandatory.

Recommendation 2

HSCB should consider GP's providing them with assurances that the NICE guidance has been implemented within GP practices.

Recommendation 3

HSCB should review the implementation of NICE NG12 and the processes surrounding occasions when there is failure to implement NICE guidance, to the detriment of patients.

HSCB, Trust and GPs

Recommendation 4

GPs should be encouraged to use the electronic CCG referral system which should be adapted to allow a triaging service to be performed to NICE NG12 and NICaN standards. This will also mean systems should be designed that ensure electronic referral reliably produces correct triaging e.g. use of mandatory entry fields.

TRUST

Recommendation 5

Work should begin in communicating with local GPs, perhaps by a senior clinician in Urology, to formulate decision aids which simplify the process of Red-flag, Urgent or Routine referral. The triage system works best when the initial GP referral is usually correct and the secondary care 'safety-net' is only required in a minority of cases. Systems should be designed that make that particular sequence the norm.

Recommendation 6

The Trust should re-examine or re-assure itself that it is feasible for the Consultant of the Week (CoW) to perform both triage of non-red flag referrals and the duties of the CoW.

Recommendation 7

The Trust will develop written policy and guidance for clinicians on the expectations and requirements of the triage process. This guidance will outline the systems and processes required to ensure that all referrals are triaged in an appropriate and timely manner.

Recommendation 8

The current Informal Default Triage (IDT) process should be abandoned. If replaced, this must be with an escalation process that performs within the triage guidance and does not allow Red-flag patients to wait on a routine waiting list.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

9.0 RECOMMENDATIONS AND ACTION PLANNING

Recommendation 9

Monthly audit reports by Service and Consultant will be provided to Assistant Directors on compliance with triage. These audits should be incorporated into Annual Consultant Appraisal programmes. Persistent issues with triage must be escalated as set out in recommendation 10.

Recommendation 10

The Trust must set in place a robust system within its medical management hierarchy for highlighting and dealing with 'difficult colleagues' and 'difficult issues', ensuring that patient safety problems uncovered anywhere in the organisation can make their way upwards to the Medical Director's and Chief Executive's tables. This needs to be open and transparent with patient safety issues taking precedence over seniority, reputation and influence.

CONSULTANT 1

Recommendation 11

Consultant 1 needs to review his chosen 'advanced' method and degree of triage, to align it more completely with that of his Consultant colleagues, thus ensuring all patients are triaged in a timely manner.

Recommendation 12

Consultant 1 needs to review and rationalise, along with his other duties, his Consultant obligation to triage GP referrals promptly and in a fashion that meets the agreed time targets, as agreed in guidance which he himself set out and signed off. As he does this, he should work with the Trust to aid compliance with recommendation 6.

10.0 DISTRIBUTION LIST

In addition to the Review Team, the following.

Mr S Devlin, Chief Executive SHSCT.

Dr Maria O'Kane, Medical Director, SHSCT.

Esther Gishkori, Director of Acute Services.

Health & Social Care Board (HSCB).

Chairs of Morbidity & Mortality Groups SHSCT.

Patient 15, Patient 13 Patient 12 Patient 14 and Patient 11

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

Checklist for Engagement / Communication with Service User[1]/ Family/ Carer following a Serious Adverse Incident

Reporting Organisation SAI Ref Number:		**HSCB Ref Number:**	

SECTION 1					
INFORMING THE SERVICE USER[1] / FAMILY / CARER					
1) Please indicate if the SAI relates to a single service user, or a number of service users. **Please select as appropriate (✓)**	**Single Service User**		**Multiple Service Users***		
	Comment: ***If multiple service users are involved please indicate the number involved***				
2) Was the Service User[1] / Family / Carer informed the incident was being reviewed as a SAI? **Please select as appropriate (✓)**	**YES**		**NO**		
	If **YES**, insert **date informed**:				
	If **NO**, please select **only one** rationale from below, for **NOT INFORMING** the Service User / Family / Carer that the incident was being reviewed as a SAI				
	a) No contact or Next of Kin details or Unable to contact				
	b) Not applicable as this SAI is not 'patient/service user' related				
	c) Concerns regarding impact the information may have on health/safety/security and/or wellbeing of the service user				
	d) Case involved suspected or actual abuse by family				
	e) Case identified as a result of review exercise				
	f) Case is environmental or infrastructure related with no harm to patient/service user				
	g) Other rationale				
	If you selected c), d), e), f) or g) above please provide further details:				
3) Was this SAI also a Never Event? **Please select as appropriate (✓)**	**YES**		**NO**		
4) If **YES**, was the Service User[1] / Family / Carer informed this was a Never Event? **Please select as appropriate (✓)**	**YES**	If **YES**, insert **date informed**: DD/MM.YY			
	NO	If **NO**, provide details:			
For completion by HSCB/PHA Personnel Only (**Please select as appropriate (✓)**					
Content with rationale?	**YES**		**NO**		

SHARING THE REVIEW REPORT WITH THE SERVICE USER[1] / FAMILY / CARER ***(complete this section where the Service User / Family / Carer has been informed the incident was being reviewed as a SAI)***				
5) Has the Final Review report been shared with the Service User[1] / Family / Carer? **Please select as appropriate (✓)**	**YES**		**NO**	
	If **YES**, insert date informed:			
	If **NO**, please select **only one** rationale from below, for **NOT SHARING** the SAI Review Report with Service User / Family / Carer:			
	a) Draft review report has been shared and further engagement planned to share final report			
	b) Plan to share final review report at a later date and further engagement planned			

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

SHARING THE REVIEW REPORT WITH THE SERVICE USER[1] / FAMILY / CARER *(complete this section where the Service User / Family / Carer has been informed the incident was being reviewed as a SAI)*		
	c) Report not shared but contents discussed ***(if you select this option please also complete 'l' below)***	
	d) No contact or Next of Kin or Unable to contact	
	e) No response to correspondence	
	f) Withdrew fully from the SAI process	
	g) Participated in SAI process but declined review report	
	(if you select any of the options below please also complete 'l' below)	
	h) concerns regarding impact the information may have on health/safety/security and/or wellbeing of the service user[1] family/ carer	
	i) case involved suspected or actual abuse by family	
	j) identified as a result of review exercise	
	k) other rationale	
	l) If you have selected **c), h), i), j), or k)** above please provide further details:	

For completion by HSCB/PHA Personnel Only (**Please select as appropriate (✓)**				
Content with rationale?	**YES**		**NO**	

SECTION 2 **INFORMING THE CORONERS OFFICE** **(under section 7 of the Coroners Act (Northern Ireland) 1959)** *(complete this section for all death related SAIs)*							
1) Was there a Statutory Duty to notify the Coroner on the circumstances of the death? **Please select as appropriate (✓)**	**YES**		**NO**				
	If **YES**, insert **date informed**:						
	If **NO**, please provide details:						
2) If you have selected 'YES' to question 1, has the review report been shared with the Coroner? **Please select as appropriate (✓)**	**YES**		**NO**				
	If **YES**, insert **date report shared**:						
	If **NO**, please provide details:						
3) 'If you have selected 'YES' to question 1, has the Family / Carer been informed? **Please select as appropriate (✓)**	**YES**		**NO**		**N/A**		**Not Known**
	If **YES**, insert **date informed**:						
	If **NO**, please provide details:						

DATE CHECKLIST COMPLETED	

[1] *Service User or their nominated representative*

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Corrigan, Martina

From: Kingsnorth, Patricia [redacted]
Sent: 07 October 2020 10:50
To: Corrigan, Martina; Carroll, Ronan
Subject: Action plan 5 Urology Cases
Attachments: Action plan 5 Urology Cases.docx

Ronan and Martina
Thank you for meeting with me this morning.

Can you advise if the wording is correct. Also there needs to be some discussion with Rose and Mary before recommendation 5 can be agreed.
Are you going to take that forward Ronan?

Kind regards
Patricia

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Action Plan Urology

Reference number	Recommendations	Designated responsible person	Action required	Date for completion / timescale	Date recommendation completed with evidence
1	HSCB should link with the electronic Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG) implementation group to ensure it is updated to include NICE/NICaN clinical referral criteria. These fields should be mandatory.	HSCB			
2	HSCB should consider GP's providing them with assurances that the NICE guidance has been implemented within GP practices	HSCB			
3	HSCB should review the implementation of NICE NG12 and the processes surrounding occasions when there is failure to implement NICE guidance, to the detriment of patients.	HSCB			
4	GPs should be encouraged to use the electronic CCG referral system which should be adapted to allow a triaging service to be performed to NICE NG12 and NICaN standards. This will also mean systems should be designed that ensure electronic referral reliably produces correct triaging e.g. use of mandatory entry fields.	HSCB			

DRAFT

5	**TRUST** Work should begin in communicating with local GPs, perhaps by a senior clinician in Urology, to formulate decision aids which simplify the process of Red-flag, Urgent or Routine referral. The triage system works best when the initial GP referral is usually correct and the secondary care 'safety-net' is only required in a minority of cases. Systems should be designed that make that particular sequence the norm.	AD surgical/ AMD Primary Care	The urology service hold the view that to enable the referral process to be efficient and effective, the CCG form requires to have mandatory fields which require it to be completed prior to referral from Primary Care.	.AMD for primary care to take forward to GP Federation	NiCan pathway.
6	The Trust should re-examine or re-assure itself that it is feasible for the Consultant of the Week (CoW) to perform both triage of non-red flag referrals and the duties of the CoW.	AD Surgery	Time needs to be made available in consultant job plans to undertake the task of triaging referral letters. Discussions are ongoing with MD and AD	Jan 2021	
7	The Trust will develop written policy and guidance for clinicians on the expectations and requirements of the triage process. This guidance will outline the systems and processes required to ensure that all referrals are triaged in an appropriate and timely manner.	AD surgery	Currently the IEAP protocol is followed The current regional protocol is being updated.	Jan 2021	Integrated Elective Access Protocol - Apr Integrated Elective Access Protocol Draft FW IEAP referral.msg

DRAFT

8	The current Informal Default Triage (IDT) process should be abandoned. If replaced, this must be with an escalation process that performs within the triage guidance and does not allow Red-flag patients to wait on a routine waiting list.	AD Surgery	Anita to give form of words		
9	Monthly audit reports by Service and Consultant will be provided to Assistant Directors on compliance with triage. These audits should be incorporated into Annual Consultant Appraisal programmes. Persistent issues with triage must be escalated as set out in recommendation 10.	AD surgery	Raise at governance meeting Friday		
10	The Trust must set in place a robust system within its medical management hierarchy for highlighting and dealing with 'difficult colleagues' and 'difficult issues', ensuring that patient safety problems uncovered anywhere in the organisation can make their way upwards to the Medical Director's and Chief Executive's tables. This needs to be open and transparent with patient safety issues taking precedence over seniority, reputation and influence.	MD			
11	Consultant 1 needs to review his chosen 'advanced' method and degree of triage, to align it more completely with that of his Consultant colleagues, thus ensuring all patients are triaged in a timely manner.	MD			
12	Consultant 1 needs to review and rationalise, along with his	MD			

DRAFT

	other duties, his Consultant obligation to triage GP referrals promptly and in a fashion that meets the agreed time targets, as agreed in guidance which he himself set out and signed off. As he does this, he should work with the Trust to aid compliance with recommendation 6.				

.

DRAFT

Department of
Health, Social Services and Public Safety

An Roinn
Sláinte, Seirbhísí Sóisialta agus Sábháilteachta Poiblí

www.dhsspsni.gov.uk

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL
30th April 2008

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

DOCUMENT CONTROL INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL			
Authors	Michelle Irvine – Programme Director, Elective Workstream Maria Wright – Associate Director, Outpatients Rosemary Hulatt – Associate Director, Diagnostics		
Issue Date **1st Draft**	Wednesday 20th February 2008		
Comments by	Close of Play - Friday 7th March 2008		
2nd Draft	27th March 08		
Final Protocol **Date Approved**	30th April 08		
Issue Date	Friday 9th May 2008		
Screened By	Service Delivery Unit, DHSSPSNI		
Approved By		**Signature**	
Distribution	Trust Chief Executives; Directors of Planning and Performance; Directors of Acute Care; DHSSPS		
Review Date	April 2009		

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

CONTENTS

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

ABBREVIATIONS

AHP	Allied Health Professional
BCC	Booking and Contact Centre (ICATS)
CNA	Could Not Attend (Admission or Appointment)
DHSSPSNI	Department of Health, Social Services and Public Safety
DNA	Did Not Attend (Admission or Appointment)
DTLs	Diagnostic Targeting Lists
ERMS	Electronic Referrals Management System
GP	General Practitioner
HIC	High Impact Changes
HROs	Hospital Registration Offices
ICATS	Integrated Clinical Assessment and Treatment Services
ICU	Intensive Care Unit
LOS	Length of Stay
PAS	Patient Administration System
PTLs	Primary Targeting Lists
SDU	Service Delivery Unit
TCI	To Come In (date for patients)

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 1

CONTEXT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.1 INTRODUCTION

1.1.1 This protocol has been developed to encompass the elective pathway within a hospital environment. The principles can be applied to primary and community settings, however it is recommended that guidance is developed which recognises the specific needs of the care pathway provided in these settings.

1.1.2 The length of time a patient needs to wait for elective treatment is an important quality issue and is a visible public indicator of the efficiency of the hospital services provided by the Trust. The successful management of patients who wait for outpatient assessments, diagnostic investigations and elective inpatient or day case treatment is the responsibility of a number of key individuals within the organisation. General Practitioners, commissioners, hospital medical staff, managers and clerical staff have an important role in ensuring access for patients in line with maximum waiting time guarantees, managing waiting lists effectively, treating patients and delivering a high quality, efficient and responsive service. Ensuring prompt timely and accurate communications with patients is a core responsibility of the hospital and the wider local health community.

1.1.3 The purpose of this protocol is to define those roles and responsibilities, to document how data should be collected, recorded and reported, and to establish a number of good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient, diagnostic and inpatient waiting lists. It will be a step-by-step guide to staff, and act as a reference work, for the successful management of patients waiting for hospital treatment.

1.1.4 This protocol will be updated, as a minimum, on an annual basis to ensure that Trusts' polices and procedures remain up to date, and reflect best practice locally and nationally. Trusts will ensure a flexible approach to getting patients treated, which will deliver a quick response to the changing nature of waiting lists, and their successful management.

1.1.5 This protocol will be available to all staff via Trusts' Intranet.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.1.6 The DHSSPSNI has set out a series of challenging targets for Trusts in Northern Ireland in the field of elective treatment management. Trusts will recognise the need to move the treatment agenda forward in the context of its shared responsibility for the delivery of these goals.

1.1.7 There is an imperative to identify capacity constraints that could threaten the delivery of these key access targets and speed up the planning and delivery of extra capacity, where it is needed, to address these constraints. The health community will need to develop a co-ordinated approach to capacity planning taking into account local capacity on a cross Trust basis and independent sector capacity on an on-going partnership basis.

1.1.8 In this context, this protocol has been prepared to provide clarity of purpose within Trusts with a view to merging seamlessly with the policies of other agencies in the wider health community as they emerge.

1.1.9 The intention is that this protocol will be further developed to consider all aspects of access to a range of quality healthcare at a date and time of the patients' choice.

1.1.10 This protocol has been prepared to clarify Trusts' medium and long-term objectives, set the context in which they will be delivered and establish the parameters within which staff at divisional, specialty and departmental levels will operate.

1.1.11 Delivery of this protocol will require a step change in the way Trusts function. Trusts will need to transform themselves and this can only be achieved through a change in the way its staff approach their work on a day-to-day basis. Through this protocol, Trusts will aspire to work with patients and staff to raise expectations basing them not on where we are but on where we need to be.

1.1.12 For the purposes of this protocol, the term inpatient refers to inpatient and day case elective treatment. The term 'PAS' refers to all patient

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

administration systems, whether in a hospital or community setting, or an electronic or manual system.

1.1.13 All staff involved in the administration of waiting lists will ensure that Trusts' policies and procedures with respect to data collection and entry are strictly adhered to. This is to ensure the accuracy and reliability of data held on PAS and the waiting times for treatment. All staff involved in the implementation of this protocol, clinical and clerical, will undertake initial training and regular annual updating. Trusts will provide appropriate information to staff so they can make informed decisions when implementing and monitoring this protocol. All staff involved in the administration of waiting lists will be expected to read and sign off this protocol.

1.2 UNDERPINNING PRINCIPLES

1.2.1 Patients will be treated on the basis of their clinical urgency with urgent patients seen and treated first. The definition of clinical urgency will be defined specifically by specialty / procedure / service.

1.2.2 Patients with the same clinical need will be treated in chronological order on grounds of fairness, and to minimise the waiting time for all patients.

1.2.3 Patients who are added to the active waiting list must be clinically and socially ready for admission on the day of the decision to admit, i.e. if there was a bed available tomorrow in which to admit a patient - they are fit, ready, and able to come in.

1.2.4 Trusts should design processes to ensure that inpatient care is the exception for the majority of elective procedures, not the norm. The principle is about moving care to the most appropriate setting, based on clinical judgement. This means moving day case surgery to outpatient care, and outpatient care to primary care or alternative clinical models where appropriate.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.2.5 Change No 1 within the publication "10 High Impact Changes for Service Improvement and Delivery"[1] focuses on day surgery and the document provides Trusts with tools and resources to help implement this high impact change.

1.2.6 Trusts will introduce booking systems aimed at making hospital appointments more convenient for patients. Booking systems are chronologically based and will move Trusts onto a system of management and monitoring that is chronologically as opposed to statistically based.

1.2.7 As part of a plan for the implementation of booking, Trusts must ensure their elective admission selection system is managed on a chronological basis within clinical priority with immediate effect. The intention is to provide patients with certainty and choice enabling them to access services that are sensitive to their needs.

1.2.8 This will require changes in working practices. It will also require technological change to information systems to enable provision of quality information to support the booking process.

1.2.9 There is a need to balance the flow of patients from primary care through outpatients and on to booking schedules should they need elective admission. It follows that the level of activity in the Service and Budget Agreements and the level of provision of outpatient and inpatient capacity must be linked. If one changes, all should change.

1.2.10 This "bottom up" approach is based on the belief that services need to be built on firm clinical foundations. Trusts need a clinical vision built up specialty by specialty and department by department through debate and agreement between clinicians across the health community as to the best way to meet patient needs locally.

1.2.11 It is essential that patients who are considered vulnerable for whatever reason have their needs identified at the point of referral.

[1] "10 High Impact Changes for Service Improvement and Delivery" – September 2004, NHS Modernisation Agency, www.modern.nhs.uk/highimpactchanges

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.2.12 All relevant information must be recorded to ensure that when selecting a vulnerable patient for admission, their needs are identified early and appropriate arrangements made. This information should be recorded in detail in the episodic comment field of PAS relating to the listing. The patient master index comment field should not be used due to confidentiality issues.

1.2.13 Communication with this patient group will recognise their needs and, where appropriate, involve other agencies.

1.2.14 An operational process should be developed by Trusts to ensure that children and vulnerable adults who DNA or CNA their outpatient appointment are followed up by the most appropriate healthcare professional and a clear link to the referring clinician established.

1.2.15 In implementing this protocol the needs of ethnic groups and people with special requirements should be considered at all stages of the patient's pathway.

1.3 OWNERSHIP

1.3.1 Ownership is key to delivering quality of care. Trusts must ensure that all staff are conversant with the Departmental targets and standards and are comfortable with the local health communities' approach to their delivery.

1.3.2 These targets and standards must be seen to be core to the delivery of all aspects of care provision by all levels of staff within the Trust.

1.3.3 This is a major change agenda requiring significant commitment and investment at corporate and individual level. An Executive Director will take lead responsibility for ensuring all aspects of this Protocol are adhered to.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.3.4 Trusts must be committed to training and developing staff and providing the supporting systems to ensure that together we can bring about the improvement in patient care.

1.4 REGIONAL TARGETS

1.4.1 The targets in respect of elective treatments are:

- A maximum waiting time of 13 weeks for inpatient and daycase admissions by March 2009
- A maximum waiting time of 9 weeks for a 1st outpatient appointment by March 2009
- A maximum waiting time of 9 weeks for a diagnostic test by March 2009
- A maximum waiting time of 13 weeks from referral to treatment by an Allied Health Professional (AHP) by March 2009
- By March 2009, sustain the target where 98% of patients diagnosed with cancer should begin treatment within a maximum of 31 days of the diagnosis
- By March 2009, 95% of patients with suspected cancer who have been referred urgently should begin their first definitive treatment within a maximum of 62 days

1.5 DELIVERY OF TARGETS

1.5.1 The waiting time targets are based on the “worst case” i.e. they reflect the minimum standards with which every Trust must comply.

1.5.2 The expectation is that these targets are factored into plans at Trust Board, divisional, specialty and departmental levels as part of the normal business

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

and strategic planning processes. Divisional, specialty and departmental managers will be expected to have produced implementation plans setting out the key steps they need to take to ensure the delivery of the Trust and Departmental protocol objectives within the area(s) of their responsibility. Trusts will manage implementation through a regular review of "local" divisional, specialty and departmental plans for the implementation of waiting and booking targets.

1.5.3 It is expected that Trusts will develop robust information systems to support the delivery of these targets. Daily management information should be available at both managerial and operational level so that staff responsible for selecting patients are working from up to date and accurate information. Future developments should also look towards a clinic management system which will highlight the inefficiencies within the outpatient setting.

1.6 CAPACITY

1.6.1 It is important for Trusts to understand their baseline capacity, the make-up of the current cohort of patients waiting and the likely changes in demand that will impact on their ability to treat patients and meet the Departmental Targets.

1.6.2 To manage at specialty and departmental level it is anticipated that managers will have, as a minimum, an overview of their core capacity including:

- Number of clinic and theatre sessions
- Session length
- Average procedure / slot time
- Average length of stay

1.6.3 It is expected that similar information will be available at consultant level. For inpatients this is at procedure level, and for outpatients and diagnostics at service level.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.6.4 This information will enable Trusts to evaluate its waiting/booked lists in terms of theatre sessions (time in hours) and length of stay (time in bed days).

1.6.5 Each specialty should understand its elective bed requirements in terms of both inpatients and daycases, setting challenging daycase and LOS targets and agreeing plans to deliver them. In addition, systems must be developed to ensure assessment can be made of available capacity and flexible working arrangements developed accordingly.

1.6.6 Theatre sessions should be seen as corporate resources and used flexibly to ensure the delivery of waiting list and waiting time targets across consultants within the same specialty and specialties within the same Trust. This ties in with the Real Capacity Paper which also requires commissioners to demonstrate that they have used capacity flexibly across Trusts. The expectation is that divisions and/ or specialties will be able to demonstrate that they have optimised the use of existing capacity to maximise the treatment of patients within existing resources.

1.6.7 Trusts will treat patients on an equitable basis across specialties and managers will work together to ensure consistent waiting times for patients of the same clinical priority.

1.6.8 Trusts will set out to resource enough capacity to treat the number and anticipated casemix of patients agreed with commissioners. The Real Capacity Planning exercise will support this process locally.

1.6.9 Divisions/specialties will monitor referrals and additions to lists in terms of their impact on clinic, theatre time, bed requirements and other key resources e.g. ICU facilities, to ensure a balance of patients in the system and a balance between patients and resources.

1.6.10 When the balance in the system is disturbed to the extent that capacity is a constraint, divisional/specialty managers will be expected to produce plans

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

to expedite solutions and agree these through the accountability review process.

1.6.11 It is important for all services to understand their baseline capacity, the make-up of the cohort of patients waiting to be treated and the likely changes in demand that will impact on their ability to initiate treatment and meet the maximum waiting time guarantees for patients.

1.6.12 Trusts should ensure that robust prospective capacity planning arrangements are in place, with clear escalation procedures to facilitate capacity gaps to be identified and solutions found in a timely manner to support operational booking processes and delivery of the targets.

1.6.13 In summary, the intention is to link capacity to the Service and Budget Agreement i.e. to agree the plan, put in place the resources to achieve the plan, monitor the delivery of the plan and take corrective action in the event of divergence from the plan proactively. The existing arrangements whereby patients are added to waiting lists irrespective of whether Trusts have the capacity to treat them must change.

1.7 BOOKING PRINCIPLES

1.7.1 These booking principles have been developed to support all areas across the elective pathway where appointment systems are used.

1.7.2 Offering the patient choice of date and time is essential in agreeing and booking appointments with patients. Trusts should ensure booking systems enable patients to choose and agree hospital appointments that are convenient for them. This takes away the uncertainty of not knowing how long the wait will be as patients are advised of their expected wait. Advanced booking in this way also gives patients notice of the date so that they can make any necessary arrangements, such as child care or work arrangements.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.7.3 Facilitating reasonable offers to patients should be seen within the context of robust booking systems being in place.

1.7.4 Booking development work within Trusts should be consistent with regional and local targets, which provide a framework for progress towards ensuring successful and consistent booking processes across the health community in Northern Ireland.

1.7.5 All booking processes should be underpinned with the relevant local policies and procedures to provide clarity to operational staff of the day to day requirements and escalation route, for example: management of patients who cancel / DNA their appointment, process for re-booking patients, and monitoring of clinical leave and absence.

1.7.6 Trusts should ensure booking processes are continually reviewed and updated as required to reflect local and regional requirements at an operational level.

1.7.7 The definition of a booked appointment is:

a) The patient is given the choice of when to attend.
b) The patient is advised of the total waiting time during the consultation between themselves and the healthcare provider / practitioner or in correspondence from them.
c) The patient is able to choose and confirm their appointment within the timeframe relevant to the clinical urgency of their appointment
d) The range of dates available to a patient may reduce if they need to be seen quickly, e.g. urgent referrals or within 2 weeks if cancer is suspected.
e) The patient may choose to agree a date outside the range of dates offered or defer their decision until later

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.7.8 Booking Process

1.7.9 There are 3 main patient appointment types to be booked. Booking systems for these appointments should be designed around an agreed patient pathway and accepted clinical practice. They are:

a) New Urgent patients (including suspected cancer)
b) New Routine patients
c) Review patients

1.7.10 Clinic templates should be constructed to ensure that sufficient capacity is carved out to meet the local and maximum waiting time guarantees for new patients, and the clinical requirements of follow-up patients.

1.7.11 Principles for booking Cancer Pathway patients

a) All suspected cancer referrals should be booked in line with the agreed clinical pathway requirement for the patient and a maximum of 14 days from the receipt of referral
b) Dedicated registration functions for red flag and suspected cancer referrals should be in place within centralised HROs
c) Clinical teams must ensure triage is undertaken daily, irrespective of leave, in order to initiate booking patients
d) Patients will be contacted by telephone twice (morning and afternoon)
e) If telephone contact cannot be made, a fixed appointment will be issued to the patient within a maximum of 3 days of receipt of referral
f) Systems should be established to ensure the Patient Tracker / MDT Co-ordinator is notified of the suspected cancer patient referral, to allow them to commence prospective tracking of the patient

1.7.12 Principles for booking Urgent Pathway patients

a) Local agreements should be in place with consultants to determine the timeframe within which urgent patients should be booked, and made explicit to booking teams

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

b) Referrals will be received, registered within one working day and forwarded to consultants for prioritisation
c) If clinical priority is not received from consultants within 72 hours, processes should be in place to initiate booking of urgent patients according to the GP's classification of urgency
d) Patients will be issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment in line with the urgent booking process.
e) In exceptional cases, some patients will require to be appointed to the next available slot. A robust process for telephone booking these patients should be developed which should be clearly auditable.

1.7.13 Principles for booking Routine Pathway patients

a) Patients should be booked to ensure appointment within the maximum waiting time guarantees for routine appointments
b) Referrals will be received, registered within one working day at HRO's and forwarded to consultants for prioritisation
c) Patients will receive an acknowledgement from the Trust indicating their expected length of wait and information on the booking process they will follow
d) Approximately eight weeks prior to appointment, Trusts should calculate prospective slot capacity and immediately implement escalation policy where capacity gaps are identified
e) Patients should be selected for booking in chronological order from the PTL
f) Six weeks prior to appointment, patients are issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment

1.7.14 Principles for Booking Review Patients

a) Patients who need to be reviewed within 6 weeks will agree their appointment before they leave the clinic

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

b) Patients who require a review appointment more than 6 weeks in advance will be added to and managed on a review waiting list
c) Patients will be added to the review waiting list with an indicative date of treatment and selected for booking according to this date
d) Six weeks prior to the indicative date of treatment, patients are issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment within a clinically agreed window either side of the indicative date of treatment

1.7.15 It is recognised that some groups of patients may require booking processes that have additional steps in the pathway. These should be designed around the principles outlined to ensure choice and certainty as well as reflecting the individual requirements necessary to support their particular patient journey. Examples of this include:

a) midwives contacting patients directly by telephone to arrange their appointment
b) clinical genetics services where family appointments are required
c) mental health or vulnerable children's services where patients may need additional reminders or more than one professional contacted if patients fail to make an appointment.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 2

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ICATS SERVICES

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.1 INTRODUCTION

2.1.1 The administration and management of ICATS referrals and ICATS requests for diagnostics must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

2.1.2 ICATS services are managed in accordance with the Data Definitions and Guidance Document for Monitoring of ICATS Services Sept 2007 **(Appendix 1).**

2.1.3 The level of functionality available on the Electronic Referral Management System to support the administration of patients in an ICATS setting is developmental. Achievement of the standards outlined will be where functionality permits.

2.1.4 Referrals will be managed through a centralised registration process in the nominated Hospital Registration Offices (HRO's) within Trusts to receive, register and process all ICATS referrals. The Trust should ensure that a robust process is in place to ensure that referrals received outside the HRO are date stamped, forwarded to the HRO and registered onto ERMS according to the date received by the Trust.

2.1.5 All new patients should be able to book their appointment in line with the guidance outlined in Booking Principles Section 1.7 The expectation is that follow up patients should also be offered an opportunity to choose the date and time of their appointment.

2.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

2.2.1 Where ICATS is in place for a specialty, all referrals should be registered and scanned onto Electronic Referral Management System (ERMS) within 24 hours of receipt.

2.2.2 Each ICATS must have a triage rota to ensure that every referral is triaged and the appropriate next step is confirmed, according to the clinically agreed

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

rules, within three working days of receipt in any Hospital Registration Office (HRO). Triage rotas must take multi-site working into account. A designated officer in ICATS should oversee the triage arrangements.

2.2.3 The outcome of the triage will be confirmed by letters to the GP and patient within a further two working days of triage (five working days in total from receipt).

2.2.4 ICATS clinical staff will be aware of all exclusions that prevent patients from being assessed or treated within the ICATS setting.

2.2.5 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in chronological order in order to meet the maximum waiting time guarantee for patients and local access standards.

2.2.6 All patients deemed appropriate will be offered an ICATS appointment within six weeks from the triage date.

2.2.7 Data collection should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

2.2.8 Staff should be supported by appropriate training programmes.

2.3 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

2.3.1 The waiting time clock for ICATS starts after the triage decision has been taken that an appointment in ICATS clinic is the appropriate next step.

2.3.2 The ICATS clock stops when the patient attends for first appointment or when the patient has been discharged from ICATS.

2.3.3 Patients who cancel an appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the hospital was informed of the cancellation. Patients who refuse a reasonable offer of an appointment will also have their waiting time clock reset to the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure the

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

2.3.4 Patients who fail to attend their appointment without giving prior notice (DNA) will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

2.3.4 No patient should have his or her appointment cancelled. If the ICATS service cancels a patient's appointment, the patient's waiting time clock will not be reset and the patient should be offered another appointment, ideally at the time of the cancellation, and which is within six weeks of the original appointment date.

2.4 NEW REFERRALS

2.4.1 All ICATS referrals will be registered and scanned onto ERMS within 24 hours of receipt. All referrals forwarded for ICATS triage must be triaged or assessed to make a clear decision on the next step of a referral within three working days of the referral being logged by the HRO onto ERMS.

2.4.2 Within five working days of the referral being recorded onto ERMS, the GP and patient must be issued with written confirmation of the next stage of the patient's treatment.

2.4.3 Where there is insufficient information for the professional to make a decision, they have the option to either return the referral to the referrer requesting the necessary information or contact the referrer in the first instance to access the necessary information. If this cannot be gained, the referral should be returned to the referrer requesting the necessary information and a new referral may be initiated.

2.4.4 Those patients identified for outpatients and diagnostic services following triage will be managed in line with the relevant sections of this IEAP.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Flowcharts illustrating the Triage Outcomes Process can be found in **Appendix 2.**

2.5 BOOKING

2.5.1 All patients requiring an appointment in an ICATS will have the opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment, in line with the booking principles outlined in Section 1.7.

2.5.2 If a patient requests an appointment beyond the six week ICATS standard the patient will be discharged and told to revisit their GP when they are ready to be seen at the ICATS clinic. This will ensure that all patients waiting for an ICATS appointment are fit and ready to be seen. It is accepted that local discretion may be required where short periods of time are involved, for example, if patients are requesting dates up to a week over their breach date. Trusts should ensure that reasonableness is complied with to facilitate recalculation of the patient's waiting time and to facilitate booking the patient into the date they requested.

2.5.3 Trusts must ensure that all communication to patients is clear, easily understood and complies with all relevant legislation.

2.6 REASONABLE OFFERS

2.6.1 All patients must be offered reasonable notice. A reasonable offer is defined as an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks' notice and two appointments. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date of the second appointment date declined.

2.6.2 If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.6.3 If the patient however accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date the service was notified of the cancellation, as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

2.6.4 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above. The Implementation Procedure on Reasonableness can be found in **Appendix 3.**

2.7 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO CANCELLED OR DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

2.7.1 If a patient DNAs their first ICATS appointment the following process must be implemented.

- Where a patient has had an opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment, they will not normally be offered a second appointment. These patients will be referred back to the care of their referring clinician.

- Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient should be offered a second appointment. The second appointment must be booked.

2.7.2 If a patient cancels their outpatient appointment the following process must be implemented:

- The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment, which should be within six weeks of the original appointment date.

- If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will not normally be offered a third opportunity and will be referred back to their referring clinician.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.7.3 If a patient has been referred back to their referring clinician and the referrer still wishes a patient to be seen in ICATS, a new referral is required.

2.7.4 The Implementation Procedure for the Management of Patients who DNA or Cancel can be found in **Appendix 4.**

2.8 MAXIMUM WAITING TIME GUARANTEE

2.8.1 If a patient requests an appointment date that is beyond the maximum waiting time guarantee, the patient will be discharged and advised to revisit their GP when they are ready to be seen. This will ensure that all patients waiting for an appointment are fit and ready to be seen. It is accepted that local discretion may be required where short periods of time are involved, for example, if patients are requesting dates up to a week over their breach date. Trusts should ensure that reasonableness is complied to facilitate re-calculation of the patient's waiting time, and to facilitate booking the patient into the date they requested.

2.9 COMPLIANCE WITH TRUST LEAVE PROTOCOL

2.9.1 It is essential that leave/absence of ICATS practitioners is organised in line with Trusts' notification of leave protocol. It is also necessary for Trusts to have robust policies and procedures that minimise the cancellation/reduction of ICATS clinics.

2.9.2 The protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of intended leave. A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.10 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

2.10.1 There are a number of locations within Trusts where patients present for their ICATS consultation. This protocol applies to all ICATS locations. It is the responsibility of the ERMS user managing the attendance to maintain data quality.

2.10.2 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on ERMS and the medical records on the date of clinic.

2.10.3 When the assessment has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on ERMS.

2.11 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

2.11.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the ICATS practitioner. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the ICATS practitioner.

2.11.2 As previously stated, the Booking Centres will be responsible for partially booking all new appointments. Booking Centres will also book review appointments that are required to be more than 6 weeks in the future. ICATS administration staff will make bookings directly with the patient at the clinic for any further appointments needing to occur within 6 weeks.

2.12 TEMPLATE CHANGES

2.12.1 Templates should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.12.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new and follow up appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated to each appointment slot.

2.12.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of six weeks notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

2.12.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager. The Implementation Procedure for management of Clinic Template Changes can be found in **Appendix 5.**

2.13 VALIDATION

2.13.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. Trusts should ensure that all relevant data fields are completed in ERMS. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a monthly basis and ideally on a weekly basis as waiting times reduce.

2.13.2 The data validation process will apply to both new and follow up appointments. The Implementation Procedure for data validation can be found in **Appendix 6.**

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 3

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF OUTPATIENT SERVICES

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

3.1.1 The following protocol is based on nationally recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient services.

3.1.2 The administration and management of the outpatient pathway from receipt of referral to appointment within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

3.1.3 There will be dedicated Hospital Registration Offices (HROs) within Trusts to receive, register and process all outpatient referrals. The HROs will be required to register and scan referrals (where appropriate) onto the Electronic Referrals Management System (ERMS) and PAS.

3.1.4 There will be dedicated booking functions within Trusts and all new and review outpatients should have the opportunity to book their appointment. The booking process for non-routine groups of outpatients or those with additional service needs should be designed to identify and incorporate the specific pathway requirements of these patients.

3.2 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

3.2.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an outpatient new referral is the date the clinician's referral letter is received by Trusts. All referral letters, including faxed, emailed and electronically delivered referrals, will be date stamped on the date received into the organisation.

3.2.2 In cases where referrals bypass the dedicated HRO's, (e.g. sent directly to a consultant), the Trust must have a process in place to ensure that these are date stamped on receipt, immediately forwarded to the HRO and registered at the date on the date stamp.

3.2.2 Patients who cancel an appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the hospital was informed of the cancellation. Patients who

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

refuse a reasonable offer of an appointment will also have their waiting time clock reset to the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

3.2.3 Patients who fail to attend their appointment without giving prior notice (DNA) will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

3.3 KEY PRINCIPLES

3.3.1 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled where possible within specialties. Referrals to a specific consultant by a GP should only be accepted where there are specific clinical requirements or stated patient preference. As a minimum, all un-named referrals should be pooled.

3.3.2 All referrals, appointments and waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priorities. Priorities must be identified for each patient on the waiting list, allocated according to urgency of the treatment. Trusts will manage patients in 2 streams, i.e. urgent and routine. Templates should be constructed to ensure enough capacity is available to treat each stream within agreed maximum waiting time guarantees. The Implementation Procedure for Template Redesign can be found in **Appendix 7.**

3.3.3 The regional target for a maximum OP waiting time is outlined in Section 1.4. Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians.

3.3.4 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians, and made explicit to staff booking these patients to ensure that they are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated by the consultant and capacity issues quickly identified and escalated.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.3.5 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order. Trusts must ensure that Department waiting and booking targets and standards are met.

3.3.6 Data collection should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

3.3.7 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of this IEAP and its Implementation Procedures. It is expected that training will be cascaded at and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts, providing the opportunity where required, for staff to work through operational scenarios.

3.3.8 Trusts will work towards providing a single point of contact for all patients with respect to outpatient appointment services. It is recognised that there may be services which require alternative processes.

3.4 NEW REFERRALS

3.4.1 All outpatient referrals sent to Trusts will be received at the dedicated HRO's and registered within one working day of receipt. GP priority status must be recorded at registration.

3.4.2 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all letters can be tracked at all times through the referral and appointment system, and that letters sent to be prioritised and which are not returned can be identified.

3.4.3 All referrals must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during their absence. A designated officer should oversee this and a protocol will be required for each department.

3.4.5 All outpatient referrals letters will be prioritised and returned to the HRO within 3 working days. It will be the responsibility of the health records

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

manager or departmental manager to monitor this performance indicator. Monitoring will take place by consultant on a monthly basis. Following prioritisation, referrals must be actioned on PAS and appropriate correspondence issued to patients within 1 working day.

3.4.6 Where clinics take place, or referrals can be reviewed less frequently than weekly, a process must be put in place and agreed with clinicians whereby GP prioritisation is accepted in order to proceed with booking urgent patients.

3.4.7 Inappropriate and inadequate referrals should be returned to the referral source. A minimum referral criteria dataset has been agreed and is outlined in **Appendix 8**

3.4.8 An Effective Use of Resources Policy is in place for some services and Trusts should ensure that this is adhered to. The policy is included for reference in **Appendix 9.**

3.5 URGENT AND ROUTINE APPOINTMENTS

3.5.1 All consultant led outpatient appointments where the patient attends the Trust should be booked. The key requirements are that the patient is directly involved in negotiating the appointment date and time, and that no appointment is made more than six weeks into the future.

3.5.2 All routine patients must be booked within the maximum waiting time guarantee. Urgent patients must be booked within the maximum wait agreed locally with clinicians, from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Trusts should ensure that when accommodating these patients, the appointment process is robust and clinical governance requirements met.

3.5.3 Acknowledgment letters will be sent to routine patients within five days of receipt of the referral. The estimated length of wait, along with information on

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

how the patient will be booked, should be included on the acknowledgement letter.

3.5.4 A minimum of three weeks' notice should be provided for all routine patients. This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. Patients refusing short notice appointments (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) will not have their waiting time reset, in line with guidance on reasonable offers.

3.5.5 Trusts must ensure that all communication to patients is clear, easily understood and complies with all relevant legislation.

3.6 BOOKING

3.6.1 All new and review consultant led outpatient clinics should be able to book their appointment. This will entail patients having an opportunity to contact the hospital and agree a convenient date and time for their appointment. The use of the Patient Choice field on PAS is mandatory. The only fields that should be used are 'Y' to indicate that the appointment has been booked or 'N' to indicate that an appointment has not been booked. No other available field should be used as compliance with booking requirements will be monitored via the use of the Patient Choice field. For non-ISOFT and manual administration systems, Trusts should ensure that they are able to record and report patients who have been booked.

3.7 REASONABLE OFFERS

3.7.1 For patients who have been able to book their appointment, a reasonable offer is defined as an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks' notice and two appointments. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused.

3.7.2 If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.7.3 If the patient however accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

3.7.4 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above. The Implementation Procedure on Reasonableness can be found in **Appendix 3.**

3.8 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO CANCELLED (CNA) OR DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

3.8.1 If a patient DNAs their outpatient appointment, the following process must be implemented.

- Where a patient has had an opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment, they will not normally be offered a second appointment. These patients will be referred back to the care of their referring clinician.

- Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient should be offered a second appointment. The second appointment must be booked.

3.8.2 There may be instances for review patients where the clinician may wish to review notes prior to any action to remove a patient because of DNA or failure to respond to partial booking invitation letters. Trusts should ensure that robust and locally agreed rules and processes are in place so that booking clerks are clear about how to administer these patients.

3.8.3 In a transition period where fixed appointments are still being issued, patients should have two opportunities to attend.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.8.4 If a patient cancels their outpatient appointment the following process must be implemented:

- The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment, which should be within six weeks of the original appointment date.

- If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will not normally be offered a third opportunity and will be referred back to their referring clinician.

3.8.5 Following discharge, patients will be added to the waiting list at the written request of the referring GP and within a four week period from the date of discharge. Patients should be added to the waiting list at the date the written request is received.

3.8.6 The Implementation Procedure on DNAs and Cancellations can be found in **Appendix 4.**

3.9 MAXIMUM WAITING TIME GUARANTEE

3.9.1 If a patient requests an appointment date that is beyond the maximum waiting time guarantee, the patient will be discharged and advised to revisit their GP when they are ready to be seen in the Outpatient Clinic. This will ensure that all patients waiting for an outpatient appointment are fit and ready to be seen. It is accepted that local discretion may be required where short periods of time are involved, for example, if patients are requesting dates up to a week over their breach date. Trusts should ensure that reasonableness is complied to facilitate re-calculation of the patient's waiting time, and to facilitate booking the patient into the date they requested.

3.10 COMPLIANCE WITH LEAVE PROTOCOL

3.10.1 Capacity lost due to cancelled or reduced clinics at short notice has negative consequences for patients and on the Trust's ability to successfully

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

implement booking processes. Clinic cancellation and rebooking of appointments is an extremely inefficient way to use such valuable resources.

3.10.2 It is essential that planned medical and other clinical leave or absence is organised in line with an agreed Trust Human Resources (HR) protocol. Thus it is necessary for Trusts to have robust local HR policies and procedures in place that minimise the cancellation/reduction of outpatient clinics and the work associated with the rebooking of appointments. There should be clear medical and clinical agreement and commitment to this HR policy. Where cancelling and rebooking is unavoidable the procedures used must be equitable, efficient, comply with clinical governance principles and ensure that maximum waiting times for patients are not compromised.

3.10.3 The protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of intended leave, in line with locally agreed HR policies.

3.10.4 A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit. The Implementation Procedure for Compliance with Leave Protocol can be found in **Appendix 10.**

3.11 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

3.11.1 There are a number of locations within Trusts where patients present for their outpatient consultation. This protocol applies to all outpatient areas. It is the responsibility of the PAS user managing the attendance to maintain data quality.

3.11.2 All patients will have their attendance registered on PAS upon arrival in the clinic. The patient must verify their demographic details on every visit. The verified information must be cross-checked on PAS and the medical records.

3.11.3 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on PAS and the medical records on the date of clinic.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.11.4 When the consultation has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic. The implementation procedure for the Management of Clinic Outcomes can be found in **Appendix 11.**

3.12 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

3.12.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the consultant. Trusts should actively monitor patients on the review list to ensure that they do not go past their indicative month of treatment and take the necessary action to ensure capacity is available for this cohort.

3.12.2 Review patients who require an appointment within six weeks will negotiate the date and time of the appointment before leaving the department and PAS updated. Patients requiring an appointment outside six weeks will be placed on a review waiting list, with the indicative appointment date recorded, and be booked in line with implementation guidance for review pathway patients.

3.13 CLINIC TEMPLATE CHANGES

3.13.1 Clinic templates should be agreed between the consultant and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement and ensure that there is sufficient capacity allocated to enable each appointment type to be booked in line with clinical requirements and maximum waiting time guarantees for patients.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.13.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new urgent, new routine and follow up appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

3.13.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of six weeks notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

3.13.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager. The Implementation Procedure for the management of Clinic Template Changes can be found in **Appendix 5.**

3.14 VALIDATION

3.14.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a weekly basis and continually reviewed as waiting times reduce. This is essential to ensure PTLs are accurate and robust at all times. The Implementation Guidance for Data Validation can be found in **Appendix 6.**

3.14.2 As booking processes are implemented and waiting times reduce, there is no longer the need to validate patients by letter.

3.14.3 For patients in specialties that are not yet booked, they will be contacted to establish whether they will still require their appointment.

3.15 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

3.15.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals or to Independent Sector Providers. Transfers should not be a feature of an effective scheduled system.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.15.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant. Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly. The Implementation Procedure and Technical Guidance for Handling Outpatient Transfers can be found in **Appendix 15a.**

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 4

PROTOCOL GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF DIAGNOSTIC SERVICES

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.1 INTRODUCTION

4.1.1 The following protocol is based on nationally recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of diagnostic waiting lists. Where possible, the principles of good practice outlined in the Outpatient and Elective Admissions Section of this document should be adopted in order to ensure consistent standards and processes for patients as they move along the pathway of investigations, assessment and treatment. This section aims to recognise areas where differences may be encountered due to the nature of specific diagnostic services.

4.1.2 The administration and management of requests for diagnostics, waiting lists and appointments within and across Trust should be consistent, easily understood, patient focused and responsive to clinical decision making.

4.1.3 There will be a centralised registration process within Trusts to receive, register and process all diagnostic referrals. It is expected that this will be in a single location, where possible.

4.1.4 The Trust should work towards introducing choice of the date and time of tests to all patients. The Booking Principles outlined in Section 1 of this document should be considered in the development of this strategy.

4.2 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

4.2.1 The starting point for the waiting time of a request for a diagnostic test is the date the clinician's request is received into the department, in line with the guidance on Completing Diagnostic Waiting Times Collection (Definitions Document), September 2007. This can be found in **Appendix 14.** All referral letters and requests, including faxed, emailed and electronically delivered referrals, will be date stamped on the date received.

4.2.2 Patients who cancel an appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the service was informed of the cancellation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.2.3 Patients who refuse a reasonable offer of an appointment will also have their waiting time clock reset to the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

4.2.4 Patients who fail to attend their appointment without giving prior notice (DNA) will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

4.3 KEY PRINCIPLES

4.3.1 Trusts must have in place arrangements for pooling all referrals unless there is specific clinical information which determines that the patient should be seen by a particular consultant with sub-specialty interest.

4.3.2 All diagnostic requests, appointments and waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priority. A clinical priority must be identified for each patient on a waiting list, and patients managed in 2 streams, i.e. urgent and routine. Session or clinic templates should be constructed to ensure enough capacity is available to treat each stream within the maximum waiting time guarantees outlined in Section 1.4. Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians.

4.3.3 Data collection should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

4.3.4 Staff should be supported by appropriate training programmes.

4.3.5 Trusts will work towards providing a single point of contact for all patients with respect to diagnostic appointment services. It is recognised that there may be services which require alternative processes.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.4 NEW DIAGNOSTIC REQUESTS

4.4.1 All diagnostic requests sent to Trusts will be received at a single location within the specialty Department. Trusts should explore the setting of one centralised diagnostic registration centre.

4.4.2 All requests will be registered on PAS / relevant IT system within one working day of receipt. Only authorised staff will have the ability to add, change or remove information in the outpatient module of PAS or other diagnostic system.

4.4.3 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all letters can be tracked at all times through the referral and appointment system and that letters sent for prioritisation and not returned can be identified. Trusts should consider the introduction of clinical tracking systems similar to that used in patient chart tracking.

4.4.4 All requests must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for requests to be read and prioritised during their absence. A designated officer should oversee this and a protocol will be required for each department.

4.4.5 All requests will be prioritised and returned to the central registration point within 3 working days. It will be the responsibility of the health records manager or departmental manager to monitor this performance indicator. Monitoring on a consultant level will take place by consultant on a monthly basis. Following prioritisation, requests must be actioned on PAS / IT system and appropriate correspondence issued to patients within 1 working day.

4.4.6 Where clinics take place, or requests can be reviewed less frequently than weekly, a process must be put in place and agreed with clinicians whereby the GP's priority is accepted in order to proceed with booking urgent patients.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.4.7 Inappropriate and inadequate requests should be returned to the referral source. Minimum referral criteria is being developed to ensure the referral process is robust.

4.5 URGENT AND ROUTINE APPOINTMENTS

4.5.1 All requests must be booked within the maximum waiting time guarantee. The key requirement is that the patient is directly involved in negotiating the date and time of the appointment and that no appointment is made more than six weeks in advance.

4.5.2 Urgent requests must be booked within locally agreed maximum waits from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Trusts should ensure that when accommodating these patients, the appointment process is robust and clinical governance requirements met.

4.5.3 All routine patients must be booked within the maximum waiting time guarantee. Acknowledgement letters will be issued to routine patients within 5 working days of receipt of request. The estimated wait, along with information on how the patients will be booked should be included on the acknowledgement letter.

4.5.4 A minimum of three weeks notice should be provided for all routine patients. This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. Patients who refuse short notice appointments (i.e. less than three weeks notice) will not have their waiting time reset in line with guidance on reasonable offers.

4.5.5 Trusts must ensure that all communication to patients is clear, easily understood and complies with all relevant legislation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.6 CHRONOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT

4.6.1 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for appointment in chronological order and Trusts must ensure that regional standards and targets in relation to waiting times and booking requirements are met. The process of selecting patients for diagnostic investigations is a complex activity. It entails balancing the needs and priorities of the patient and the Trust against the available resources.

4.6.2 It is expected that Trusts will use two prioritisation categories; urgent and routine.

4.7 BOOKING METHODS

4.7.1 Booking will enable patients to have an opportunity to contact the service and agree a convenient time for their appointment. As outlined in paragraph 4.1.4, booking strategies should be developed in line with these Booking Principles. In the interim period, while fixed appointments are being issued, Trusts should ensure that the regional guidance is followed in the management of patients.

4.8 REASONABLE OFFERS

4.8.1 For patients who have been able to book their appointment, a reasonable offer is defined as an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks' notice and two appointments. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.8.2 If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

4.8.3 If the patient however accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

4.8.4 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above. The Implementation Procedure on Reasonableness can be found in **Appendix 3.**

4.9 PATIENT CANCELLATIONS (CNAS) AND DID NOT ATTENDS (DNAS)

4.9.1 If a patient DNAs their diagnostic test, the following process must be implemented.

- Where a patient has had an opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment, they will not normally be offered a second appointment. These patients will be referred back to the care of their referring clinician.
- Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient should be offered a second appointment. The second appointment must be booked.

4.9.2 There may be instances for follow-up patients where the clinician may wish to review notes prior to any action to remove a patient because of DNA or failure to respond to booking invitation letters. Trusts should ensure that robust and locally agreed rules and processes are in place so that booking clerks are clear about how to administer these patients.

4.9.3 In a transition period where fixed appointments are still being issued, patients should have two opportunities to attend.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.9.4 If a patient cancels their appointment, the following process must be implemented.

- The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment, which should be within six weeks of the original appointment date.
- If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will not normally be offered a third opportunity and will be referred back to their referring clinician.

4.9.5 Following discharge, patients will be added to the waiting list at the written request of the referring GP and within a four week period from the date of discharge. Patients should be added to the waiting list at the date the written request is received.

4.10 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS

4.10.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals. Transfers should not be a feature of an effective scheduled system.

4.10.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant. Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

4.11 COMPLIANCE WITH TRUST LEAVE PROTOCOL

4.11.1 One of the major issues regarding the operation of healthcare services is the capacity lost due to cancelled or reduced clinics at short notice. This has negative consequences for patients and on the ability to successfully implement booking requirements. Clinic or session cancellation and rebooking of appointments is an extremely inefficient way to use such valuable resources.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.11.2 It is therefore essential that leave/absence is organised in line with the Trust's Human Resources leave protocol. It is necessary for Trusts to have robust policies and procedures that minimise the cancellation/reduction of diagnostic sessions and the work associated with the rebooking of appointments. Where cancelling and rebooking is unavoidable the procedures used must be equitable and comply with clinical governance principles.

4.11.3 The local absence/leave protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of intended leave, in line with locally agreed policies.

4.11.4 A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

4.12 SESSION OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

4.12.1 There are a number of locations within Trusts where patients present for their diagnostic tests. This protocol applies to all diagnostic services. It is the responsibility of the PAS / relevant system user administrating the clinic to maintain data quality.

4.12.2 All patients will have their attendance registered on PAS / IT system upon arrival at the clinic. The patient must verify their demographic details on every visit. The verified information must be cross-checked on PAS / IT system and the medical record.

4.12.3 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on PAS / IT system and the medical record on the date of clinic.

4.12.4 When the test has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.13.1 DIAGNOSTIC TEST OUTCOME

4.13.1 The outcome of the diagnostic test must be available to the referrer without undue delay. A standard for the reporting turnaround time of tests will be introduced during 2008 and Trusts will be expected to monitor and report compliance to the standard.

4.14 FOLLOW UP APPOINTMENTS

4.14.1 All follow up appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a follow up appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the clinician.

4.14.2 Where follow up appointments are not booked, patients who require a review within six weeks will negotiate the date and time of this appointment before leaving the department and PAS / IT system updated. Patients requiring an appointment outside six weeks will have their appointment managed through a 'hold and treat' system. They will be managed on a review waiting list, with an indicative date of treatment and sent a letter confirming their appointment date six weeks in advance.

4.15 TEMPLATE CHANGES

4.15.1 Session templates should be agreed with the healthcare professional and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement.

4.15.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new urgent, new routine, planned and follow up appointments; specify the time each session is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.15.3 All requests for template and temporary session rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of six weeks notice will be provided for session template changes.

4.15.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

4.16 VALIDATION

4.16.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a monthly basis and ideally on a weekly basis as waiting times reduce. This is essential to ensure PTLs are accurate and robust at all times.

4.16.2 As booking processes are implemented and waiting times reduce, there is no longer the need to validate patients by letter.

4.16.3 For patients in specialties which still issue fixed appointments, they will be contacted to establish whether they require their appointment.

4.16.4 Until follow-up and planned appointments are booked, the validation process will apply to follow up appointments.

4.17 PLANNED PATIENTS AND DIAGNOSTICS TESTS CLASSIFIED AS DAY CASES

4.17.1 Trusts should ensure that the relevant standards in the Elective Admissions section of this document are adhered to.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.18 PLANNED PATIENTS

4.18.1 Planned patients are those who are waiting to be recalled to hospital for a further stage in their course of treatment or investigation within specific timescales. This is usually part of a planned sequence of clinical care determined on clinical criteria.

4.18.2 These patients are not actively waiting for treatment to be initiated, only for planned continuation of treatment. A patient's care is considered as planned if there are clinical reasons that determine the patient must wait set periods of time between interventions. They will not be classified as being on a waiting list for statistical purposes.

4.18.3 Trusts should be able to demonstrate consistency in the way planned patients are treated and that patients are being treated in line with the clinical constraints. Planned patients must have a clearly identified month of treatment in which it can be shown that the patients are actually being treated.

4.19 HOSPITAL INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

4.19.1 No patent should have his or her admission cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's admission, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity, which should must be within the maximum waiting time guarantee.

4.19.2 Trusts should aim to have processes in place to have the new proposed admission date arranged before that patient is informed of the cancellation.

4.19.3 The patient should be informed in writing of the reason for the cancellation and the date of the new admission. The correspondence should include an explanation and an apology on behalf of the Trust.

4.19.4 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's admission is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.19.5 Where patients are cancelled on the day of a test as a result of not being fit, they will be suspended, pending a clinical review of their condition. The patient should be fully informed of this process.

4.19.6 Hospital initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment as a result of hospital initiated reasons, i.e. equipment failure, a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

4.20 PATIENTS LISTED FOR MORE THAN ONE DIAGNOSTIC TEST

4.20.1 Where more than one diagnostic test is required to assist with clinical decision making, the first test should be added to the waiting list with additional tests noted.

4.20.2 Where different clinicians are working together will perform more than one test at one time the patient should be added to the waiting list of the clinician for the priority test with additional clinicians noted, subject to local protocols.

4.20.3 Where a patient requires more than one test carried out on separate occasions by different (or the same) clinician, the patient should be placed on the active waiting list for the first test and on the planned waiting list for any subsequent tests.

4.20.4 Where a patient is being managed in one Trust but has to attend another for another type of diagnostic test, monitoring arrangements must be in place between the relevant Trusts to ensure that the patient pathway runs smoothly.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 5

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ALLIED HEALTH PROFESSIONAL (AHP) SERVICES

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.1 INTRODUCTION

5.1.1 Allied Health Professionals work with all age groups and conditions, and are trained in assessing, diagnosing, treating and rehabilitating people with health and social care needs. They work in a range of settings including hospital, community, education, housing, independent and voluntary sectors. This guidance provides an administrative framework to support the management of patients waiting for AHP services.

5.1.2 Although it is written primarily for services provided in Trusts, it is recognised that there are a number of AHPs who provide services for children with physical and learning disabilities within special schools and with special educational needs within mainstream schools. Operational practices in these settings should be in line with the principles of the IEAP and provide consistency and equity for patients. Trusts should collaborate with colleagues within the Department of Education and the relevant schools to harmonise practices and ensure that children are able to access services equitably and within the maximum waiting time guarantees. A robust monitoring process will be required.

5.1.3 For the purposes of this section of the protocol, the generic term ‘clinic’ will be used to reflect AHP activity undertaken in hospital, community or domiciliary settings as it is recognised that AHPs provide patient care in a variety of care locations.

5.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

5.2.1 Trusts should ensure that there is a systematic approach to modernising AHP services which will help to improve access to services and quality of care for patients. This section should be read within the overall context of both the IEAP and the specific section governing the management of hospital outpatient services.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.2.2 When looking at the experience of the patient it is important to consider the whole of their journey, with both the care and administrative pathways designed to support the patient's needs at each stage. The wait to receive outpatient therapy is likely to be one of many they experience in different parts of the system. It is the responsibility of all those involved to ensure that the patient wastes as little time as possible waiting and is seen by the right person as quickly as possible.

5.2.3 Booking will enable patients to have an opportunity to contact the hospital and agree a convenient time for their appointment. As outlined in paragraph 4.1.4, booking strategies should be developed in line with these Booking Principles. In the interim period, while fixed appointments are being issued, Trusts should ensure that the regional guidance is followed in the management of patients.

5.3 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

5.3.1 The waiting time clock for an AHP referral commences on the date the referral letter is received by the AHP service within the Trust. All referral letters, including faxed, emailed and electronically received referrals, will be date stamped on the date received.

5.3.2 The waiting time clock stops when the first definitive AHP treatment has commenced or when a decision is made that treatment is not required. Further information on definitions and sample patient pathways is contained in the Data Definitions and Guidance Document for AHP Waiting Times and can be found in **Appendix 12.**

5.3.3 As booking systems are introduced, patients should be made a reasonable offer, where clinically possible. Patients who refuse a reasonable offer of treatment, or fail to attend an AHP appointment, will have their waiting time clock re-set to the date the service was informed of the cancellation (CNAs) or the date the patient failed to attend (DNAs).

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.4 NEW REFERRALS

5.4.1 All AHP referrals will be registered on the relevant information system within 1 working day of receipt.

5.4.2 Trusts should work towards a system whereby all AHP referrals sent to the Trust are received at a dedicated registration function (s). Trusts should ensure that adequate systems are in place to deal with multiple referrals for the same patient regarding the same condition from a number of sources.

5.4.3 All referrals must be triaged or assessed to make a clear decision on the next step of a referral and clinical urgency (urgent or routine) clearly identified and recorded. All referrals will be prioritised and returned to the registration point with 3 working days.

5.4.4 Trusts must ensure that protocols are in place to prevent unnecessary delay from date stamping / logging of referrals to forwarding to the AHP department responsible for referral triage and/or initiation of treatment. It will be the responsibility of the relevant manager to monitor this performance indicator.

5.4.5 A robust system should be in place to ensure that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during practitioners' absence. A designated officer should oversee this and a protocol will be required for each service.

5.4.6 Where referrals can be reviewed less frequently than weekly, a process must be put in place and agreed with AHPs whereby the referrer's prioritisation is accepted in order to proceed with booking patients.

5.4.7 Following prioritisation, referrals must be updated on the relevant information system and appropriate correspondence issued to patients within 1 working day. Where there is insufficient information for the AHP to make a decision, they should contact the originating referrer in the first instance to access the

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

necessary information. If this cannot be gained, the referral should be returned to the referral source.

5.4.8 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all letters can be tracked at all times through the referral and appointment system, and that letters sent to be prioritised and letters which are not returned can be identified.

5.4.9 If at the referral stage the patient / client is identified as being clinically or socially unfit to receive the necessary service the referral should not be accepted (not added to a waiting list) and returned to the originating referrer with a request that they re-refer the patient / client when they are clinically or socially fit to be treated.

5.5 URGENT AND ROUTINE APPOINTMENTS

5.5.1 All routine patients should be appointed within the maximum waiting time guarantee. Urgent patients must be booked within locally agreed maximum waits from the date of receipt. Local booking process should be based upon the principles outlined in Section 1.7.

5.5.2 For routine waiting list patients, an acknowledgement letter will be sent to patients within 5 working days of receipt of the referral, which should provide information to patients on their anticipated length of wait and details of the booking process.

5.5.3 A minimum of three weeks' notice should be provided for all routine patients. This does not prevent patients being offered an earlier appointment. Patients refusing short notice appointments (i.e. less than three weeks notice) will not have their waiting time clock reset, in line with guidance on reasonable offers.

5.5.4 Trusts must ensure that all communication to patients is clear, easily understood and complies with all relevant legislation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.6 CHRONOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT

5.6.1 Patients, within each clinical priority category, should be selected for booking in chronological order, i.e. based on the date the referral was received. Trusts should ensure that local administrative systems have the capability and functionality to effectively operate a referral management and booking system that is chronologically based.

5.7 CAPACITY PLANNING AND ESCALATION

5.7.1 It is important for AHP services to understand their baseline capacity, the make-up of the cohort of patients waiting to be treated and the likely changes in demand that will impact on their ability to initiate treatment and meet the maximum waiting time guarantees for patients.

5.7.2 Trusts should ensure that robust prospective capacity planning arrangements are in place, with clear escalation procedures to facilitate capacity gaps to be identified and solutions found in a timely manner to support operational booking processes and delivery of the targets.

5.8 REASONABLE OFFERS

5.8.1 As booking systems are introduced, patients should be offered reasonable notice, where clinically possible. A reasonable offer is defined as an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks notice and two appointments. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure a verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

5.8.2 If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.8.3 If the patient accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

5.8.3 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

5.9 AHP SERVICE INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

5.9.1 No patent should have his or her appointment cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's appointment, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable appointment date, ideally at the time of cancellation, and no more than 6 weeks in advance. The Trust must ensure that the new appointment date is within the maximum waiting time guarantee.

5.9.2 The patient should be informed of the reason for the cancellation and the date of the new appointment. This should include an explanation and an apology on behalf of the Trust.

5.9.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's appointment is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

5.9.4 AHP service initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment as a result of AHP service initiated reasons, i.e. equipment failure, staff sickness, a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.10 MAXIMUM WAITING TIME GUARANTEE

5.10.1 If a patient requests an appointment date that is beyond the maximum waiting time guarantee, the patient will be discharged and advised to revisit their referrer when they are ready to be seen. This will ensure that all patients waiting for an AHP appointment / treatment are fit and ready to be seen.

5.10.2 There will undoubtedly be occasions and instances where local discretion is required and sensitivity should be applied when short periods of time are involved; for example, if patients are requesting dates up to a week over their breach date. Trusts should ensure that reasonableness is complied with to facilitate re-calculation of the patient's waiting time, and to facilitate booking the patient into the date they requested.

5.11 COMPLIANCE WITH LEAVE PROTOCOL

5.11.1 Capacity lost due to cancelled or reduced clinics or visits at short notice has negative consequences for patients and on the Trust's ability to successfully implement robust booking processes. Clinic cancellation and rebooking of appointments is an extremely inefficient way to use such valuable resources.

5.11.2 It is therefore essential that AHP practitioners and other clinical planned leave or absence is organised in line with an agreed Trust Human Resources (HR) protocol. Thus it is necessary for Trusts to have robust local HR policies and procedures in place that minimise the cancellation/reduction of AHP clinics and the work associated with rebooking patient appointments. There should be clear practitioner agreement and commitment to this HR policy. Where cancelling and rebooking is unavoidable the procedures used must be equitable, efficient and comply with clinical governance principles.

5.11.3 The protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of planned leave, in line with locally agreed HR policies.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.11.4 A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

5.12 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

5.12.1 All patients will have their attendance recorded or registered on the relevant information system upon arrival for their appointment. The patient must verify their demographic details on every visit. The verified information must be cross-checked on information system and the patient records. Any changes must be recorded and updated in the patient record on the date of the clinic.

5.12.2 When the assessment/treatment has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic.

5.13 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

5.13.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the practitioner. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the practitioner. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the practitioner.

5.13.2 Review patients who require an appointment within six weeks will negotiate the date and time of the appointment before leaving the service and PAS / information system updated. Patients requiring an appointment outside six weeks should be managed on a review waiting list, with the indicative date recorded when appointment is required and booked in line with the booking principles outlined.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.13.3 If domiciliary review appointment is required within 6 weeks, the appointment date should be agreed with the patient and confirmed in writing by the booking office. Where a domiciliary review appointment is required outside 6 weeks, the patient should be managed on a review waiting list, within the indicative date recorded, and booking in line with the booking principles outlined.

5.14 CLINIC TEMPLATE MANAGEMENT

5.14.1 Clinic templates should be agreed between the practitioner and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement.

5.14.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new urgent, new routine and follow up appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

5.14.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing to the relevant service manager. A minimum of six weeks notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

5.14.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

5.15 ROBUSTNESS OF DATA / VALIDATION

5.15.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a weekly basis and continually reviewed as waiting times reduce. This is essential to ensure Primary Targeting Lists are accurate and robust at all times.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.15.2 As booking processes are implemented and waiting times reduce, there is no longer the need to validate patients by letter.

5.15.3 For patients in AHP services that are not yet booked, they will be contacted to establish whether they will still require their appointment.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 6 PROTOCOL GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ELECTIVE ADMISSIONS

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.1 INTRODUCTION

6.1.1 The following protocol is based on nationally recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of elective waiting lists.

6.1.2 The administration and management of elective admissions within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

6.2 COMPUTER SYSTEMS

6.2.1 To ensure consistency and the standardisation of reporting with Commissioners and the Department, all waiting lists are to be maintained in the PAS system.

6.2.2 Details of patients must be entered on to the computer system within two working days of the decision to admit being made. Failure to do this will lead to incorrect assessment of waiting list size when the daily / weekly downloads are taken.

6.2.3 As a minimum 3 digit OPCS codes should be included when adding a patient to a waiting list. Trusts should work towards expanding this to 4 digit codes.

6.3 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

6.3.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an inpatient is the date the consultant agrees with the patient that a procedure will be pursued as an active treatment or diagnostic intervention, and that the patient is medically fit to undergo such a procedure.

6.3.2 The waiting time for each inpatient on the elective admission list is calculated as the time period between the original decision to admit date and the date

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

at the end of the applicable period for the waiting list return. If the patient has been suspended at all during this time, the period(s) of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the total waiting time.

6.3.3 Patients who refuse a reasonable offer of treatment, or fail to attend an offer of admission, will have their waiting time reset to the date the hospital was informed of the cancellation (CNAs) or the date the patient failed to attend (DNAs). Any periods of suspension are subtracted from the patients overall waiting time.

6.4 STRUCTURE OF WAITING LISTS

6.4.1 To aid both the clinical and administrative management of the waiting list, lists should be sub-divided into a limited number of smaller lists, differentiating between active waiting lists, planned lists and suspended patients.

6.4.2 Priorities must be identified for each patient on the active waiting list, allocated according to urgency of the treatment. The current priorities are urgent and routine.

6.5 INPATIENT AND DAY CASE ACTIVE WAITING LISTS

6.5.1 Inpatient care should be the exception in the majority of elective procedures. Trusts should move away from initially asking “is this patient suitable for day case treatment?” towards a default position where they ask “what is the justification for admitting this patient?” The Trust’s systems, processes and physical space should be redesigned and organized on this basis.

6.5.2 Patients who are added to the active waiting list must be clinically and socially ready for admission on the day of the decision to admit, i.e. if there was a bed available tomorrow in which to admit a patient they are fit, ready, and able to come in.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.5.3 All decisions to admit will be recorded on PAS within two working days of the decision to admit being taken.

6.5.4 Robust booking and scheduling systems will be developed to support patients having a say in the date and time of their admission. Further guidance will be provided on this.

6.5.5 Where a decision to admit depends on the outcome of diagnostic investigation, patients should not be added to an elective waiting list until the outcome of this investigation is known. There must be clear processes in place to ensure the result of the investigation is timely and in accordance with the clinical urgency required to admit the patient.

6.5.6 The statements above apply to all decisions to admit, irrespective of the decision route, i.e. direct access patients or decisions to directly list patients without outpatient consultation.

6.6 COMPLIANCE WITH TRUST HR LEAVE PROTOCOL

6.6.1 Trusts should have in place a robust protocol for the notification and management of medical and clinical leave and other absence. This protocol should include a proforma for completion by or on behalf of the consultant with a clear process for notifying the theatre scheduler of leave / absence.

6.6.2 The protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of intended leave, in line with locally agreed consultant's contracts.

6.6.3 A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.7 TO COME IN (TCI) OFFERS OF TREATMENT

6.7.1 The patient should be advised of their expected waiting time during the consultation between themselves and the health care provider/practitioner and confirmed in writing.

6.7.2 Patients should be made reasonable offers to come in on the basis of clinical priority. Within clinical priority groups offers should then be made on the basis of the patient's chronological wait.

6.7.3 All patients must be offered reasonable notice. A reasonable offer is defined as an offer of admission, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks' notice and two TCI dates. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date of the refused admission.

6.7.4 If the patient is offered an admission within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

6.7.5 If the patient however accepts an admission at short notice, but then cancels the admission, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of that admission as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

6.7.6 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

6.8 SUSPENDED PATIENTS

6.8.1 A period of suspension is defined as:

- A patient suspended from the active waiting list for medical reasons, or unavailable for admission for a specified period because of family commitments, holidays, or other reasons i.e. a patient may be suspended during any periods when they are unavailable for treatment for social or

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

medical reasons (but not for reasons such as the consultant being unavailable, beds being unavailable etc).

- A maximum period not exceeding 3 months.

6.8.2 At any time a consultant is likely to have a number of patients who are unsuitable for admission for clinical or social reasons. These patients should be suspended from the active waiting list until they are ready for admission. All patients who require a period of suspension will have a personal treatment plan agreed by the consultant with relevant healthcare professionals. One month prior to the end of the suspension period, these plans should be reviewed and actions taken to review patients where required.

6.8.3 Every effort will be made to minimise the number of patients on the suspended waiting list, and the length of time patients are on the suspended waiting list.

6.8.4 Should there be any exceptions to the above, advice should be sought from the lead director or appropriate clinician.

6.8.5 Suspended patients will not count as waiting for statistical purposes. Any periods of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the patient's total time on the waiting list for central statistical returns.

6.8.6 No patient added to a waiting list should be immediately suspended. Patients should be recorded as suspended on the same day as the decision was taken that the patient was unfit or unavailable for surgery.

6.8.7 No patient should be suspended from the waiting list without a review date. All review dates must be 1st of the month to allow sufficient time for the patient to be treated in-month to avoid breaching waiting times targets.

6.8.8 No more than 5% of patients should be suspended from the waiting list at any time. This indicator should be regularly monitored.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.8.9 Trusts should ensure that due regard is given to the guidance on reasonableness in their management of suspended patients.

6.9 PLANNED PATIENTS

6.9.1 Planned patients are those who are waiting to be recalled to hospital for a further stage in their course of treatment or surgical investigation within specific timescales. This is usually part of a planned sequence of clinical care determined on clinical criteria (e.g. check cystoscopy).

6.9.2 These patients are not actively waiting for treatment, but for planned continuation of treatment. A patient is planned if there are clinical reasons that determine the patient must wait set periods of time between interventions. They will not be classified as being on a waiting list for statistical purposes.

6.9.3 Trusts should be able to demonstrate consistency in the way planned patients are treated and that patients are being treated in line with the clinical constraints. Planned patients should have a clearly identified month of treatment in which it can be shown that the patients are actually being treated.

6.9.4 Ideally, children should be kept under outpatient review and only listed when they reach an age when they are ready for surgery. However, where a child has been added to a list with explicit clinical instructions that they cannot have surgery until they reach the optimum age, this patient can be classed as planned. The Implementation Procedure for Planned Patients can be found in **Appendix 13.**

6.10 CANCELLATIONS AND DNA'S

6.10.1 Patient Initiated Cancellations

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Patients who cancel a reasonable offer will be given a second opportunity to book an admission, which should be within six weeks of the original admission date. If a second admission offer is cancelled, the patient will not normally be offered a third opportunity and will be referred back to their referring clinician.

6.10.2 Patients who DNA

If a patient DNAs their first admission date, the following process must be implemented:

- Where a patient has had an opportunity to agree the date and time of their admission, they will not normally be offered a second admission date.

- Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient should be offered a second admission. The second admission date must be agreed with the patient.

6.10.3 In a period of transition where fixed TCIs are still being issued, patients should have two opportunities to attend.

6.10.4 Following discharge patients will be added to the waiting list at the written request of the referring GP and within a four week period from date of discharge. Patients should be added to the waiting list at the date of the written request is received.

6.10.5 It is acknowledged that there may be exceptional circumstances for those patients identified as being ‘at risk’ (children, vulnerable adults).

6.10.6 No patient should have his or her operation cancelled prior to admission. If Trusts cancel a patient’s admission/operation in advance of the anticipated TCI date, the waiting time clock (based on the original date to admit) will not be reset and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable guaranteed future date within a maximum of 28 days.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.10.7 Trusts should aim to have processes in place to have the new proposed admission date arranged before the patient is informed of the cancellation.

6.10.8 The patient should be informed in writing of the reason for the cancellation and the date of the new admission. The correspondence should include an explanation and an apology on behalf of the Trust.

6.10.9 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's operation is not cancelled a second time for non clinical reasons.

6.10.10 Where patients are cancelled on the day of surgery as a result of not being fit for surgery / high anaesthetic risk, they will be suspended, pending a clinical review of their condition either by the consultant in outpatients or by their GP. The patient should be fully informed of this process.

6.10.11 Hospital-initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis.

6.11 PERSONAL TREATMENT PLAN

6.11.1 A personal treatment plan must be put in place when a confirmed TCI date has been cancelled by the hospital, a patient has been suspended or is simply a potential breach. The plan should:

- Be agreed with the patient
- Be recorded in the patient's notes
- Be monitored by the appropriate person responsible for ensuring that the treatment plan is delivered.

6.11.2 The listing clinician will be responsible for implementing the personal treatment plan.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.12 CHRONOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT

6.12.1 The process of selecting patients for admission and subsequent treatment is a complex activity. It entails balancing the needs and priorities of the patient and the Trust against the available resources of theatre time and staffed beds.

6.12.2 The Booking Principles outlined in Section 1.7 should underpin the development of booking systems to ensure a system of management and monitoring that is chronologically as opposed to statistically based.

6.12.3 It is expected that Trusts will work towards reducing the number of prioritisation categories to urgent and routine.

6.13 PRE-OPERATIVE ASSESSMENT

6.13.1 All patients undergoing an elective procedure (including endoscopy procedures) must undergo a pre-operative assessment. This can be provided using a variety of methods including telephone, postal or face to face assessment. Please refer to the Design and Deliver Guide 2007 for further reference.

6.13.2 Pre operative assessment will include an anaesthetic assessment. It will be the responsibility of the pre-operative assessment team, in accordance with protocols developed by surgeons and anaesthetists, to authorise fitness for surgery.

6.13.3 If a patient is unfit for their operation, their date will be cancelled and decision taken as to the appropriate next action.

6.13.4 Only those patients that are deemed fit for surgery may be offered a firm TCI date.

6.13.5 Pre-operative services should be supported by a robust booking system.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.14 PATIENTS WHO DNA THEIR PRE OPERATIVE ASSESSMENT

6.14.1 Please refer to the guidance outlined in the Outpatient section.

6.15 VALIDATION OF WAITING LISTS

6.15.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a monthly basis, and ideally on a weekly basis as waiting times reduce. This is essential to ensure the efficiency of the elective pathway at all times.

6.15.2 As booking processes are implemented and waiting times reduce, there will no longer be the need to validate patients by letter. For patients in specialties that are not yet booked, they will be contacted to establish whether they will still require their admission.

6.15.3 Involvement of clinicians in the validation process is essential to ensure that waiting lists are robust from a clinical perspective. Trusts should ensure an ongoing process of clinical validation and audit is in place.

6.16 PATIENTS LISTED FOR MORE THAN ONE PROCEDURE

6.16.1 Where the same clinician is performing more than one procedure at one time, the first procedure should be added to the waiting list with additional procedures noted.

6.16.2 Where different clinicians working together will perform more than one procedure at one time the patient should be added to the waiting list of the clinician for the priority procedure with additional clinician procedures noted.

6.16.3 Where a patient requires more than one procedure performed on separate occasions or bilateral procedures by different (or the same) clinician, the patient should be placed on the active waiting list for the first procedure and the planned waiting list for any subsequent procedures.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.17 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

6.17.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals or to Independent Sector Providers. Transfers should not be a feature of an effective scheduled system.

6.17.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant. Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly. The Implementation Procedure and Technical Guidance for Handling Inpatient Transfers can be found in **Appendix 15b.**

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

DRA

June 2020

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol

Protocol Summary -

The purpose of this protocol is to outline the approved procedures for managing elective referrals to first definitive treatment or discharge.

Version	**2.0** This guidance replaces the Integrated Elective Access Protocol, 30th April 2008.
Status	Draft for approval
Date	30 June 2020

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol

Version

Version	Date of issue	Summary of change	Author
1.0	25 August 2006	New Regional Guidance: Integrated Elective Access Protocol	M Irvine M Wright S Greenwood
2.0	30 April 2008	Protocol refresh to encompass guidance on all aspects of the elective care pathway	M. Irvine, M. Wright, R. Hullat
3.0		Update and relaunch IEAP to provide updated regional guidance on administration of patients on elective care pathways.	L. Mc Laughlin, Regional IEAP Review Group.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol Review Group

The Integrated Elective Access Protocol Review Group consisted of;

Marian Armstrong, BHSCT,
Roberta Gibney, BHSCT
Andrea Alcorn, NHSCT,
Christine Allam, SEHST,
Anita Carroll, SHSCT,
Paul Doherty, WHSCT,
Deborah Dunlop, WHSCT,
Sorcha Dougan, WHSCT,
Donagh Mc Donagh, Integrated Care
Geraldine Teague, PHA
Linus Mc Laughlin, HSCB

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol

Document control

The current and approved version of this document can be found on the Department of Health website https://www.health-ni.gov.uk and on the Health and Social Care Board and Trusts intranet sites.

Document:	Integrated Elective Access Protocol 3.0
Department:	Department of Health
Purpose:	To advise and inform patients and clinical, administrative and managerial staff of the approved processes for managing patients access to outpatient, diagnostic, elective and elective Allied Health Professional (AHP) services.
For use by:	All clinical, administrative and managerial staff who are responsible for managing referrals, appointments and elective admissions.
This document is compliant with:	Northern Ireland Health and Social Care (NI HSCC) and Department of Health (DOH) Information Standards and Guidance and Systems Technical Guidance. https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Home.aspx
Screened by:	
Issue date:	
Approval by:	
Approval date:	
Distribution:	Trust Chief Executives, Directors of Planning and Performance, Directors of Acute Care, Department of Health.
Review date:	1 April 2021

Monitoring compliance with protocol

Monitoring compliance with the processes in this document should be part of Trusts internal audit processes.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Contents

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Abbreviations

AHP	Allied Health Professional
CCG	Clinical Communication Gateway
CNA	Could Not Attend (appointment or admission)
DNA	Did Not Attend (appointment or admission)
DOH	Department of Health
CPD	Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction,
E Triage	An electronic triage system
GP	General Practitioner
HR	Human Resources (Trusts)
ICU	Intensive Care Unit
IEAP	Integrated Elective Access Protocol
IS	Independent Sector (provider)
IR(ME)R	Ionising Radiation (Medical Exposure) Regulations
IT	Information Technology
LOS	Length of Stay
MDT	Multidisciplinary Team
NI	Northern Ireland
PAS	Patient Administration System, which in this context refers to all electronic patient administration systems, including PARIS, whether in a hospital or community setting.
PTL	Primary Targeting List
SBA	Service and Budget Agreement
TCI	To Come In (date for patients)

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 1

CONTEXT

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.1 INTRODUCTION

1.1.1 This protocol has been developed to define the roles and responsibilities of all those involved in the elective care pathway and to outline good practice to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient appointments, diagnostic, elective admissions and allied help professional (AHP) bookings, including cancer pathways and waiting list management.

1.1.2 The length of time a patient needs to wait for elective treatment is an important quality issue and is a visible public indicator of the efficiency of the hospital and AHP services provided by the Trust. The successful management of patients who wait for outpatient assessments, diagnostic investigations, elective inpatient or daycase treatment and AHP services is the responsibility of a number of key individuals within the organisation. General Practitioners (GPs), commissioners, hospital medical staff, allied health professionals, managers and clerical staff have an important role in ensuring access for patients in line with maximum waiting time targets as defined in the Department of Health (DOH) Commissioning Plan Direction (CPD) and good clinical practice, managing waiting lists effectively, treating patients and delivering a high quality, efficient and responsive service. Ensuring prompt timely and accurate communication with patients is a core responsibility of the hospital and the wider local health community.

1.1.3 The purpose of this protocol is to outline the approved processes for managing referrals to outpatient clinics, diagnostic procedures, elective procedures and operations and AHP booking procedures, through to discharge, to allow consistent and fair care and treatment for all patients.

1.1.4 The overall aim of the protocol is to ensure patients are treated in a timely and effective manner, specifically to:

- Ensure that patients receive treatment according to their clinical priority, with routine patients and those with the same clinical priority treated in chronological order, thereby minimising the time a patient spends on the waiting list and improving the quality of the patient experience.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

- Reduce waiting times for treatment and ensure patients are treated in accordance with agreed targets.
- Allow patients to maximise their right to patient choice in the care and treatment that they need.
- Increase the number of patients with a booked outpatient or in-patient / daycase appointment, thereby minimising Did Not Attends (DNAs), cancellations (CNAs), and improving the patient experience.
- Reduce the number of cancelled operations for non-clinical reasons.

1.1.5 This protocol aims to ensure that a consistent approach is taken across all Trusts. The principles can be applied to primary and community settings, however it is recommended that separate guidance is developed which recognises the specific needs of the care pathway provided in these settings.

1.1.6 The purpose of this protocol is to define those roles and responsibilities, to document how data should be collected, recorded and reported, and to establish a number of good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient, diagnostic, inpatient and AHP waiting lists. It will be a step-by-step guide to staff, and act as a reference work, for the successful management of patients waiting for treatment.

1.1.7 This protocol will be reviewed regularly to ensure that Trusts' policies and procedures remain up to date and that the guidance is consistent with good practice and changes in clinical practice, locally and nationally. Trusts will ensure a flexible approach to getting patients treated, which will deliver a quick response to the changing nature of waiting lists, and their successful management.

1.2 METHODOLOGY

1.2.1 The Department of Health (DOH) has set out a series of challenging targets for Trusts in Northern Ireland in the field of elective treatment management. Trusts will recognise the need to move the treatment agenda forward in the context of its shared responsibility for the delivery of these goals.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.2.2 In this context, this protocol has been prepared to provide clarity of purpose within Trusts with a view to merging seamlessly with the policies of other agencies in the wider health community as they emerge.

1.2.3 This protocol has been prepared to clarify Trusts' medium and long-term objectives, set the context in which they will be delivered and establish the parameters within which staff at divisional, specialty and departmental levels will operate.

1.2.4 For the purposes of this protocol, the term;

- outpatient refers to a patient who has a clinical consultation. This may be face to face or virtual,
- elective admissions refer to inpatient and daycase admissions,
- inpatient refers to inpatient and daycase elective treatment,
- diagnostic refers to patients who attend for a scan / test or investigation,
- AHP refers to allied health professionals who work with people to help them protect and improve their health and well-being. There are thirteen professions recognised as allied health professions in Northern Ireland (NI),
- partial booking refers to the process whereby a patient has an opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment,
- fixed booking refers to processes where the patient's appointment is made by the Trust booking office and the patient does not have the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of their appointment,
- virtual appointment refers to any appointment that does not involve the physical presence of a patient at a clinic, (see also 1.5 Virtual Activity).
- PAS refers to all electronic patient administration systems, including PARIS, whether in a hospital or community setting and those used in diagnostic departments such as NIPACS and systems used for other diagnostics / physiological investigations.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.2.5 Trusts must maintain robust information systems to support the delivery of patient care through their clinical pathway. Robust data quality is essential to ensure accurate and reliable data is held, to support the production of timely operational and management information and to facilitate clinical and clerical training. All patient information should be recorded and held on an electronic system (PAS). Manual patient information systems should not be maintained.

1.2.6 All staff involved in the administration of waiting lists will ensure that Trusts' policies and procedures with respect to data collection and entry are strictly adhered to. This is to ensure the accuracy and reliability of data held on electronic hospital/patient administration systems and the waiting times for treatment.

1.2.7 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of this Integrated Elective Access Protocol (IEAP). It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts. Trusts will provide appropriate information to staff so they can make informed decisions when delivering and monitoring this protocol. All staff involved in the administration of waiting lists will be expected to read and sign off this protocol.

1.2.8 This protocol will be available to all staff via Trusts' Intranet.

1.3 UNDERPINNING PRINCIPLES

1.3.1 Patients will be treated on the basis of their clinical urgency with urgent patients seen and treated first. The definition of clinical urgency will be defined and agreed at specialty / procedure / service level.

1.3.2 Patients with the same clinical need will be treated in chronological order on grounds of fairness, and to minimise the waiting time for all patients.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.3.3 As part of a plan for the implementation of booking, Trusts must ensure their elective admission selection system is managed on a chronological basis within clinical priority.

1.3.4 Patients who are added to the active waiting list must be clinically and socially ready for admission on the day of the decision to add the patient to the waiting list, i.e. the patient must be “fit, ready, and able” to come in (TCI).

1.3.5 Trusts should design processes to ensure that inpatient care is the exception for the majority of elective procedures and that daycase is promoted. The principle is about moving care to the most appropriate setting, based on clinical judgement. This means moving daycase surgery to outpatient care and outpatient care to primary care or alternative clinical models where appropriate.

1.3.6 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled where possible as the norm within specialties.

1.3.7 Trusts will maintain and promote electronic booking systems aimed at making hospital appointments more convenient for patients. Trusts should move away from fixed appointments to partially booked appointments.

1.3.8 Trusts should also promote direct access services where patients are directly referred from primary and community care to the direct access service for both assessment and treatment. Direct access arrangements must be supported by clearly agreed clinical pathways and referral guidance, jointly developed by primary and secondary care.

1.3.9 For the purposes of booking/arranging appointments, all patient information should be recorded and held on an electronic system. Trusts should not use manual administration systems to record and report patient’s information.

1.3.10 In all aspects of the booking processes, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. It is essential that patients who are considered at risk for whatever reason have their needs identified

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

and prioritised at the point of referral and appropriate arrangements made. Trusts must have mechanisms in place to identify such cases.

Have we anything in place for 1.3.10

1.3.11 Trusts have a responsibility to ensure that children and adults at risk who DNA or CNA their outpatient, inpatient, diagnostic or AHP appointment are followed up by the most appropriate healthcare professional and a clear link to the referring clinician established.

1.3.12 Trusts must ensure that the needs of ethnic groups and people with special requirements should be considered at all stages of the patient's pathway.

1.4 BOOKING PRINCIPLES

1.4.1 These booking principles will support all areas across the elective and AHP pathways where appointment systems are used.

1.4.2 Offering the patient choice of date and time where possible is essential in agreeing and booking appointments with patients through partial booking systems. Trusts should ensure booking systems enable patients to choose and agree hospital appointments that are convenient for them.

1.4.3 Facilitating reasonable offers to patients should be seen within the context of robust booking systems being in place.

1.4.4 All booking principles should be underpinned with the relevant local policies to provide clarity to operational staff.

1.4.5 Trusts should ensure booking processes are continually reviewed and updated as required to reflect local and regional requirements at an operational level.

1.4.6 The definition of a booked appointment is:

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

a) The patient is given the choice of when to attend or have a virtual appointment.
b) The patient is able to choose and confirm their appointment within the timeframe relevant to the clinical urgency of their appointment.
c) The range of dates available to a patient may reduce if they need to be seen quickly, e.g. urgent referrals or within two weeks if cancer is suspected.
d) The patient may choose to agree a date outside the range of dates offered or defer their decision until later.

1.4.7 Principles for booking Cancer Pathway patients:

a) All suspected cancer referrals should be booked in line with the agreed clinical pathway requirement for the patient and a maximum of 14 days from the receipt of referral.
b) Dedicated registration functions for red flag (suspect cancer) referrals should be in place within centralised booking teams.
c) Clinical teams must ensure triage, where required, is undertaken daily, irrespective of leave, in order to initiate booking patients.
d) Patients will be contacted by telephone twice (morning and afternoon).
e) If telephone contact cannot be made, a fixed appointment will be issued to the patient within a maximum of three days of receipt of referral.
f) Systems should be established to ensure the Patient Tracker / Multidisciplinary Team (MDT) Co-coordinator is notified of the suspected cancer patient referral, to allow them to commence prospective tracking of the patient.

1.4.8 Principles for booking Urgent Pathway patients:

a) Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and/or service managers and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff.
b) Referrals will be received, registered within one working day and forwarded to consultants for prioritisation.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

c) If clinical priority is not received from consultants within 72 hours, processes should be in place to initiate booking of urgent patients according to the referrers's classification of urgency.

d) Patients will be issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment in line with the urgent booking process.

e) In exceptional cases, some patients will require to be appointed to the next available slot. A robust process for telephone booking these patients should be developed which should be clearly auditable.

1.4.9 Principles for booking Routine Pathway patients:

a) Patients should be booked to ensure appointment (including virtual appointment) is within the maximum waiting time guarantees for routine appointments.

b) Referrals will be received, registered within one working day at booking teams and forwarded to consultants for prioritisation.

c) Approximately eight weeks prior to appointment, Trusts should calculate prospective slot capacity and immediately implement escalation policy where capacity gaps are identified.
Rotas are not normally available 8 weeks out (annual leave/study leave notification period is 6 weeks. What escalation policy is being followed and where are the capacity gaps being escalated to? If this is an already known and accepted capacity gap, eg, through discussions with HSCB, vacant posts, do we always have to escalate?

d) Patients should be selected for booking in chronological order from the Primary Targeting List (PTL).

e) Six weeks prior to appointment, patients are issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment.

1.4.10 Principles for Booking Review Patients;

a) Patients who need to be reviewed within 6 weeks will agree their appointment (including virtual appointment) before they leave the clinic, where possible.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

b) Patients who require a review appointment more than 6 weeks in advance will be added to and managed on a review waiting list.
c) Patients will be added to the review waiting list with a clearly indicated date of treatment and selected for booking according to this date.
d) Six weeks prior to the indicative date of treatment, patients are issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment within a clinically agreed window either side of the indicative date of treatment.

1.4.11 It is recognised that some groups of patients may require booking processes that have additional steps in the pathway. These should be designed around the principles outlined to ensure choice and certainty as well as reflecting the individual requirements necessary to support their particular patient journey.

Is there any provision to change date required if patient does not accept reasonable offer?

1.5 VIRTUAL ACTIVITY

1.5.1 Virtual Activity relates to any planned contact by the Trust with a patient (or their proxy) for healthcare delivery purposes i.e. clinical consultation, advice, review and treatment planning. It may be in the form of a telephone contact, video link, telemedicine or telecommunication, e.g. email.

1.5.2 The contact is in lieu of a face-to-face contact of a patient/client, i.e. a face-to-face contact would have been necessary if the telephone/video link/etc. had not taken place.

1.5.3 The call/contact should be prearranged with the patient and /or their proxy. Patients should not be disadvantaged where a decision is made to assess their clinical need through the use of virtual clinics.
Not all patient contact is pre-arranged, there has been a number of virtual clinics following validation when contact is made with the patient at the point of validation and a decision/treatment plan agreed.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.5.4 The contact must be auditable with a written note detailing the date and substance of the contact is made following the consultation and retained in the patient's records.

1.6 COMPLIANCE WITH LEAVE PROTOCOL

1.6.1 It is essential that planned medical and other clinical staff leave or absence is organised in line with an agreed Trust Human Resources (HR) protocol. Thus it is necessary for Trusts to have robust local HR policies and procedures in place that minimise the cancellation/reduction of outpatient clinics and the work associated with the rebooking of appointments.

1.6.2 There should be clear medical and clinical agreement and commitment to this HR policy. Where cancelling and rebooking is unavoidable the procedures used must be equitable, efficient, comply with clinical governance principles and ensure that maximum waiting times for patients are not compromised.

1.6.3 The protocol should require a **minimum** of **six** weeks' notification of intended leave, in line with locally agreed HR policies, in order to facilitate Trusts booking teams to manage appointment processes **six** weeks in advance.

1.6.4 The booking team should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

1.7 VALIDATION

1.7.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a monthly basis. This is essential to ensure the efficiency of the elective pathway at all times. In addition, Trusts should ensure that waiting lists are regularly validated to ensure that only those patients who want or still require a procedure are on the waiting list.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.7.2 Involvement of clinicians in the validation process is essential to ensure that waiting lists are robust from a clinical perspective. Trusts should ensure an ongoing process of clinical validation and audit is in place.

Have we anything set up for the ongoing clinical validation

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 2

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF OUTPATIENT SERVICES

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.1 INTRODUCTION

2.1.1 The following protocol is based on recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient services, including those patients whose referral is managed virtually.

2.1.2 The administration and management of the outpatient pathway from receipt of referral to appointment within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

2.1.3 There will be dedicated booking offices within Trusts to receive, register and process all outpatient referrals.

2.1.4 Fixed appointments should only be used in exceptional circumstances.

2.1.5 In all aspects of the outpatient booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

Is there anything we need to have n place here?

2.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

2.2.1 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled where possible within specialties.

2.2.2 All new referrals, appointments and outpatient waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priorities. Priorities must be identified for each patient on the waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the treatment. Trusts will manage patients in three priorities, i.e.

1. Red flag (suspect cancer),
2. urgent and
3. routine.

No other clinical priority categories should be used for outpatient services.

There are currently only 2 priority categories on PAS for referrals – urgent and routine. Red flags are identified by reason for referral code. Is this an opportunity to update PAS with a priority category for red flag? Yes that would make sense

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.2.3 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order.

2.2.4 Patient appointments for new and review should be **partially booked.** **In the case of red flag appointments and 14 day target, it is not always possible to partial book appointments. The principles in section 1 are applied, ie the 2 attempts at telephone contacts and 1 fixed appointment.**

2.2.5 The regional target for a maximum outpatient waiting time is outlined in the Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction (CPD), https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/doh-management-and-structure (see Ministerial Priorities).

2.2.6 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff. Booking staff should ensure that patients are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated by the consultant and capacity issues are quickly identified and escalated.

2.2.7 Patients should not be disadvantaged where a decision is made to assess their clinical need through virtual activity.

2.2.8 Trusts should ensure that clinical templates are constantly reviewed to meet changes in demand and new clinical practice.

2.2.9 Data collection in respect of referrals and waiting times should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

2.2.10 Trusts will work towards providing a single point of contact for all patients with respect to outpatient appointment services. It is recognised that there may be services which require alternative processes.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.2.11 Trusts should **not** use manual administration systems to record and report patients who have been booked.

2.2.12 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of IEAP. It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts.

2.3 NEW REFERRALS

2.3.1 All outpatient referrals (including those sent via Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG)) sent to Trusts will be registered within **one** working day of receipt. Referrer priority status must be recorded at registration.

2.3.2 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all referrals (paper and electronic) not yet prioritised can be identified and tracked.

2.3.3 All referrals must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians and management will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during any absence.

2.3.4 All referrals will be prioritised (including those prioritised via E-Triage) within **a maximum of three** working days of date of receipt of referral. Note; Red flag referrals require **daily** triage.

2.3.5 Following prioritisation, referrals must be actioned on PAS and appropriate correspondence (including electronic), e.g. acknowledgement or appointment letter, issued to patients within **one** working day.

2.3.6 Inappropriate and inadequate referrals should be returned to the referral source immediately and the referral closed and managed in line with the PAS technical guidance.

2.4 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME – STARTING TIME

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.4.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an outpatient new referral is the date the referral is received by the booking office/department.

2.4.2 In exceptional cases where referrals bypass the booking office (e.g. sent directly to a consultant) the Trust must have a process in place to ensure that these are date stamped on receipt, immediately forwarded to the booking office and registered at the date on the date stamp.

2.5 REASONABLE OFFERS

2.5.1 For patients who are partially booked, a reasonable offer is defined as:

- an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider or location, that gives the patient a minimum of **three** weeks' notice and **two** appointment dates, and
- at least **one** offer must be within Northern Ireland (NI), except for any regional specialties where there are no alternative providers within NI.

2.5.2 If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused.

2.5.3 This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) and refuses it they will not have their waiting time reset.

2.5.4 If the patient accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the provider.

2.5.5 Urgent patients must be booked within the locally agreed maximum waiting time from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Clearly defined booking protocols will be required to support specialties and booking staff.

2.5.6 Providers should have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.5.7 To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

2.6 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

2.6.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the clinician.

2.6.2 Patients must be recorded on PAS as requiring to be seen within a clinically indicated time. Trusts should actively monitor patients on the review list to ensure that they do not go past their indicative time of treatment.

2.6.3 Review patients who require an appointment within **six** weeks will be asked to agree the date and time of the appointment before leaving the department and PAS updated.

2.6.4 Patients requiring an appointment outside **six** weeks will be placed on a review waiting list, with the agreed clinically appropriate appointment date recorded, and be booked in line with implementation guidance for review pathway patients.

2.6.5 Virtual review appointments, e.g. telephone or video link, should be partially booked. If the patient cannot be contacted for their virtual review they should be sent a partial booking letter to arrange an appointment.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Not all patient contact is pre-arranged, there has been a number of virtual clinics following validation when contact is made with the patient at the point of validation and a decision/treatment plan agreed.

2.7 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) OR CANCELLED (CNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

2.7.1 DNAs – New Outpatient

If a patient DNAs their new outpatient appointment the following process must be followed:

2.7.1(a) Patients who have been partially booked will **not** be offered a second appointment and should be removed from the waiting list. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

2.7.1(b) Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient who DNAs a first appointment should not be removed from the waiting list and should be offered a second appointment. Trusts should put in place local agreements with clinicians, regarding those referrals (e.g. red flag) or specialties where patients may be at risk (e.g. paediatrics or adults at risk) where a second appointment should always be offered.

2.7.1(c) Patients who DNA and are not discharged but offered a second appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

2.7.1(d) *Where patients are discharged from the waiting list (ref. 2.7.1(a)) they should be advised to contact the Trust booking office within **four** weeks of the original appointment date if they consider that the appointment is still required. Where a patient makes contact within the **four** week deadline, and where the Trust considers that unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date that they have made contact with the Trust. If a patient makes contact after the **four** week period they cannot be reinstated*.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.7.1(e) If the patient DNAs the second appointment offered then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

2.7.1(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed new appointment (i.e. they have not had the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of the appointment) they should be offered another appointment.

2.7.1(g) If the patient DNAs this second fixed appointment they will be removed from the waiting list and the steps in 2.7.1(d) should be followed.

2.7.1(h) If a patient DNA's a virtual outpatient appointment this should follow the above protocol based on whether the appointment is partially booked or fixed. The Trust should ensure that the contact details of the patient are up to date and available.

2.7.2 DNAs – Review Outpatient

If a patient DNAs their review outpatient the following process must be followed:

2.7.2(a) Where a patient has been partially booked and does not attend, a clinical decision should be taken as to whether a second appointment should be offered or whether the patient can be discharged.

2.7.2(b) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should be offered, this should be partially booked.

2.7.2(c) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should **not** be offered, Trusts should contact patients advising that as they have failed to attend their appointment they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

2.7.2(d) *Patients being discharged from the list should be advised to contact the Trust booking office if they have any queries. Where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, and the patient makes contact within **four** weeks*

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

of the original appointment date, a clinical decision may be made to offer a second appointment. Where this is the case, the patient should be added to the review waiting list with a revised clinically indicated date at the date they make contact with the Trust.

2.7.2(e) If the patient DNAs the second review appointment which has been partially booked then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referrer will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

2.7.2(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed review appointment where they have not had the opportunity to agree/ confirm the date and time of their appointment, they should be offered another appointment. If they DNA this second fixed appointment, the above should be followed.

2.7.2(g) If a patient DNA's a virtual outpatient review appointment this should follow the above protocol based on whether the appointment is partially booked or fixed. The Trust should ensure that the contact details of the patient are up to date and available.

2.7.2(h) There may be instances for review patients where the clinician may wish to review notes prior to any action to remove a patient because of a DNA or failure to respond to a partial booking letter. Trusts should ensure that there are locally agreed processes in place to administer these patients.

Is there any provision to change date required if patient does not accept reasonable offer/DNA or the consultant changes plan following review of notes?

2.7.3 CNAs – Patient Initiated Cancellations of Outpatient Appointments

If a patient cancels their outpatient appointment the following process must be followed:

2.7.3(a) The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment (where this is still required), which should be within **six** weeks of the original appointment date.

2.7.3(b) Patients who CNA will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the Trust was informed of the cancellation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.7.3(c) If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will **not** normally be given another appointment. Where a decision is taken not to offer a further appointment, Trusts should contact patients advising that they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

2.7.3(d) However, where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances mean that the patient had to cancel a second appointment, the Trust may exercise discretion to offer a third appointment. This should include seeking a clinical review of the patient's case where this is appropriate.

2.7.3(e) If a patient CNA's a virtual outpatient appointment this should follow the above protocol.

2.8 CNAs – HOSPITAL INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

2.8.1 No patient should have his or her appointment cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's appointment, including a virtual appointment, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity.

2.8.2 The patient should be informed of the cancellation and a new appointment partially booked.

2.8.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's appointment is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

2.8.4 Hospital initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

2.9 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.9.1 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on PAS and the medical records on the date of the clinic.

2.9.2 When the consultation has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic.

2.10 CLINIC TEMPLATE CHANGES

2.10.1 Clinic templates should be agreed between the consultant and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement (SBAs).

2.10.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for red flag, urgent, and routine and review appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

2.10.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of **six** weeks' notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

2.10.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

2.11 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

2.11.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals or to independent sector (IS) providers.

2.11.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant and be managed in line with PAS technical guidance, (see also Reasonable Offers, ref. 2.5). Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.12 OPEN REGISTRATIONS

2.12.1 Registrations that have been opened on PAS should **not** be left open. When a patient referral for a new outpatient appointment has been opened on PAS, and their referral information has been recorded correctly, the patient will appear on the waiting list and will continue to do so until they have been seen or discharged in line with the earlier sections of this policy.

2.12.2 When a patient has attended their new outpatient appointment their outcome should be recorded on PAS within **three** working days of the appointment. The possible outcomes are that the patient is:

- added to appropriate waiting list,
- discharged,
- booked into a review appointment or
- added to a review waiting list.

If one of the above actions is not carried out the patient can get lost in the system which carries a governance risk.

2.13 TIME CRITICAL CONDITIONS

2.13.1 All referrals for new patients with time critical conditions, should be booked in line with the agreed clinical pathway requirement for the patient and within a maximum of the regionally recognised defined timescale from the receipt of the referral (e.g. for suspect cancer (red flag) and rapid access angina assessment the timescale is 14 days).

2.13.2 Patients will be contacted by phone and if telephone contact cannot be made, a fixed appointment will be issued.

2.13.3 If the patient does not respond to an offer of appointment (by phone and letter) the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.13.4 If the patient refuses the first appointment they should be offered a second appointment during the same telephone call. This second appointment should be offered on a date which is within **14** days of the date the initial appointment was offered and refused. In order to capture the correct waiting time the first appointment will have to be scheduled and then cancelled on the day of the offer and the patient choice field updated in line with the technical guidance. This will then reset the patient's waiting time to the date the initial appointment was refused.

2.13.5 If the patient cancels **two** agreed appointment dates the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

2.13.6 If the patient has agreed an appointment but then DNAs the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

2.13.7 Where the patient DNAs a fixed appointment they should be offered another appointment.

2.13.8 If the patient DNAs this second fixed appointment the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

2.13.9 With regard to 2.13.4 to 2.13.8 above, it is the responsibility of each individual Trust to agree the discharge arrangements with the clinical team.

2.13.10 If the patient is not available for up to **six** weeks following receipt of referral, the original referral should be discharged a second new referral should be opened with the same information as the original referral and with a new date equal to the date the patient has advised that they will be available and the patient monitored from this date.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.14 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

2.14.1 See also Regional ISB Standards and Guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Standards%20and%20Guidance.aspx re;

- Acute activity definitions.
- Effective Use of Resources policy.

2.14.2 See also PAS technical guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Technical%20Guidance.aspx for recording;

- ICATS waiting times and activity (including paper triage)
- Biologic therapies activity.
- Cancer related information.
- Centralised funding waiting list validation.
- Patients treated (IP/DC) or seen (OP) by an independent sector provider.
- Obstetric and midwifery activity.
- Outpatients who are to be treated for Glaucoma.
- Management of referrals for outpatient services.
- Rapid angina assessment clinic (RAAC).
- Regional assessment and surgical centres.
- Management of waiting times of patients who transfer between NHS sites (either within NI or the rest of the UK).
- Patients who are to be treated as part of a waiting list initiative / additional in house activity.
- Recording Consultant Virtual Outpatient Activity (June 2020)

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 3

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF DIAGNOSTIC SERVICES

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

3.1.1 A diagnostic procedure may be performed by a range of medical and clinical professionals across many different modalities, including, diagnostic imaging, cardiac imaging and physiological measurement services. These may have differing operational protocols, pathways and information systems but the principles of the IEAP should be applied across all diagnostic services.

3.1.2 The principles of good practice outlined in the Outpatient and Elective Admissions sections of this document should be adopted in order to ensure consistent standards and processes for patients as they move along the pathway of investigations, assessment and treatment. This section aims to recognise areas where differences may be encountered due to the nature of specific diagnostic services.

3.1.3 The administration and management of requests for diagnostics, waiting lists and appointments within and across Trust should be consistent, easily understood, patient focused and responsive to clinical decision making.

3.1.4 It is recognised that diagnostic services are administered on a wide range of information systems, with varying degrees of functionality able to support full information technology (IT) implementation of the requirements of the IEAP. Trusts should ensure that the administrative management of patients is undertaken in line with the principles of the IEAP and that all efforts are made to ensure patient administration systems are made fit for purpose.

3.1.5 In all aspects of the diagnostic booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language as well as associated legislative requirements such as Ionising Radiation (Medical Exposure) Regulations.** Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

3.2.1 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled as the norm where possible.

3.2.2 All diagnostic requests, appointments and waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priority. Priorities must be identified for each patient on a waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the diagnostic procedure. Trusts will manage patients in four priorities, i.e.

1. Red flag (suspect cancer),
2. urgent,
3. routine and
4. planned.

No other clinical priority categories should be used for diagnostic services.

3.2.3 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order.

3.2.4 Trusts should work towards an appointment system where patient appointments are **partially booked** (where applicable)**.** Where fixed appointments are being issued, Trusts should ensure that the regional IEAP guidance is followed in the management of patients.

3.2.5 The regional target for a maximum diagnostic waiting time is outlined in the Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction (CPD), https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/doh-management-and-structure (see Ministerial Priorities).

3.2.6 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and/or service managers and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff. Booking staff should ensure that patients are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated and capacity issues are quickly identified and escalated.

3.2.7 The outcome of the diagnostic test must be available to the referrer without undue delay and within the relevant DoH targets / standards.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.2.8 Trusts should ensure that specific diagnostic tests or planned patients which are classified as daycases adhere to the relevant standards in the Elective Admissions section of this document.

3.2.9 Trusts should ensure that clinical templates are constantly reviewed to meet changes in demand and new clinical practice.

3.2.10 Data collection in respect of referrals and waiting times should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

3.2.11 Trusts will work towards providing a single point of contact for all patients with respect to diagnostic appointment services. It is recognised that there will be services which require alternative processes.

3.2.12 Trusts should **not** use manual administration systems to record and report patients who have been booked.

3.2.13 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of this IEAP. It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts.

3.3 NEW DIAGNOSTIC REQUESTS

3.3.1 All diagnostic requests will be registered on the IT system within **one** working day of receipt. Referrer priority status must be recorded at registration.

3.3.2 Trust diagnostic services must have mechanisms in place to track all referrals (paper and electronic) at all times.

3.3.3 All requests must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians and management will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during any absence.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.3.4 All referrals will be prioritised (including those prioritised via E Triage) within **three** working days of date of receipt of referral.

3.3.5 Following prioritisation, requests must be actioned on the IT system and appropriate correspondence (including electronic) issued to patients within **one** working day.

3.3.6 Inappropriate and inadequate requests should be returned to the referral source and the referral closed and managed in line with the PAS/relevant technical guidance, where appropriate.

3.4 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME – STARTING TIME

3.4.1 The starting point for the waiting time of a request for a diagnostic investigation or procedure is the date the request is received into the department.

3.4.2 All referral letters and requests, emailed and electronically delivered referrals, will have the date received into the department recorded either by date stamp or electronically.

3.5 REASONABLE OFFERS

3.5.1 For patients who are partially booked, a reasonable offer is defined as:

- an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider or location, that gives the patient a minimum of **three** weeks' notice and **two** appointments, and
- at least **one** offer must be within Northern Ireland (NI), except in those cases where there are no alternative providers within NI.

The IT Systems currently being used for the management of the majority of diagnostics do not facilitate partial booking, however, the fixed appointment letters do ask patients to confirm and are issued with 3 weeks' notice where appropriate. The diagnostic booking teams follow this up with telephone calls to patients to confirm attendances.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.5.2 If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused.

3.5.3 This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) and refuses it they will not have their waiting time reset.

3.5.4 If the patient accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the provider.

3.5.5 Providers should have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

3.5.6 To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

3.5.7 Urgent patients must be booked within the locally agreed maximum waiting time from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Clearly defined booking protocols will be required to support specialties and booking staff.

3.6 FOLLOW UP APPOINTMENTS

3.6.1 All follow up appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a follow up appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a session appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable follow up date should be discussed and agreed with the clinician.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.6.2 Patients must be recorded on the IT system as requiring to be seen within a clinically indicated time. Trusts should actively monitor follow up patients on the review list to ensure that they do not go past their indicative time of treatment.

3.6.3 Follow up patients who require an appointment within **six** weeks will be asked to agree the date and time of the appointment before leaving the department and the IT system updated.

3.6.4 Follow up patients requiring an appointment outside **six** weeks will be placed on a review waiting list, with the agreed clinically appropriate appointment date recorded, and be booked in line with management guidance for follow up pathway patients.

3.7 PLANNED PATIENTS

3.7.1 Planned patients are those who are waiting to be recalled to hospital for a further stage in their course of treatment or investigation within specific timescales. This is usually part of a planned sequence of clinical care determined on clinical criteria.

3.7.2 These patients are not actively waiting for treatment to be initiated, only for planned continuation of treatment. A patient's care is considered as planned if there are clinical reasons that determine the patient must wait set periods of time between interventions. They will not be classified as being on a waiting list for statistical purposes.

3.7.3 Trusts should be able to demonstrate consistency in the way planned patients are treated and that patients are being treated in line with the clinical constraints. Planned patients must have a clearly identified month of treatment in which it can be shown that the patients are actually being treated.

3.7.4 Trusts must ensure that planned patients are not disadvantaged in the management of planned backlogs.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.8 PATIENTS LISTED FOR MORE THAN ONE DIAGNOSTIC TEST

3.8.1 Where more than one diagnostic test is required to assist with clinical decision making, the first test should be added to the waiting list with additional tests noted.

3.8.2 Where different clinicians working together perform more than one test at one time, the patient should be added to the waiting list of the clinician for the priority test (with additional clinicians noted) subject to local protocols.

3.8.3 Where a patient requires more than one test carried out on separate occasions the patient should be placed on the active waiting list for the first test and on the planned waiting list for any subsequent tests.

3.8.4 Where a patient is being managed in one Trust but has to attend another for another type of diagnostic test, monitoring arrangements must be in place between the relevant Trusts to ensure that the patient pathway runs smoothly.

There would be concern that a patient is only added to one waiting list, eg, a patient could require a number of different diagnostic tests to reach diagnosis and treatment plan, with varying waiting times for these tests, eg, a patient could be referred for a CT examination but also be added to the waiting list for an endoscopy procedure. A patient on cancer pathway could require PET and CT – these are different radiology modalities with different waiting lists. Cardiac patients could be listed for different examinations, eg, echo, stress test etc with varying waiting times.

The concern would be the risk that the patient would be closed off the system after the initial investigation or before all tests completed if only added to one waiting list.

3.9 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) OR CANCELLED (CNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

3.9.1 <u>DNAs – Diagnostic Appointment</u>

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

If a patient DNAs their diagnostic appointment the following process must be followed:

3.9.1(a) Patients who have been partially booked will **not** be offered a second appointment and should be removed from the waiting list. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

3.9.1(b) Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient who DNAs a first appointment should not be removed from the waiting list and should be offered a second appointment. Trusts should put in place local agreements with clinicians, regarding those referrals (e.g. red flag) or specialties where patients may be at risk (e.g. paediatrics or adults at risk) where a second appointment should be offered.

3.9.1(c) Patients who DNA and are not discharged but offered a second appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

3.9.1(d) *Where patients are discharged from the waiting list (ref. 3.7.1(a) above) they should be advised to contact the Trust booking office within **four** weeks of the original appointment date if they consider that the appointment is still required. Where a patient makes contact within the **four** week deadline, and where the Trust considers that unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date that they have made contact with the Trust. If a patient makes contact after the **four** week period they cannot be reinstated*.

3.9.1(e) If the patient DNAs the second appointment offered then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.9.1(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed diagnostic appointment (i.e. they have not had the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of the appointment) they should be offered another appointment.

3.9.1(g) If the patient DNAs this second fixed diagnostic appointment they will be removed from the waiting list and the above steps in 3.7.1(d) should be followed.

3.9.2 DNAs – Follow up Diagnostic Appointment

If a patient DNAs their follow up diagnostic appointment the following process must be followed:

3.9.2(a) Where a patient has been partially booked and does not attend, a clinical decision should be taken as to whether a second appointment should be offered or whether the patient can be discharged.

3.9.2(b) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should be offered, this should be partially booked.

3.9.2(c) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should **not** be offered, Trusts should contact patients advising that as they have failed to attend they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the patients GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

3.9.2(d) *Patients being discharged from the list should be advised to contact the Trust booking office if they have any queries. Where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, and the patient makes contact within **four** weeks of the original appointment date, a clinical decision may be made to offer a second appointment. Where this is the case, the patient should be added to the review waiting list with a revised clinically indicated date at the date they make contact with the Trust.*

3.9.2(e) If the patient DNAs the second follow up appointment which has been partially booked then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referrer will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.9.2(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed follow up appointment, including virtual appointments, where they have not had the opportunity to agree/ confirm the date and time of their appointment, they should be offered another appointment. If they DNA this second fixed appointment, the above should be followed.

3.9.2(g) There may be instances for follow up patients where the clinician may wish to review notes prior to any action to remove a patient because of a DNA or failure to respond to a partial booking letter. Trusts should ensure that there are locally agreed processes in place to administer these patients.

3.9.3 CNAs – Patient Initiated Cancellations of Diagnostic Appointment

If a patient cancels their diagnostic appointment the following process must be followed:

3.9.3(a) The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment (where this is still required), which should be within **six** weeks of the original appointment date.

3.9.3(b) Patients who CNA will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the Trust was informed of the cancellation.

3.9.3(c) If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will **not** normally be given another appointment. Where a decision is taken not to offer a further appointment, Trusts should contact patients advising that they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

3.9.3(d) However, where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances mean that the patient had to cancel a second appointment, the Trust may exercise discretion to offer a third appointment. This should include seeking a clinical review of the patient's case where this is appropriate.

3.10 CNAs - HOSPITAL INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.10.1 No patient should have his or her appointment cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's appointment, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity.

3.10.2 The patient should be informed of the cancellation and the date of the new appointment.

3.10.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's appointment is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

3.10.4 Hospital initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

3.11 SESSION OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

3.11.1 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on the IT system and the medical record on the date of the session.

3.11.2 When the test has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of session.

3.12 SESSION TEMPLATE CHANGES

3.12.1 Session templates should be agreed with the healthcare professional and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement (SBAs).

3.12.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new red flag, new urgent, new routine, planned and follow up appointments; specify the time each session is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.12.3 All requests for template and temporary session rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of **six** weeks' notice will be provided for session template changes.

3.12.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

3.13 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

3.13.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals or to independent sector (IS) providers.

3.13.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving clinician and be managed in line with PAS technical guidance (see also Reasonable Offers, ref. 3.5). Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

3.14 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

3.14.1 See also Regional ISB Standards and Guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Standards%20and%20Guidance.aspx re acute activity definitions.

3.14.2 See also PAS technical guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Technical%20Guidance.aspx for recording;

- Diagnostic waiting time and report turnaround time.
- Patients treated (IP/DC) or seen (OP) by an independent sector provider.
- Rapid angina assessment clinic (RAAC).
- Management of waiting times of patients who transfer between NHS sites (either within NI or the rest of the UK).

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

- Patients who are to be treated as part of a waiting list initiative / additional in house activity.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 4

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ELECTIVE ADMISSIONS

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.1 INTRODUCTION

4.1.1 The following protocol is based on recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of elective inpatient and daycase admissions.

4.1.2 The administration and management of elective admissions within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

4.1.3 In all aspects of the elective admissions booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

Have we anything in place for this?

4.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

4.2.1 To aid both the clinical and administrative management of the waiting list, lists should be sub-divided and managed appropriately. Trusts will manage patients on one of three waiting lists, i.e.

1. active,
2. planned and
3. suspended.

4.2.2 All elective inpatient and daycase waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priorities. Priorities must be identified for each patient on the waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the treatment. Trusts will manage patients in four priorities, i.e.

1. Red flag (suspect cancer),
2. urgent,
3. routine and
4. planned.

No other clinical priority categories should be used for inpatient and daycase services.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

There are currently only 2 priority categories on PAS for referrals – urgent and routine. Red flags are identified by reason for referral code. Is this an opportunity to update PAS with a priority category for red flag? Yes this would make sense

4.2.3 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order, taking into account planned patients expected date of admission.

4.2.4 The regional targets for a maximum inpatient and daycase waiting times are outlined in the Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction (CPD), https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/doh-management-and-structure (see Ministerial Priorities).

4.2.5 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff. Booking staff should ensure that patients are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated by the consultant and capacity issues are quickly identified and escalated.

4.2.6 Trusts should ensure that clinical templates are constantly reviewed to meet changes in demand and new clinical practice.
Is this relevant to elective? Consultants normally select cases based on clinical priority etc.

4.2.7 Data collection in respect of referrals and waiting times should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

4.2.8 Trusts should **not** use manual administration systems to record and report patients who have been booked.

4.2.9 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of IEAP. It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.3 PRE-ASSESSMENT

4.3.1 All patients undergoing an elective procedure (including endoscopy procedures) must undergo a pre-assessment. This can be provided using a variety of methods including telephone, video link, postal or face to face assessment.

4.3.2 Pre-assessment may include an anesthetic assessment or guidance on how to comply with pre-procedure requirements such as bowel preparation. It will be the responsibility of the pre- assessment team, in accordance with protocols developed by the relevant clinical teams, to authorise fitness for an elective procedure.

4.3.3 Only those patients that are deemed fit for their procedure may be offered a TCI date.

4.3.4 If a patient is assessed as being unfit for their procedure, their To Come In (TCI) date may be cancelled and decision taken as to the appropriate next action.

4.3.5 Pre-assessment services should be supported by a robust booking system.

4.4 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

4.4.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an inpatient/daycase admission is the date the appropriate clinician agrees that a procedure will be pursued as an active treatment or diagnostic intervention, and that the patient is clinically and socially fit to undergo such a procedure.

4.4.2 The waiting time for each patient on the elective admission list is calculated as the time period between the original decision to admit date and the date at the end of the applicable period for the waiting list return. If the patient has been suspended at all during this time, the period(s) of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the total waiting time.

4.5 REASONABLE OFFERS - TO COME IN (TCI) OFFERS OF TREATMENT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.5.1 The patient should be advised of their expected waiting time during the consultation between themselves and the health care provider/practitioner.

4.5.2 All patients must be offered reasonable notice. Patients should be made reasonable offers to come in (TCI) on the basis of clinical priority. Within clinical priority groups offers should then be made on the basis of the patient's chronological wait.

4.5.3 A reasonable offer is defined as:

- an offer of admission, irrespective of provider or location, that gives the patient a minimum of **three** weeks' notice and a choice of **two** TCI dates, and
- at least **one** of the offers must be within N. I., except for any regional specialties where there are no alternative providers within NI.

The majority of elective procedures are fixed appointments, based on when consultants are available for theatre sessions, availability of ICU capacity if required, volume of predicted in-patient beds etc. This is a complex booking process which can be difficult to adapt with partial booking.
Does there need to be a guidance for fixed elective offers?

4.5.4 If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the admission was refused.

4.5.5 This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. If the patient is offered an admission within a shorter notice period (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) and refuses it they will not have their waiting time reset.

4.5.6 If the patient accepts an admission at short notice, but then cancels the admission, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the provider.

4.5.7 Urgent patients must be booked within the locally agreed maximum waiting time from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Clearly defined booking protocols will be required to support specialties and booking staff.

4.5.8 Providers should have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

4.5.9 To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel a TCI date using the date of the second admission date offered and refused for this transaction.

4.6 INPATIENT AND DAYCASE ACTIVE WAITING LISTS

4.6.1 Patients who are added to the active waiting list must be clinically and socially ready for admission on the day of the decision to add the patient to the waiting list, i.e. the patient must be “fit, ready, and able” to come in.

4.6.2 To ensure consistency and the standardisation of reporting with commissioners and the DoH, all waiting lists are to be maintained in the PAS patient information system.

4.6.3 Details of patients must be entered on to the computer system (PAS) recording the date the decision was made to admit the patient or add the patient to the waiting list within **two** working days of the decision being made. Failure to do this will lead to incorrect assessment of waiting list times.

4.6.4 Where a decision to add to the waiting list depends on the outcome of diagnostic investigation, patients should not be added to an elective waiting list until the outcome of this investigation is known. There must be clear processes in place to ensure a decision is made in relation to the result of the investigation and the clinical patient pathway agreed.

4.7 SUSPENDED PATIENTS

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.7.1 At any time a consultant is likely to have a number of patients who are unsuitable for admission for clinical or personal reasons. These patients should be suspended from the active waiting list until they are ready for admission.

4.7.2 A period of suspension is defined as:

- A patient suspended from the active waiting list for medical reasons, or unavailable for admission for a specified period because of family commitments, holidays, or other reasons i.e. a patient may be suspended during any periods when they are unavailable for treatment for personal or medical reasons (but not for reasons such as the consultant being unavailable, beds being unavailable etc.).
- A recommended maximum period not exceeding **three** months.

4.7.3 No patient should be suspended from the waiting list without a suspension end date.

4.7.4 Suspended patients should be reviewed one month prior to the end of their suspension period and a decision taken on their admission.

4.7.5 Every effort will be made to minimise the number of patients on the suspended waiting list, and the length of time patients are on the suspended waiting list.

4.7.6 Should there be any exceptions to the above, advice should be sought from the lead director or appropriate clinician.

4.7.7 Suspended patients will not count as waiting for statistical purposes. Any periods of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the patient's total time on the waiting list for central statistical returns.

4.7.8 No patient added to a waiting list should be immediately suspended. Patients should be recorded as suspended on the same day as the decision was taken that the patient was unfit or unavailable for admission/treatment.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.7.9 Recommended practice is that no more than 5% of patients should be suspended from the waiting list at any time. This indicator should be regularly monitored.

4.8 PLANNED PATIENTS

4.8.1 Planned patients are those patients who are waiting to be admitted to hospital for a further stage in their course of treatment or surgical investigation within specific timescales.

4.8.2 These patients are not actively waiting for treatment, but for planned continuation of treatment. A patient is planned if there are clinical reasons that determine the patient must wait set periods of time between interventions. They will not be classified as being on a waiting list for statistical purposes.

4.8.3 Trusts must have systems and processes in place to identify high risk planned patients in line with clinical guidance.

4.8.4 Trusts should be able to demonstrate consistency in the way planned patients are treated and that patients are being treated in line with the clinical constraints. Planned patients should have a clearly identified month of treatment in which it can be shown that the patients are actually being treated.

4.8.5 Trusts must ensure that planned patients are not disadvantaged in the management of planned backlogs, with particular focus on high risk surveillance pathway patients.

4.9 PATIENTS LISTED FOR MORE THAN ONE PROCEDURE

4.9.1 Where the same clinician is performing more than one procedure at one time, the first procedure should be added to the waiting list with additional procedures noted.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.9.2 Where different clinicians working together will perform more than one procedure at one time the patient should be added to the waiting list of the clinician for the priority procedure with additional clinician procedures noted.

4.9.3 Where a patient requires more than one procedure performed on separate occasions or bilateral procedures by different (or the same) clinician, the patient should be placed on the active waiting list for the first procedure and the planned waiting list for any subsequent procedures.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.10 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) OR CANCELLED (CNA) THEIR ADMISSION

DNAs – Inpatient/Daycase

4.10.1 If a patient DNAs their inpatient or daycase admission, the following process must be followed:

4.10.1(a) Where a patient has been partially booked and does not attend, a clinical decision should be taken as to whether a second date should be offered or whether the patient can be discharged.

4.10.1(b) Where the clinical decision is that a second admission should be offered, the admission date must be agreed with the patient. Trusts should put in place local agreements with clinicians regarding those referrals (e.g. red flag) or specialties where patients may be at risk (e.g. paediatrics or adults at risk) where a second appointment should always be offered.

4.10.1(c) Patients who DNA and are not discharged but offered a second date will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

4.10.1(d) Where the clinical decision is that a second date should not be offered, Trusts should contact patients advising that as they have failed to attend they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

4.10.1(e) *Patients being discharged from the list should be advised to contact the Trust if they have any queries. Where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, and the patient makes contact within **four** weeks of the original date, a clinical decision may be made to offer a second date. Where this is the case, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date they make contact with the Trust. If a patient makes contact after the **four** week period they cannot be reinstated.*

Is there a process in place for this the same as outpatients were a letter is sent to the patient and they phone in ?

4.10.1(f) If the patient DNAs the second admission offered then the above steps should be followed.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.10.1(g) Where a patient DNAs a fixed admission date (i.e. they have not had the opportunity to agree/ confirm the date and time of their admission), they should be offered another date.

4.10.1(h) If the patient DNAs this second fixed admission, they will be removed from the waiting list and the steps in 4.10.1(e) should be followed.

4.10.1(i) Where a patient DNAs a pre-assessment appointment they will be offered another date. If they DNA this second pre-assessment appointment, they will be removed from the waiting list and the above steps in 4.10.1(e) should be followed.

4.10.2 CNAs – Patient Initiated Cancellations of inpatient/daycase admission

If a patient cancels their inpatient/ daycase admission the following process must be followed:

4.10.2(a) Patients who cancel an agreed reasonable offer will be given a second opportunity to book an admission, which should ideally be within **six weeks** of the original admission date.

4.10.2(b) If a second agreed offer of admission is cancelled, the patient will not be offered a **third** opportunity.

4.10.2(c) However, where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances mean that the patient had to cancel a second admission, the Trust may exercise discretion to offer a third admission - this should include seeking a clinical review of the patient's case where this is appropriate.

4.10.2(d) Where a decision is taken not to offer a further admission, Trusts should contact patients advising that they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

4.10.2(e) Where a patient CNAs a pre-assessment appointment they should be offered another date. If they CNA this second pre-assessment appointment, the above steps should be followed, as per 4.10.1(h).

4.10.2(f) Patients who cancel their procedure (CNA) will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the Trust was informed of the cancellation.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.11. CNAs - HOSPITAL INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

4.11.1 No patient should have his or her admission cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's admission the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity.

4.11.2 The patient should be informed of the cancellation and the date of the new admission booked.

4.11.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's admission is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

4.11.4 Where patients are cancelled on the day of an admission/operation as a result of not being fit, they will be suspended, pending a clinical review of their condition. The patient should be fully informed of this process.

4.11.5 Hospital initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of admission a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

4.12 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

4.12.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between Trust sites or to independent sector (IS) providers.

4.12.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant and be managed in line with PAS technical guidance, (see also Reasonable Offers, ref. 4.5). Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.13 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

4.13.1 See also Regional ISB Standards and Guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Standards%20and%20Guidance.aspx re acute activity definitions.

4.13.2 See also PAS technical guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Technical%20Guidance.aspx for recording;

- Recording inpatients who need to be added to the 28 day cardiac surgery waiting list.
- Recording paediatric congenital cardiac surgery activity.
- Centralised Funding waiting list validation.
- Patients treated (IP/DC) or seen (OP) by an independent sector provider.
- Obstetric and midwifery activity.
- Patients who are added to a waiting list with a planned method of admission.
- Pre-operative assessment clinics.
- Rapid angina assessment clinic (RAAC).
- Regional assessment and surgical centres.
- Patients waiting for a review outpatient appointment.
- Management of waiting times of patients who transfer between NHS sites (either within NI or the rest of the UK).
- Patients who are to be treated as part of a waiting list initiative / additional in house activity.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 5

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ELECTIVE ALLIED HEALTH PROFESSIONAL (AHP) SERVICES

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.1 INTRODUCTION

5.1.1 The following protocol is based on recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of the elective booking processes for elective Allied Health Professionals (AHP) services, including those patients whose referral is managed virtually.

5.1.2 Allied Health Professionals work with people of all age groups and conditions, and are trained in assessing, diagnosing, treating and rehabilitating people with health and social care needs. They work in a range of settings including hospital, community, education, housing, independent and voluntary sectors.

5.1.3 The administration and management of the AHP pathway from receipt of referral to appointment within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

5.1.4 For the purposes of this section of the protocol, the generic term ‘clinic’ will be used to reflect AHP activity undertaken in hospital, community (schools, daycare settings, leisure and community centres) or domiciliary settings (people’s own home or where they live e.g. residential or nursing homes) as AHPs provide patient care in a variety of care locations.

5.1.5 AHP services are administered on a wide range of information systems, with varying degrees of functionality able to support full IT implementation of the requirements of the IEAP. Trusts should ensure that the administrative management of patients is undertaken in line with the principles of the IEAP and that all efforts are made to ensure patient administration systems are made fit for purpose.

5.1.6 There will be dedicated booking offices within Trusts to receive, register and process all AHP referrals.

5.1.7 Fixed appointments should only be used in exceptional circumstances.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.1.8 In all aspects of the AHP booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

5.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

5.2.1 All referrals, appointments and AHP waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priority. A clinical priority must be identified for each patient on a waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the treatment. Trusts will manage new patients in two priorities, i.e.

1. urgent and
2. routine.

No other clinical priorities should be used for AHP services.

5.2.2 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order.

5.2.3 Patient appointments for new and review should be **partially booked.** Where fixed appointments are being issued, Trusts should ensure that the IEAP guidance is followed in the management of patients.

5.2.4 The regional target for a maximum AHP waiting time is outlined in the Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction (CPD), https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/doh-management-and-structure (see Ministerial Priorities).

5.2.5 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with AHP professionals and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff. Booking staff should ensure that patients are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated by the professional and capacity issues are quickly identified and escalated.

5.2.6 Patients should not be disadvantaged where a decision is made to assess their clinical need through virtual activity.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.2.7 Trusts should ensure that clinical templates are constantly reviewed to meet changes in demand and new clinical practice.

5.2.8 Data collection in respect of referrals and waiting times should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

5.2.9 Trusts should **not** use manual administration systems to record and report patients who have been booked.

5.2.10 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of this IEAP. It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts.

5.3 NEW REFERRALS

5.3.1 All outpatient referrals (including those sent via Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG)) sent to Trusts will be registered within **one** working day of receipt. Referrer priority status must be recorded at registration.

5.3.2 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all referrals (paper and electronic) not yet prioritised can be identified and tracked.

5.3.3 All referrals must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians and management will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during any absence.

5.3.4 All referrals will be prioritised (including those prioritised via E Triage) within **three** working days of date of receipt of referral.

5.3.5 Following prioritisation, referrals must be actioned on PAS or the relevant electronic patient administration system and appropriate correspondence (including electronic), e.g. acknowledgement or appointment letter, issued to patients within **one** working day.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.3.6 Inappropriate and inadequate referrals should be returned to the referral source immediately and the referral closed and managed in line with the PAS technical guidance.

5.4 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

5.4.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an AHP new referral is the date the clinician's referral or self-referral is received by the booking office or, for internal referrals, when the referral is received by the booking office/department. All referrals, including emailed and electronically delivered referrals, will have the date the referral received into the organisation recorded either by date stamp or electronically.

5.4.2 In cases where referrals bypass the booking office, (e.g. sent directly to an allied health professional), the Trust must have a process in place to ensure that these are date stamped on receipt, immediately forwarded to the booking office/department and registered at the date on the date stamp.

5.4.3 The waiting time for each patient is calculated as the time period between the receipt of the referral and the date at the end of the applicable period for the waiting list return. If the patient has been suspended at all during this time, the period(s) of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the total waiting time.

5.4.4 The waiting time clock stops when the first definitive AHP treatment has commenced.

5.5 REASONABLE OFFERS

5.5.1 For patients who are partially booked, a reasonable offer is defined as:

- an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider or location, that gives the patient a minimum of **three** weeks' notice and **two** appointment dates, and
- at least **one** offer must be within Northern Ireland (NI), except for any regional specialties where there are no alternative providers within NI.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.5.2 If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused.

5.5.3 This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) and refuses it they will not have their waiting time reset.

5.5.4 If the patient accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the provider.

5.5.5 Urgent patients must be booked within the locally agreed maximum waiting time from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Clearly defined booking protocols will be required to support specialties and booking staff.

5.5.6 Providers should have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

5.5.7 To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

5.6 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

5.6.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the clinician.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.6.2 Patients must be recorded on PAS as requiring to be seen within a clinically indicated time. Trusts should actively monitor patients on the review list to ensure that they do not go past their indicative time of treatment.

5.6.3 Review patients who require an appointment within **six** weeks will be asked to agree the date and time of the appointment before leaving the department and PAS updated.

5.6.4 Patients requiring an appointment outside **six** weeks will be placed on a review waiting list, with the agreed clinically appropriate appointment date recorded, and be booked in line with implementation guidance for review pathway patients.

5.6.5 Virtual review appointments, e.g. telephone or video link, should be partially booked. If the patient cannot be contacted for their virtual review they should be sent a partial booking letter to arrange an appointment.

5.7 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) OR CANCELLED (CNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

5.7.1 DNAs – New AHP Appointments

If a patient DNAs their new appointment, the following process must be followed:

5.7.1(a) Patients who have been partially booked will **not** be offered a second appointment and should be removed from the waiting list. The patient and referrer (and the patients GP, where they are not the referrer) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

5.7.1(b) Under exceptional circumstances the AHP professional may decide that a patient who DNAs a first appointment should not be removed from the waiting list and should be offered a second appointment. Trusts should put in place local agreements with AHP professionals, regarding those referrals or specialties where patients may be at risk (e.g. paediatrics or adults at risk) where a second appointment should always be offered.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.7.1(c) Patients who DNA and are not discharged but offered a second appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

5.7.1(d) *Where patients are discharged from the waiting list (ref. 5.7.1(a)) they should be advised to contact the Trust booking office within* ***four*** *weeks of the original appointment date if they consider that the appointment is still required. Where a patient makes contact within the* ***four*** *week deadline, and where the Trust considers that unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date that they have made contact with the Trust. If a patient makes contact after the* ***four*** *week period they cannot be reinstated*.

5.7.1(e) If the patient DNAs the second appointment offered then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referrer (and the patients GP, where they are not the referrer) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

5.7.1(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed new appointment (i.e. they have not had the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of the appointment) they should be offered another appointment.

5.7.1(g) If the patient DNAs this second appointment the above steps should be followed.

5.7.1(h) If a patient DNA's a virtual outpatient appointment this should follow the above protocol based on whether the appointment is partially booked or fixed. The Trust should ensure that the contact details of the patient are up to date and available.

5.7.2 DNAs – Review Appointments

If a patient DNAs their review appointment the following process must be followed:

5.7.2(a) Where a patient has been partially booked and does not attend, a clinical decision should be taken as to whether a second appointment should be offered or whether the patient can be discharged.

5.7.2(b) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should be offered, this should be partially booked.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.7.2(c) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should **NOT** be offered, Trusts should contact patients advising that as they have failed to attend their appointment they will be discharged from the waiting list. The referrer (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referrer) should also be informed of this.

5.7.2(d) Patients being discharged from the list should be advised to contact the Trust booking office if they have any queries. Where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, and the patient makes contact within **four** weeks of the original appointment date, a clinical decision may be made to offer a second appointment. Where this is the case, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date they make contact with the Trust.

5.7.2(e) If the patient DNAs the second appointment offered then the patient should **NOT** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referrer will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they will be discharged from the waiting list.

5.7.2(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed review appointment where they have not had the opportunity to agree/ confirm the date and time of their appointment, they should be offered another appointment. If they DNA this second fixed appointment, the above should be followed.

5.7.2(g) If a patient DNA's a virtual outpatient review appointment this should follow the above protocol based on whether the appointment is partially booked or fixed. The Trust should ensure that the contact details of the patient are up to date and available.

5.7.3 **CNAs –** Patient initiated cancellations (new and review)

If a patient cancels their AHP appointment the following process must be followed:

5.7.3(a) The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment (where this is still required), which should be within **six** weeks of the original appointment date.

5.7.3(b) Patients who CNA will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the Trust was informed of the cancellation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.7.3(c) If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will **not** normally be given another appointment. Where a decision is taken not to offer a further appointment, Trusts should contact patients advising that they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring professional (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referrer) should also be informed of this.

5.7.3(d) However, where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances mean that the patient had to cancel a second appointment, the Trust may exercise discretion to offer a third appointment. This should include seeking a clinical review of the patient's case where this is appropriate.

5.7.3(e) If a patient CNA's a virtual outpatient appointment this should follow the above protocol.

5.7.4 Trusts have a responsibility to ensure that children and adults at risk who DNA or CNA their outpatient, inpatient, diagnostic or AHP appointment are followed up by the most appropriate healthcare professional and a clear link to the referring clinician established.

5.8 CNAs – SERVICE INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

5.8.1 No patient should have his or her appointment cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's appointment, including a virtual appointment, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity.

5.8.2 The patient should be informed of the cancellation and a new appointment partially booked.

5.8.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's appointment is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

5.8.4 Service initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.9 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

5.9.1 There are a number of locations within Trusts where patients present for their AHP consultation. This protocol applies to all AHP areas. It is the responsibility of the PAS/ IT system user managing the attendance to maintain data quality.

5.9.2 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on PAS and the medical records on the date of clinic.

5.9.3 When the consultation has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic.

5.10 CLINIC TEMPLATE CHANGES

5.10.1 Clinic templates should be agreed between the relevant AHP professional and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement (SBAs).

5.10.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new urgent and routine and review appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

5.10.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of **six** weeks' notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

5.10.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.11 TRANSFERS BETWEEN TRUSTS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

5.11.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between Trusts or to independent sector (IS) providers.

5.11.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving AHP professional, (see also Reasonable Offers, ref. 5.5). Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

5.12 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

5.12.1 See also Public Health Agency; https://www.publichealth.hscni.net/publications/ahp-services-data-definitions-guidance-june-2015 re Guidance for monitoring the Ministerial AHP 13 week access target.

5.12.2 See also Regional ISB Standards and Guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Standards%20and%20Guidance.aspx re acute activity definitions.

5.12.3 See also PAS technical guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Technical%20Guidance.aspx for recording;

- ICATS waiting times and activity (including paper triage).
- Patients treated (IP/DC) or seen (OP) by an independent sector provider.
- Management of waiting times of patients who transfer between NHS sites (either within NI or the rest of the UK).
- Patients who are to be treated as part of a waiting list initiative / additional in house activity.
- Recording Consultant Virtual Outpatient Activity (June 2020).
- AHP Virtual Consultation Guidance (to be issued).

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Corrigan, Martina

From: Carroll, Ronan
Sent: 07 October 2020 10:36
To: Kingsnorth, Patricia; Corrigan, Martina
Subject: FW: IEAP referral
Attachments: Integrated Elective Access Protocol - April 2008.pdf; Integrated Elective Access Protocol Draft30June - OSL comments 01.07.20.doc

Update

2.3 NEW REFERRALS

2.3.1 All outpatient referrals (including those sent via Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG)) sent to Trusts will be registered within **one** working day of receipt. Referrer priority status must be recorded at registration.

2.3.2 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all referrals (paper and electronic) not yet prioritised can be identified and tracked.

2.3.3 All referrals must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians and management will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during any absence.

2.3.4 All referrals will be prioritised (including those prioritised via E-Triage) within **a maximum of three** working days of date of receipt of referral. Note; Red flag referrals require **daily** triage.

2.3.5 Following prioritisation, referrals must be actioned on PAS and appropriate correspondence (including electronic), e.g. acknowledgement or appointment letter, issued to patients within **one** working day.

2.3.6 Inappropriate and inadequate referrals should be returned to the referral source immediately and the referral closed and managed in line with the PAS technical guidance.

Ronan Carroll
Assistant Director Acute Services
Anaesthetics & Surgery
Mobile Personal Information redacted by the USI

From: Clayton, Wendy
Sent: 07 October 2020 10:34
To: Carroll, Ronan
Subject: IEAP referral

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

IEAP April 2008 – Page 34 3.4.5

IEAP June (this is only draft can't find final one) – 2.3.4 page 23

Thanks

Regards

Wendy Clayton
Acting Head of Service for Trauma & Orthopaedics
Ext: Personal Information redacted by the
Mob: [redacted]

Angela Muldrew
RISOH Implementation Officer/Service Administrator
Tel. No. Personal Information redacted by the USI

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Department of
Health, Social Services and Public Safety

An Roinn
Sláinte, Seirbhísí Sóisialta agus Sábháilteachta Poiblí

www.dhsspsni.gov.uk

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL
30th April 2008

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

DOCUMENT CONTROL INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL			
Authors	Michelle Irvine – Programme Director, Elective Workstream Maria Wright – Associate Director, Outpatients Rosemary Hulatt – Associate Director, Diagnostics		
Issue Date **1st Draft**	Wednesday 20th February 2008		
Comments by	Close of Play - Friday 7th March 2008		
2nd Draft	27th March 08		
Final Protocol **Date Approved**	30th April 08		
Issue Date	Friday 9th May 2008		
Screened By	Service Delivery Unit, DHSSPSNI		
Approved By		**Signature**	
Distribution	Trust Chief Executives; Directors of Planning and Performance; Directors of Acute Care; DHSSPS		
Review Date	April 2009		

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

CONTENTS

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

ABBREVIATIONS

AHP	Allied Health Professional
BCC	Booking and Contact Centre (ICATS)
CNA	Could Not Attend (Admission or Appointment)
DHSSPSNI	Department of Health, Social Services and Public Safety
DNA	Did Not Attend (Admission or Appointment)
DTLs	Diagnostic Targeting Lists
ERMS	Electronic Referrals Management System
GP	General Practitioner
HIC	High Impact Changes
HROs	Hospital Registration Offices
ICATS	Integrated Clinical Assessment and Treatment Services
ICU	Intensive Care Unit
LOS	Length of Stay
PAS	Patient Administration System
PTLs	Primary Targeting Lists
SDU	Service Delivery Unit
TCI	To Come In (date for patients)

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 1

CONTEXT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.1 INTRODUCTION

1.1.1 This protocol has been developed to encompass the elective pathway within a hospital environment. The principles can be applied to primary and community settings, however it is recommended that guidance is developed which recognises the specific needs of the care pathway provided in these settings.

1.1.2 The length of time a patient needs to wait for elective treatment is an important quality issue and is a visible public indicator of the efficiency of the hospital services provided by the Trust. The successful management of patients who wait for outpatient assessments, diagnostic investigations and elective inpatient or day case treatment is the responsibility of a number of key individuals within the organisation. General Practitioners, commissioners, hospital medical staff, managers and clerical staff have an important role in ensuring access for patients in line with maximum waiting time guarantees, managing waiting lists effectively, treating patients and delivering a high quality, efficient and responsive service. Ensuring prompt timely and accurate communications with patients is a core responsibility of the hospital and the wider local health community.

1.1.3 The purpose of this protocol is to define those roles and responsibilities, to document how data should be collected, recorded and reported, and to establish a number of good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient, diagnostic and inpatient waiting lists. It will be a step-by-step guide to staff, and act as a reference work, for the successful management of patients waiting for hospital treatment.

1.1.4 This protocol will be updated, as a minimum, on an annual basis to ensure that Trusts' polices and procedures remain up to date, and reflect best practice locally and nationally. Trusts will ensure a flexible approach to getting patients treated, which will deliver a quick response to the changing nature of waiting lists, and their successful management.

1.1.5 This protocol will be available to all staff via Trusts' Intranet.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.1.6 The DHSSPSNI has set out a series of challenging targets for Trusts in Northern Ireland in the field of elective treatment management. Trusts will recognise the need to move the treatment agenda forward in the context of its shared responsibility for the delivery of these goals.

1.1.7 There is an imperative to identify capacity constraints that could threaten the delivery of these key access targets and speed up the planning and delivery of extra capacity, where it is needed, to address these constraints. The health community will need to develop a co-ordinated approach to capacity planning taking into account local capacity on a cross Trust basis and independent sector capacity on an on-going partnership basis.

1.1.8 In this context, this protocol has been prepared to provide clarity of purpose within Trusts with a view to merging seamlessly with the policies of other agencies in the wider health community as they emerge.

1.1.9 The intention is that this protocol will be further developed to consider all aspects of access to a range of quality healthcare at a date and time of the patients' choice.

1.1.10 This protocol has been prepared to clarify Trusts' medium and long-term objectives, set the context in which they will be delivered and establish the parameters within which staff at divisional, specialty and departmental levels will operate.

1.1.11 Delivery of this protocol will require a step change in the way Trusts function. Trusts will need to transform themselves and this can only be achieved through a change in the way its staff approach their work on a day-to-day basis. Through this protocol, Trusts will aspire to work with patients and staff to raise expectations basing them not on where we are but on where we need to be.

1.1.12 For the purposes of this protocol, the term inpatient refers to inpatient and day case elective treatment. The term 'PAS' refers to all patient

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

administration systems, whether in a hospital or community setting, or an electronic or manual system.

1.1.13 All staff involved in the administration of waiting lists will ensure that Trusts' policies and procedures with respect to data collection and entry are strictly adhered to. This is to ensure the accuracy and reliability of data held on PAS and the waiting times for treatment. All staff involved in the implementation of this protocol, clinical and clerical, will undertake initial training and regular annual updating. Trusts will provide appropriate information to staff so they can make informed decisions when implementing and monitoring this protocol. All staff involved in the administration of waiting lists will be expected to read and sign off this protocol.

1.2 UNDERPINNING PRINCIPLES

1.2.1 Patients will be treated on the basis of their clinical urgency with urgent patients seen and treated first. The definition of clinical urgency will be defined specifically by specialty / procedure / service.

1.2.2 Patients with the same clinical need will be treated in chronological order on grounds of fairness, and to minimise the waiting time for all patients.

1.2.3 Patients who are added to the active waiting list must be clinically and socially ready for admission on the day of the decision to admit, i.e. if there was a bed available tomorrow in which to admit a patient - they are fit, ready, and able to come in.

1.2.4 Trusts should design processes to ensure that inpatient care is the exception for the majority of elective procedures, not the norm. The principle is about moving care to the most appropriate setting, based on clinical judgement. This means moving day case surgery to outpatient care, and outpatient care to primary care or alternative clinical models where appropriate.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.2.5 Change No 1 within the publication "10 High Impact Changes for Service Improvement and Delivery"[1] focuses on day surgery and the document provides Trusts with tools and resources to help implement this high impact change.

1.2.6 Trusts will introduce booking systems aimed at making hospital appointments more convenient for patients. Booking systems are chronologically based and will move Trusts onto a system of management and monitoring that is chronologically as opposed to statistically based.

1.2.7 As part of a plan for the implementation of booking, Trusts must ensure their elective admission selection system is managed on a chronological basis within clinical priority with immediate effect. The intention is to provide patients with certainty and choice enabling them to access services that are sensitive to their needs.

1.2.8 This will require changes in working practices. It will also require technological change to information systems to enable provision of quality information to support the booking process.

1.2.9 There is a need to balance the flow of patients from primary care through outpatients and on to booking schedules should they need elective admission. It follows that the level of activity in the Service and Budget Agreements and the level of provision of outpatient and inpatient capacity must be linked. If one changes, all should change.

1.2.10 This "bottom up" approach is based on the belief that services need to be built on firm clinical foundations. Trusts need a clinical vision built up specialty by specialty and department by department through debate and agreement between clinicians across the health community as to the best way to meet patient needs locally.

1.2.11 It is essential that patients who are considered vulnerable for whatever reason have their needs identified at the point of referral.

[1] "10 High Impact Changes for Service Improvement and Delivery" – September 2004, NHS Modernisation Agency, www.modern.nhs.uk/highimpactchanges

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.2.12 All relevant information must be recorded to ensure that when selecting a vulnerable patient for admission, their needs are identified early and appropriate arrangements made. This information should be recorded in detail in the episodic comment field of PAS relating to the listing. The patient master index comment field should not be used due to confidentiality issues.

1.2.13 Communication with this patient group will recognise their needs and, where appropriate, involve other agencies.

1.2.14 An operational process should be developed by Trusts to ensure that children and vulnerable adults who DNA or CNA their outpatient appointment are followed up by the most appropriate healthcare professional and a clear link to the referring clinician established.

1.2.15 In implementing this protocol the needs of ethnic groups and people with special requirements should be considered at all stages of the patient's pathway.

1.3 OWNERSHIP

1.3.1 Ownership is key to delivering quality of care. Trusts must ensure that all staff are conversant with the Departmental targets and standards and are comfortable with the local health communities' approach to their delivery.

1.3.2 These targets and standards must be seen to be core to the delivery of all aspects of care provision by all levels of staff within the Trust.

1.3.3 This is a major change agenda requiring significant commitment and investment at corporate and individual level. An Executive Director will take lead responsibility for ensuring all aspects of this Protocol are adhered to.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.3.4 Trusts must be committed to training and developing staff and providing the supporting systems to ensure that together we can bring about the improvement in patient care.

1.4 REGIONAL TARGETS

1.4.1 The targets in respect of elective treatments are:

- A maximum waiting time of 13 weeks for inpatient and daycase admissions by March 2009
- A maximum waiting time of 9 weeks for a 1st outpatient appointment by March 2009
- A maximum waiting time of 9 weeks for a diagnostic test by March 2009
- A maximum waiting time of 13 weeks from referral to treatment by an Allied Health Professional (AHP) by March 2009
- By March 2009, sustain the target where 98% of patients diagnosed with cancer should begin treatment within a maximum of 31 days of the diagnosis
- By March 2009, 95% of patients with suspected cancer who have been referred urgently should begin their first definitive treatment within a maximum of 62 days

1.5 DELIVERY OF TARGETS

1.5.1 The waiting time targets are based on the “worst case” i.e. they reflect the minimum standards with which every Trust must comply.

1.5.2 The expectation is that these targets are factored into plans at Trust Board, divisional, specialty and departmental levels as part of the normal business

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

and strategic planning processes. Divisional, specialty and departmental managers will be expected to have produced implementation plans setting out the key steps they need to take to ensure the delivery of the Trust and Departmental protocol objectives within the area(s) of their responsibility. Trusts will manage implementation through a regular review of "local" divisional, specialty and departmental plans for the implementation of waiting and booking targets.

1.5.3 It is expected that Trusts will develop robust information systems to support the delivery of these targets. Daily management information should be available at both managerial and operational level so that staff responsible for selecting patients are working from up to date and accurate information. Future developments should also look towards a clinic management system which will highlight the inefficiencies within the outpatient setting.

1.6 CAPACITY

1.6.1 It is important for Trusts to understand their baseline capacity, the make-up of the current cohort of patients waiting and the likely changes in demand that will impact on their ability to treat patients and meet the Departmental Targets.

1.6.2 To manage at specialty and departmental level it is anticipated that managers will have, as a minimum, an overview of their core capacity including:

- Number of clinic and theatre sessions
- Session length
- Average procedure / slot time
- Average length of stay

1.6.3 It is expected that similar information will be available at consultant level. For inpatients this is at procedure level, and for outpatients and diagnostics at service level.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.6.4 This information will enable Trusts to evaluate its waiting/booked lists in terms of theatre sessions (time in hours) and length of stay (time in bed days).

1.6.5 Each specialty should understand its elective bed requirements in terms of both inpatients and daycases, setting challenging daycase and LOS targets and agreeing plans to deliver them. In addition, systems must be developed to ensure assessment can be made of available capacity and flexible working arrangements developed accordingly.

1.6.6 Theatre sessions should be seen as corporate resources and used flexibly to ensure the delivery of waiting list and waiting time targets across consultants within the same specialty and specialties within the same Trust. This ties in with the Real Capacity Paper which also requires commissioners to demonstrate that they have used capacity flexibly across Trusts. The expectation is that divisions and/ or specialties will be able to demonstrate that they have optimised the use of existing capacity to maximise the treatment of patients within existing resources.

1.6.7 Trusts will treat patients on an equitable basis across specialties and managers will work together to ensure consistent waiting times for patients of the same clinical priority.

1.6.8 Trusts will set out to resource enough capacity to treat the number and anticipated casemix of patients agreed with commissioners. The Real Capacity Planning exercise will support this process locally.

1.6.9 Divisions/specialties will monitor referrals and additions to lists in terms of their impact on clinic, theatre time, bed requirements and other key resources e.g. ICU facilities, to ensure a balance of patients in the system and a balance between patients and resources.

1.6.10 When the balance in the system is disturbed to the extent that capacity is a constraint, divisional/specialty managers will be expected to produce plans

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

to expedite solutions and agree these through the accountability review process.

1.6.11 It is important for all services to understand their baseline capacity, the make-up of the cohort of patients waiting to be treated and the likely changes in demand that will impact on their ability to initiate treatment and meet the maximum waiting time guarantees for patients.

1.6.12 Trusts should ensure that robust prospective capacity planning arrangements are in place, with clear escalation procedures to facilitate capacity gaps to be identified and solutions found in a timely manner to support operational booking processes and delivery of the targets.

1.6.13 In summary, the intention is to link capacity to the Service and Budget Agreement i.e. to agree the plan, put in place the resources to achieve the plan, monitor the delivery of the plan and take corrective action in the event of divergence from the plan proactively. The existing arrangements whereby patients are added to waiting lists irrespective of whether Trusts have the capacity to treat them must change.

1.7 BOOKING PRINCIPLES

1.7.1 These booking principles have been developed to support all areas across the elective pathway where appointment systems are used.

1.7.2 Offering the patient choice of date and time is essential in agreeing and booking appointments with patients. Trusts should ensure booking systems enable patients to choose and agree hospital appointments that are convenient for them. This takes away the uncertainty of not knowing how long the wait will be as patients are advised of their expected wait. Advanced booking in this way also gives patients notice of the date so that they can make any necessary arrangements, such as child care or work arrangements.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.7.3 Facilitating reasonable offers to patients should be seen within the context of robust booking systems being in place.

1.7.4 Booking development work within Trusts should be consistent with regional and local targets, which provide a framework for progress towards ensuring successful and consistent booking processes across the health community in Northern Ireland.

1.7.5 All booking processes should be underpinned with the relevant local policies and procedures to provide clarity to operational staff of the day to day requirements and escalation route, for example: management of patients who cancel / DNA their appointment, process for re-booking patients, and monitoring of clinical leave and absence.

1.7.6 Trusts should ensure booking processes are continually reviewed and updated as required to reflect local and regional requirements at an operational level.

1.7.7 The definition of a booked appointment is:

a) The patient is given the choice of when to attend.
b) The patient is advised of the total waiting time during the consultation between themselves and the healthcare provider / practitioner or in correspondence from them.
c) The patient is able to choose and confirm their appointment within the timeframe relevant to the clinical urgency of their appointment
d) The range of dates available to a patient may reduce if they need to be seen quickly, e.g. urgent referrals or within 2 weeks if cancer is suspected.
e) The patient may choose to agree a date outside the range of dates offered or defer their decision until later

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.7.8 Booking Process

1.7.9 There are 3 main patient appointment types to be booked. Booking systems for these appointments should be designed around an agreed patient pathway and accepted clinical practice. They are:

a) New Urgent patients (including suspected cancer)
b) New Routine patients
c) Review patients

1.7.10 Clinic templates should be constructed to ensure that sufficient capacity is carved out to meet the local and maximum waiting time guarantees for new patients, and the clinical requirements of follow-up patients.

1.7.11 Principles for booking Cancer Pathway patients

a) All suspected cancer referrals should be booked in line with the agreed clinical pathway requirement for the patient and a maximum of 14 days from the receipt of referral
b) Dedicated registration functions for red flag and suspected cancer referrals should be in place within centralised HROs
c) Clinical teams must ensure triage is undertaken daily, irrespective of leave, in order to initiate booking patients
d) Patients will be contacted by telephone twice (morning and afternoon)
e) If telephone contact cannot be made, a fixed appointment will be issued to the patient within a maximum of 3 days of receipt of referral
f) Systems should be established to ensure the Patient Tracker / MDT Co-ordinator is notified of the suspected cancer patient referral, to allow them to commence prospective tracking of the patient

1.7.12 Principles for booking Urgent Pathway patients

a) Local agreements should be in place with consultants to determine the timeframe within which urgent patients should be booked, and made explicit to booking teams

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

b) Referrals will be received, registered within one working day and forwarded to consultants for prioritisation
c) If clinical priority is not received from consultants within 72 hours, processes should be in place to initiate booking of urgent patients according to the GP's classification of urgency
d) Patients will be issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment in line with the urgent booking process.
e) In exceptional cases, some patients will require to be appointed to the next available slot. A robust process for telephone booking these patients should be developed which should be clearly auditable.

1.7.13 Principles for booking Routine Pathway patients

a) Patients should be booked to ensure appointment within the maximum waiting time guarantees for routine appointments
b) Referrals will be received, registered within one working day at HRO's and forwarded to consultants for prioritisation
c) Patients will receive an acknowledgement from the Trust indicating their expected length of wait and information on the booking process they will follow
d) Approximately eight weeks prior to appointment, Trusts should calculate prospective slot capacity and immediately implement escalation policy where capacity gaps are identified
e) Patients should be selected for booking in chronological order from the PTL
f) Six weeks prior to appointment, patients are issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment

1.7.14 Principles for Booking Review Patients

a) Patients who need to be reviewed within 6 weeks will agree their appointment before they leave the clinic

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

b) Patients who require a review appointment more than 6 weeks in advance will be added to and managed on a review waiting list
c) Patients will be added to the review waiting list with an indicative date of treatment and selected for booking according to this date
d) Six weeks prior to the indicative date of treatment, patients are issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment within a clinically agreed window either side of the indicative date of treatment

1.7.15 It is recognised that some groups of patients may require booking processes that have additional steps in the pathway. These should be designed around the principles outlined to ensure choice and certainty as well as reflecting the individual requirements necessary to support their particular patient journey. Examples of this include:

a) midwives contacting patients directly by telephone to arrange their appointment
b) clinical genetics services where family appointments are required
c) mental health or vulnerable children's services where patients may need additional reminders or more than one professional contacted if patients fail to make an appointment.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 2

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ICATS SERVICES

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.1 INTRODUCTION

2.1.1 The administration and management of ICATS referrals and ICATS requests for diagnostics must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

2.1.2 ICATS services are managed in accordance with the Data Definitions and Guidance Document for Monitoring of ICATS Services Sept 2007 **(Appendix 1).**

2.1.3 The level of functionality available on the Electronic Referral Management System to support the administration of patients in an ICATS setting is developmental. Achievement of the standards outlined will be where functionality permits.

2.1.4 Referrals will be managed through a centralised registration process in the nominated Hospital Registration Offices (HRO's) within Trusts to receive, register and process all ICATS referrals. The Trust should ensure that a robust process is in place to ensure that referrals received outside the HRO are date stamped, forwarded to the HRO and registered onto ERMS according to the date received by the Trust.

2.1.5 All new patients should be able to book their appointment in line with the guidance outlined in Booking Principles Section 1.7 The expectation is that follow up patients should also be offered an opportunity to choose the date and time of their appointment.

2.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

2.2.1 Where ICATS is in place for a specialty, all referrals should be registered and scanned onto Electronic Referral Management System (ERMS) within 24 hours of receipt.

2.2.2 Each ICATS must have a triage rota to ensure that every referral is triaged and the appropriate next step is confirmed, according to the clinically agreed

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

rules, within three working days of receipt in any Hospital Registration Office (HRO). Triage rotas must take multi-site working into account. A designated officer in ICATS should oversee the triage arrangements.

2.2.3 The outcome of the triage will be confirmed by letters to the GP and patient within a further two working days of triage (five working days in total from receipt).

2.2.4 ICATS clinical staff will be aware of all exclusions that prevent patients from being assessed or treated within the ICATS setting.

2.2.5 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in chronological order in order to meet the maximum waiting time guarantee for patients and local access standards.

2.2.6 All patients deemed appropriate will be offered an ICATS appointment within six weeks from the triage date.

2.2.7 Data collection should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

2.2.8 Staff should be supported by appropriate training programmes.

2.3 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

2.3.1 The waiting time clock for ICATS starts after the triage decision has been taken that an appointment in ICATS clinic is the appropriate next step.

2.3.2 The ICATS clock stops when the patient attends for first appointment or when the patient has been discharged from ICATS.

2.3.3 Patients who cancel an appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the hospital was informed of the cancellation. Patients who refuse a reasonable offer of an appointment will also have their waiting time clock reset to the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure the

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

2.3.4 Patients who fail to attend their appointment without giving prior notice (DNA) will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

2.3.4 No patient should have his or her appointment cancelled. If the ICATS service cancels a patient's appointment, the patient's waiting time clock will not be reset and the patient should be offered another appointment, ideally at the time of the cancellation, and which is within six weeks of the original appointment date.

2.4 NEW REFERRALS

2.4.1 All ICATS referrals will be registered and scanned onto ERMS within 24 hours of receipt. All referrals forwarded for ICATS triage must be triaged or assessed to make a clear decision on the next step of a referral within three working days of the referral being logged by the HRO onto ERMS.

2.4.2 Within five working days of the referral being recorded onto ERMS, the GP and patient must be issued with written confirmation of the next stage of the patient's treatment.

2.4.3 Where there is insufficient information for the professional to make a decision, they have the option to either return the referral to the referrer requesting the necessary information or contact the referrer in the first instance to access the necessary information. If this cannot be gained, the referral should be returned to the referrer requesting the necessary information and a new referral may be initiated.

2.4.4 Those patients identified for outpatients and diagnostic services following triage will be managed in line with the relevant sections of this IEAP.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Flowcharts illustrating the Triage Outcomes Process can be found in **Appendix 2.**

2.5 BOOKING

2.5.1 All patients requiring an appointment in an ICATS will have the opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment, in line with the booking principles outlined in Section 1.7.

2.5.2 If a patient requests an appointment beyond the six week ICATS standard the patient will be discharged and told to revisit their GP when they are ready to be seen at the ICATS clinic. This will ensure that all patients waiting for an ICATS appointment are fit and ready to be seen. It is accepted that local discretion may be required where short periods of time are involved, for example, if patients are requesting dates up to a week over their breach date. Trusts should ensure that reasonableness is complied with to facilitate recalculation of the patient's waiting time and to facilitate booking the patient into the date they requested.

2.5.3 Trusts must ensure that all communication to patients is clear, easily understood and complies with all relevant legislation.

2.6 REASONABLE OFFERS

2.6.1 All patients must be offered reasonable notice. A reasonable offer is defined as an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks' notice and two appointments. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date of the second appointment date declined.

2.6.2 If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.6.3 If the patient however accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date the service was notified of the cancellation, as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

2.6.4 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above. The Implementation Procedure on Reasonableness can be found in **Appendix 3.**

2.7 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO CANCELLED OR DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

2.7.1 If a patient DNAs their first ICATS appointment the following process must be implemented.

- Where a patient has had an opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment, they will not normally be offered a second appointment. These patients will be referred back to the care of their referring clinician.

- Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient should be offered a second appointment. The second appointment must be booked.

2.7.2 If a patient cancels their outpatient appointment the following process must be implemented:

- The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment, which should be within six weeks of the original appointment date.

- If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will not normally be offered a third opportunity and will be referred back to their referring clinician.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.7.3 If a patient has been referred back to their referring clinician and the referrer still wishes a patient to be seen in ICATS, a new referral is required.

2.7.4 The Implementation Procedure for the Management of Patients who DNA or Cancel can be found in **Appendix 4.**

2.8 MAXIMUM WAITING TIME GUARANTEE

2.8.1 If a patient requests an appointment date that is beyond the maximum waiting time guarantee, the patient will be discharged and advised to revisit their GP when they are ready to be seen. This will ensure that all patients waiting for an appointment are fit and ready to be seen. It is accepted that local discretion may be required where short periods of time are involved, for example, if patients are requesting dates up to a week over their breach date. Trusts should ensure that reasonableness is complied to facilitate re-calculation of the patient's waiting time, and to facilitate booking the patient into the date they requested.

2.9 COMPLIANCE WITH TRUST LEAVE PROTOCOL

2.9.1 It is essential that leave/absence of ICATS practitioners is organised in line with Trusts' notification of leave protocol. It is also necessary for Trusts to have robust policies and procedures that minimise the cancellation/reduction of ICATS clinics.

2.9.2 The protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of intended leave. A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.10 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

2.10.1 There are a number of locations within Trusts where patients present for their ICATS consultation. This protocol applies to all ICATS locations. It is the responsibility of the ERMS user managing the attendance to maintain data quality.

2.10.2 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on ERMS and the medical records on the date of clinic.

2.10.3 When the assessment has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on ERMS.

2.11 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

2.11.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the ICATS practitioner. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the ICATS practitioner.

2.11.2 As previously stated, the Booking Centres will be responsible for partially booking all new appointments. Booking Centres will also book review appointments that are required to be more than 6 weeks in the future. ICATS administration staff will make bookings directly with the patient at the clinic for any further appointments needing to occur within 6 weeks.

2.12 TEMPLATE CHANGES

2.12.1 Templates should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.12.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new and follow up appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated to each appointment slot.

2.12.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of six weeks notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

2.12.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager. The Implementation Procedure for management of Clinic Template Changes can be found in **Appendix 5.**

2.13 VALIDATION

2.13.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. Trusts should ensure that all relevant data fields are completed in ERMS. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a monthly basis and ideally on a weekly basis as waiting times reduce.

2.13.2 The data validation process will apply to both new and follow up appointments. The Implementation Procedure for data validation can be found in **Appendix 6.**

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 3

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF OUTPATIENT SERVICES

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

3.1.1 The following protocol is based on nationally recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient services.

3.1.2 The administration and management of the outpatient pathway from receipt of referral to appointment within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

3.1.3 There will be dedicated Hospital Registration Offices (HROs) within Trusts to receive, register and process all outpatient referrals. The HROs will be required to register and scan referrals (where appropriate) onto the Electronic Referrals Management System (ERMS) and PAS.

3.1.4 There will be dedicated booking functions within Trusts and all new and review outpatients should have the opportunity to book their appointment. The booking process for non-routine groups of outpatients or those with additional service needs should be designed to identify and incorporate the specific pathway requirements of these patients.

3.2 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

3.2.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an outpatient new referral is the date the clinician's referral letter is received by Trusts. All referral letters, including faxed, emailed and electronically delivered referrals, will be date stamped on the date received into the organisation.

3.2.2 In cases where referrals bypass the dedicated HRO's, (e.g. sent directly to a consultant), the Trust must have a process in place to ensure that these are date stamped on receipt, immediately forwarded to the HRO and registered at the date on the date stamp.

3.2.2 Patients who cancel an appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the hospital was informed of the cancellation. Patients who

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

refuse a reasonable offer of an appointment will also have their waiting time clock reset to the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

3.2.3 Patients who fail to attend their appointment without giving prior notice (DNA) will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

3.3 KEY PRINCIPLES

3.3.1 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled where possible within specialties. Referrals to a specific consultant by a GP should only be accepted where there are specific clinical requirements or stated patient preference. As a minimum, all un-named referrals should be pooled.

3.3.2 All referrals, appointments and waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priorities. Priorities must be identified for each patient on the waiting list, allocated according to urgency of the treatment. Trusts will manage patients in 2 streams, i.e. urgent and routine. Templates should be constructed to ensure enough capacity is available to treat each stream within agreed maximum waiting time guarantees. The Implementation Procedure for Template Redesign can be found in **Appendix 7.**

3.3.3 The regional target for a maximum OP waiting time is outlined in Section 1.4. Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians.

3.3.4 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians, and made explicit to staff booking these patients to ensure that they are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated by the consultant and capacity issues quickly identified and escalated.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.3.5 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order. Trusts must ensure that Department waiting and booking targets and standards are met.

3.3.6 Data collection should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

3.3.7 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of this IEAP and its Implementation Procedures. It is expected that training will be cascaded at and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts, providing the opportunity where required, for staff to work through operational scenarios.

3.3.8 Trusts will work towards providing a single point of contact for all patients with respect to outpatient appointment services. It is recognised that there may be services which require alternative processes.

3.4 NEW REFERRALS

3.4.1 All outpatient referrals sent to Trusts will be received at the dedicated HRO's and registered within one working day of receipt. GP priority status must be recorded at registration.

3.4.2 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all letters can be tracked at all times through the referral and appointment system, and that letters sent to be prioritised and which are not returned can be identified.

3.4.3 All referrals must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during their absence. A designated officer should oversee this and a protocol will be required for each department.

3.4.5 All outpatient referrals letters will be prioritised and returned to the HRO within 3 working days. It will be the responsibility of the health records

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

manager or departmental manager to monitor this performance indicator. Monitoring will take place by consultant on a monthly basis. Following prioritisation, referrals must be actioned on PAS and appropriate correspondence issued to patients within 1 working day.

3.4.6 Where clinics take place, or referrals can be reviewed less frequently than weekly, a process must be put in place and agreed with clinicians whereby GP prioritisation is accepted in order to proceed with booking urgent patients.

3.4.7 Inappropriate and inadequate referrals should be returned to the referral source. A minimum referral criteria dataset has been agreed and is outlined in **Appendix 8**

3.4.8 An Effective Use of Resources Policy is in place for some services and Trusts should ensure that this is adhered to. The policy is included for reference in **Appendix 9.**

3.5 URGENT AND ROUTINE APPOINTMENTS

3.5.1 All consultant led outpatient appointments where the patient attends the Trust should be booked. The key requirements are that the patient is directly involved in negotiating the appointment date and time, and that no appointment is made more than six weeks into the future.

3.5.2 All routine patients must be booked within the maximum waiting time guarantee. Urgent patients must be booked within the maximum wait agreed locally with clinicians, from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Trusts should ensure that when accommodating these patients, the appointment process is robust and clinical governance requirements met.

3.5.3 Acknowledgment letters will be sent to routine patients within five days of receipt of the referral. The estimated length of wait, along with information on

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

how the patient will be booked, should be included on the acknowledgement letter.

3.5.4 A minimum of three weeks' notice should be provided for all routine patients. This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. Patients refusing short notice appointments (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) will not have their waiting time reset, in line with guidance on reasonable offers.

3.5.5 Trusts must ensure that all communication to patients is clear, easily understood and complies with all relevant legislation.

3.6 BOOKING

3.6.1 All new and review consultant led outpatient clinics should be able to book their appointment. This will entail patients having an opportunity to contact the hospital and agree a convenient date and time for their appointment. The use of the Patient Choice field on PAS is mandatory. The only fields that should be used are 'Y' to indicate that the appointment has been booked or 'N' to indicate that an appointment has not been booked. No other available field should be used as compliance with booking requirements will be monitored via the use of the Patient Choice field. For non-ISOFT and manual administration systems, Trusts should ensure that they are able to record and report patients who have been booked.

3.7 REASONABLE OFFERS

3.7.1 For patients who have been able to book their appointment, a reasonable offer is defined as an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks' notice and two appointments. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused.

3.7.2 If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.7.3 If the patient however accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

3.7.4 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above. The Implementation Procedure on Reasonableness can be found in **Appendix 3.**

3.8 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO CANCELLED (CNA) OR DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

3.8.1 If a patient DNAs their outpatient appointment, the following process must be implemented.

- Where a patient has had an opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment, they will not normally be offered a second appointment. These patients will be referred back to the care of their referring clinician.

- Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient should be offered a second appointment. The second appointment must be booked.

3.8.2 There may be instances for review patients where the clinician may wish to review notes prior to any action to remove a patient because of DNA or failure to respond to partial booking invitation letters. Trusts should ensure that robust and locally agreed rules and processes are in place so that booking clerks are clear about how to administer these patients.

3.8.3 In a transition period where fixed appointments are still being issued, patients should have two opportunities to attend.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.8.4 If a patient cancels their outpatient appointment the following process must be implemented:

- The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment, which should be within six weeks of the original appointment date.

- If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will not normally be offered a third opportunity and will be referred back to their referring clinician.

3.8.5 Following discharge, patients will be added to the waiting list at the written request of the referring GP and within a four week period from the date of discharge. Patients should be added to the waiting list at the date the written request is received.

3.8.6 The Implementation Procedure on DNAs and Cancellations can be found in **Appendix 4.**

3.9 MAXIMUM WAITING TIME GUARANTEE

3.9.1 If a patient requests an appointment date that is beyond the maximum waiting time guarantee, the patient will be discharged and advised to revisit their GP when they are ready to be seen in the Outpatient Clinic. This will ensure that all patients waiting for an outpatient appointment are fit and ready to be seen. It is accepted that local discretion may be required where short periods of time are involved, for example, if patients are requesting dates up to a week over their breach date. Trusts should ensure that reasonableness is complied to facilitate re-calculation of the patient's waiting time, and to facilitate booking the patient into the date they requested.

3.10 COMPLIANCE WITH LEAVE PROTOCOL

3.10.1 Capacity lost due to cancelled or reduced clinics at short notice has negative consequences for patients and on the Trust's ability to successfully

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

implement booking processes. Clinic cancellation and rebooking of appointments is an extremely inefficient way to use such valuable resources.

3.10.2 It is essential that planned medical and other clinical leave or absence is organised in line with an agreed Trust Human Resources (HR) protocol. Thus it is necessary for Trusts to have robust local HR policies and procedures in place that minimise the cancellation/reduction of outpatient clinics and the work associated with the rebooking of appointments. There should be clear medical and clinical agreement and commitment to this HR policy. Where cancelling and rebooking is unavoidable the procedures used must be equitable, efficient, comply with clinical governance principles and ensure that maximum waiting times for patients are not compromised.

3.10.3 The protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of intended leave, in line with locally agreed HR policies.

3.10.4 A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit. The Implementation Procedure for Compliance with Leave Protocol can be found in **Appendix 10.**

3.11 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

3.11.1 There are a number of locations within Trusts where patients present for their outpatient consultation. This protocol applies to all outpatient areas. It is the responsibility of the PAS user managing the attendance to maintain data quality.

3.11.2 All patients will have their attendance registered on PAS upon arrival in the clinic. The patient must verify their demographic details on every visit. The verified information must be cross-checked on PAS and the medical records.

3.11.3 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on PAS and the medical records on the date of clinic.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.11.4 When the consultation has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic. The implementation procedure for the Management of Clinic Outcomes can be found in **Appendix 11.**

3.12 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

3.12.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the consultant. Trusts should actively monitor patients on the review list to ensure that they do not go past their indicative month of treatment and take the necessary action to ensure capacity is available for this cohort.

3.12.2 Review patients who require an appointment within six weeks will negotiate the date and time of the appointment before leaving the department and PAS updated. Patients requiring an appointment outside six weeks will be placed on a review waiting list, with the indicative appointment date recorded, and be booked in line with implementation guidance for review pathway patients.

3.13 CLINIC TEMPLATE CHANGES

3.13.1 Clinic templates should be agreed between the consultant and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement and ensure that there is sufficient capacity allocated to enable each appointment type to be booked in line with clinical requirements and maximum waiting time guarantees for patients.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.13.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new urgent, new routine and follow up appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

3.13.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of six weeks notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

3.13.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager. The Implementation Procedure for the management of Clinic Template Changes can be found in **Appendix 5.**

3.14 VALIDATION

3.14.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a weekly basis and continually reviewed as waiting times reduce. This is essential to ensure PTLs are accurate and robust at all times. The Implementation Guidance for Data Validation can be found in **Appendix 6.**

3.14.2 As booking processes are implemented and waiting times reduce, there is no longer the need to validate patients by letter.

3.14.3 For patients in specialties that are not yet booked, they will be contacted to establish whether they will still require their appointment.

3.15 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

3.15.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals or to Independent Sector Providers. Transfers should not be a feature of an effective scheduled system.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.15.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant. Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly. The Implementation Procedure and Technical Guidance for Handling Outpatient Transfers can be found in **Appendix 15a.**

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 4

PROTOCOL GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF DIAGNOSTIC SERVICES

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.1 INTRODUCTION

4.1.1 The following protocol is based on nationally recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of diagnostic waiting lists. Where possible, the principles of good practice outlined in the Outpatient and Elective Admissions Section of this document should be adopted in order to ensure consistent standards and processes for patients as they move along the pathway of investigations, assessment and treatment. This section aims to recognise areas where differences may be encountered due to the nature of specific diagnostic services.

4.1.2 The administration and management of requests for diagnostics, waiting lists and appointments within and across Trust should be consistent, easily understood, patient focused and responsive to clinical decision making.

4.1.3 There will be a centralised registration process within Trusts to receive, register and process all diagnostic referrals. It is expected that this will be in a single location, where possible.

4.1.4 The Trust should work towards introducing choice of the date and time of tests to all patients. The Booking Principles outlined in Section 1 of this document should be considered in the development of this strategy.

4.2 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

4.2.1 The starting point for the waiting time of a request for a diagnostic test is the date the clinician's request is received into the department, in line with the guidance on Completing Diagnostic Waiting Times Collection (Definitions Document), September 2007. This can be found in **Appendix 14.** All referral letters and requests, including faxed, emailed and electronically delivered referrals, will be date stamped on the date received.

4.2.2 Patients who cancel an appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the service was informed of the cancellation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.2.3 Patients who refuse a reasonable offer of an appointment will also have their waiting time clock reset to the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

4.2.4 Patients who fail to attend their appointment without giving prior notice (DNA) will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

4.3 KEY PRINCIPLES

4.3.1 Trusts must have in place arrangements for pooling all referrals unless there is specific clinical information which determines that the patient should be seen by a particular consultant with sub-specialty interest.

4.3.2 All diagnostic requests, appointments and waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priority. A clinical priority must be identified for each patient on a waiting list, and patients managed in 2 streams, i.e. urgent and routine. Session or clinic templates should be constructed to ensure enough capacity is available to treat each stream within the maximum waiting time guarantees outlined in Section 1.4. Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians.

4.3.3 Data collection should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

4.3.4 Staff should be supported by appropriate training programmes.

4.3.5 Trusts will work towards providing a single point of contact for all patients with respect to diagnostic appointment services. It is recognised that there may be services which require alternative processes.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.4 NEW DIAGNOSTIC REQUESTS

4.4.1 All diagnostic requests sent to Trusts will be received at a single location within the specialty Department. Trusts should explore the setting of one centralised diagnostic registration centre.

4.4.2 All requests will be registered on PAS / relevant IT system within one working day of receipt. Only authorised staff will have the ability to add, change or remove information in the outpatient module of PAS or other diagnostic system.

4.4.3 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all letters can be tracked at all times through the referral and appointment system and that letters sent for prioritisation and not returned can be identified. Trusts should consider the introduction of clinical tracking systems similar to that used in patient chart tracking.

4.4.4 All requests must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for requests to be read and prioritised during their absence. A designated officer should oversee this and a protocol will be required for each department.

4.4.5 All requests will be prioritised and returned to the central registration point within 3 working days. It will be the responsibility of the health records manager or departmental manager to monitor this performance indicator. Monitoring on a consultant level will take place by consultant on a monthly basis. Following prioritisation, requests must be actioned on PAS / IT system and appropriate correspondence issued to patients within 1 working day.

4.4.6 Where clinics take place, or requests can be reviewed less frequently than weekly, a process must be put in place and agreed with clinicians whereby the GP's priority is accepted in order to proceed with booking urgent patients.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.4.7 Inappropriate and inadequate requests should be returned to the referral source. Minimum referral criteria is being developed to ensure the referral process is robust.

4.5 URGENT AND ROUTINE APPOINTMENTS

4.5.1 All requests must be booked within the maximum waiting time guarantee. The key requirement is that the patient is directly involved in negotiating the date and time of the appointment and that no appointment is made more than six weeks in advance.

4.5.2 Urgent requests must be booked within locally agreed maximum waits from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Trusts should ensure that when accommodating these patients, the appointment process is robust and clinical governance requirements met.

4.5.3 All routine patients must be booked within the maximum waiting time guarantee. Acknowledgement letters will be issued to routine patients within 5 working days of receipt of request. The estimated wait, along with information on how the patients will be booked should be included on the acknowledgement letter.

4.5.4 A minimum of three weeks notice should be provided for all routine patients. This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. Patients who refuse short notice appointments (i.e. less than three weeks notice) will not have their waiting time reset in line with guidance on reasonable offers.

4.5.5 Trusts must ensure that all communication to patients is clear, easily understood and complies with all relevant legislation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.6 CHRONOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT

4.6.1 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for appointment in chronological order and Trusts must ensure that regional standards and targets in relation to waiting times and booking requirements are met. The process of selecting patients for diagnostic investigations is a complex activity. It entails balancing the needs and priorities of the patient and the Trust against the available resources.

4.6.2 It is expected that Trusts will use two prioritisation categories; urgent and routine.

4.7 BOOKING METHODS

4.7.1 Booking will enable patients to have an opportunity to contact the service and agree a convenient time for their appointment. As outlined in paragraph 4.1.4, booking strategies should be developed in line with these Booking Principles. In the interim period, while fixed appointments are being issued, Trusts should ensure that the regional guidance is followed in the management of patients.

4.8 REASONABLE OFFERS

4.8.1 For patients who have been able to book their appointment, a reasonable offer is defined as an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks' notice and two appointments. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.8.2 If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

4.8.3 If the patient however accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

4.8.4 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above. The Implementation Procedure on Reasonableness can be found in **Appendix 3.**

4.9 PATIENT CANCELLATIONS (CNAS) AND DID NOT ATTENDS (DNAS)

4.9.1 If a patient DNAs their diagnostic test, the following process must be implemented.

- Where a patient has had an opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment, they will not normally be offered a second appointment. These patients will be referred back to the care of their referring clinician.
- Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient should be offered a second appointment. The second appointment must be booked.

4.9.2 There may be instances for follow-up patients where the clinician may wish to review notes prior to any action to remove a patient because of DNA or failure to respond to booking invitation letters. Trusts should ensure that robust and locally agreed rules and processes are in place so that booking clerks are clear about how to administer these patients.

4.9.3 In a transition period where fixed appointments are still being issued, patients should have two opportunities to attend.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.9.4 If a patient cancels their appointment, the following process must be implemented.

- The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment, which should be within six weeks of the original appointment date.
- If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will not normally be offered a third opportunity and will be referred back to their referring clinician.

4.9.5 Following discharge, patients will be added to the waiting list at the written request of the referring GP and within a four week period from the date of discharge. Patients should be added to the waiting list at the date the written request is received.

4.10 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS

4.10.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals. Transfers should not be a feature of an effective scheduled system.

4.10.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant. Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

4.11 COMPLIANCE WITH TRUST LEAVE PROTOCOL

4.11.1 One of the major issues regarding the operation of healthcare services is the capacity lost due to cancelled or reduced clinics at short notice. This has negative consequences for patients and on the ability to successfully implement booking requirements. Clinic or session cancellation and rebooking of appointments is an extremely inefficient way to use such valuable resources.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.11.2 It is therefore essential that leave/absence is organised in line with the Trust's Human Resources leave protocol. It is necessary for Trusts to have robust policies and procedures that minimise the cancellation/reduction of diagnostic sessions and the work associated with the rebooking of appointments. Where cancelling and rebooking is unavoidable the procedures used must be equitable and comply with clinical governance principles.

4.11.3 The local absence/leave protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of intended leave, in line with locally agreed policies.

4.11.4 A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

4.12 SESSION OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

4.12.1 There are a number of locations within Trusts where patients present for their diagnostic tests. This protocol applies to all diagnostic services. It is the responsibility of the PAS / relevant system user administrating the clinic to maintain data quality.

4.12.2 All patients will have their attendance registered on PAS / IT system upon arrival at the clinic. The patient must verify their demographic details on every visit. The verified information must be cross-checked on PAS / IT system and the medical record.

4.12.3 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on PAS / IT system and the medical record on the date of clinic.

4.12.4 When the test has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.13.1 DIAGNOSTIC TEST OUTCOME

4.13.1 The outcome of the diagnostic test must be available to the referrer without undue delay. A standard for the reporting turnaround time of tests will be introduced during 2008 and Trusts will be expected to monitor and report compliance to the standard.

4.14 FOLLOW UP APPOINTMENTS

4.14.1 All follow up appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a follow up appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the clinician.

4.14.2 Where follow up appointments are not booked, patients who require a review within six weeks will negotiate the date and time of this appointment before leaving the department and PAS / IT system updated. Patients requiring an appointment outside six weeks will have their appointment managed through a 'hold and treat' system. They will be managed on a review waiting list, with an indicative date of treatment and sent a letter confirming their appointment date six weeks in advance.

4.15 TEMPLATE CHANGES

4.15.1 Session templates should be agreed with the healthcare professional and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement.

4.15.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new urgent, new routine, planned and follow up appointments; specify the time each session is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.15.3 All requests for template and temporary session rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of six weeks notice will be provided for session template changes.

4.15.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

4.16 VALIDATION

4.16.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a monthly basis and ideally on a weekly basis as waiting times reduce. This is essential to ensure PTLs are accurate and robust at all times.

4.16.2 As booking processes are implemented and waiting times reduce, there is no longer the need to validate patients by letter.

4.16.3 For patients in specialties which still issue fixed appointments, they will be contacted to establish whether they require their appointment.

4.16.4 Until follow-up and planned appointments are booked, the validation process will apply to follow up appointments.

4.17 PLANNED PATIENTS AND DIAGNOSTICS TESTS CLASSIFIED AS DAY CASES

4.17.1 Trusts should ensure that the relevant standards in the Elective Admissions section of this document are adhered to.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.18 PLANNED PATIENTS

4.18.1 Planned patients are those who are waiting to be recalled to hospital for a further stage in their course of treatment or investigation within specific timescales. This is usually part of a planned sequence of clinical care determined on clinical criteria.

4.18.2 These patients are not actively waiting for treatment to be initiated, only for planned continuation of treatment. A patient's care is considered as planned if there are clinical reasons that determine the patient must wait set periods of time between interventions. They will not be classified as being on a waiting list for statistical purposes.

4.18.3 Trusts should be able to demonstrate consistency in the way planned patients are treated and that patients are being treated in line with the clinical constraints. Planned patients must have a clearly identified month of treatment in which it can be shown that the patients are actually being treated.

4.19 HOSPITAL INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

4.19.1 No patent should have his or her admission cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's admission, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity, which should must be within the maximum waiting time guarantee.

4.19.2 Trusts should aim to have processes in place to have the new proposed admission date arranged before that patient is informed of the cancellation.

4.19.3 The patient should be informed in writing of the reason for the cancellation and the date of the new admission. The correspondence should include an explanation and an apology on behalf of the Trust.

4.19.4 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's admission is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.19.5 Where patients are cancelled on the day of a test as a result of not being fit, they will be suspended, pending a clinical review of their condition. The patient should be fully informed of this process.

4.19.6 Hospital initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment as a result of hospital initiated reasons, i.e. equipment failure, a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

4.20 PATIENTS LISTED FOR MORE THAN ONE DIAGNOSTIC TEST

4.20.1 Where more than one diagnostic test is required to assist with clinical decision making, the first test should be added to the waiting list with additional tests noted.

4.20.2 Where different clinicians are working together will perform more than one test at one time the patient should be added to the waiting list of the clinician for the priority test with additional clinicians noted, subject to local protocols.

4.20.3 Where a patient requires more than one test carried out on separate occasions by different (or the same) clinician, the patient should be placed on the active waiting list for the first test and on the planned waiting list for any subsequent tests.

4.20.4 Where a patient is being managed in one Trust but has to attend another for another type of diagnostic test, monitoring arrangements must be in place between the relevant Trusts to ensure that the patient pathway runs smoothly.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 5

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ALLIED HEALTH PROFESSIONAL (AHP) SERVICES

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.1 INTRODUCTION

5.1.1 Allied Health Professionals work with all age groups and conditions, and are trained in assessing, diagnosing, treating and rehabilitating people with health and social care needs. They work in a range of settings including hospital, community, education, housing, independent and voluntary sectors. This guidance provides an administrative framework to support the management of patients waiting for AHP services.

5.1.2 Although it is written primarily for services provided in Trusts, it is recognised that there are a number of AHPs who provide services for children with physical and learning disabilities within special schools and with special educational needs within mainstream schools. Operational practices in these settings should be in line with the principles of the IEAP and provide consistency and equity for patients. Trusts should collaborate with colleagues within the Department of Education and the relevant schools to harmonise practices and ensure that children are able to access services equitably and within the maximum waiting time guarantees. A robust monitoring process will be required.

5.1.3 For the purposes of this section of the protocol, the generic term ‘clinic’ will be used to reflect AHP activity undertaken in hospital, community or domiciliary settings as it is recognised that AHPs provide patient care in a variety of care locations.

5.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

5.2.1 Trusts should ensure that there is a systematic approach to modernising AHP services which will help to improve access to services and quality of care for patients. This section should be read within the overall context of both the IEAP and the specific section governing the management of hospital outpatient services.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.2.2 When looking at the experience of the patient it is important to consider the whole of their journey, with both the care and administrative pathways designed to support the patient's needs at each stage. The wait to receive outpatient therapy is likely to be one of many they experience in different parts of the system. It is the responsibility of all those involved to ensure that the patient wastes as little time as possible waiting and is seen by the right person as quickly as possible.

5.2.3 Booking will enable patients to have an opportunity to contact the hospital and agree a convenient time for their appointment. As outlined in paragraph 4.1.4, booking strategies should be developed in line with these Booking Principles. In the interim period, while fixed appointments are being issued, Trusts should ensure that the regional guidance is followed in the management of patients.

5.3 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

5.3.1 The waiting time clock for an AHP referral commences on the date the referral letter is received by the AHP service within the Trust. All referral letters, including faxed, emailed and electronically received referrals, will be date stamped on the date received.

5.3.2 The waiting time clock stops when the first definitive AHP treatment has commenced or when a decision is made that treatment is not required. Further information on definitions and sample patient pathways is contained in the Data Definitions and Guidance Document for AHP Waiting Times and can be found in **Appendix 12.**

5.3.3 As booking systems are introduced, patients should be made a reasonable offer, where clinically possible. Patients who refuse a reasonable offer of treatment, or fail to attend an AHP appointment, will have their waiting time clock re-set to the date the service was informed of the cancellation (CNAs) or the date the patient failed to attend (DNAs).

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.4 NEW REFERRALS

5.4.1 All AHP referrals will be registered on the relevant information system within 1 working day of receipt.

5.4.2 Trusts should work towards a system whereby all AHP referrals sent to the Trust are received at a dedicated registration function (s). Trusts should ensure that adequate systems are in place to deal with multiple referrals for the same patient regarding the same condition from a number of sources.

5.4.3 All referrals must be triaged or assessed to make a clear decision on the next step of a referral and clinical urgency (urgent or routine) clearly identified and recorded. All referrals will be prioritised and returned to the registration point with 3 working days.

5.4.4 Trusts must ensure that protocols are in place to prevent unnecessary delay from date stamping / logging of referrals to forwarding to the AHP department responsible for referral triage and/or initiation of treatment. It will be the responsibility of the relevant manager to monitor this performance indicator.

5.4.5 A robust system should be in place to ensure that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during practitioners' absence. A designated officer should oversee this and a protocol will be required for each service.

5.4.6 Where referrals can be reviewed less frequently than weekly, a process must be put in place and agreed with AHPs whereby the referrer's prioritisation is accepted in order to proceed with booking patients.

5.4.7 Following prioritisation, referrals must be updated on the relevant information system and appropriate correspondence issued to patients within 1 working day. Where there is insufficient information for the AHP to make a decision, they should contact the originating referrer in the first instance to access the

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

necessary information. If this cannot be gained, the referral should be returned to the referral source.

5.4.8 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all letters can be tracked at all times through the referral and appointment system, and that letters sent to be prioritised and letters which are not returned can be identified.

5.4.9 If at the referral stage the patient / client is identified as being clinically or socially unfit to receive the necessary service the referral should not be accepted (not added to a waiting list) and returned to the originating referrer with a request that they re-refer the patient / client when they are clinically or socially fit to be treated.

5.5 URGENT AND ROUTINE APPOINTMENTS

5.5.1 All routine patients should be appointed within the maximum waiting time guarantee. Urgent patients must be booked within locally agreed maximum waits from the date of receipt. Local booking process should be based upon the principles outlined in Section 1.7.

5.5.2 For routine waiting list patients, an acknowledgement letter will be sent to patients within 5 working days of receipt of the referral, which should provide information to patients on their anticipated length of wait and details of the booking process.

5.5.3 A minimum of three weeks' notice should be provided for all routine patients. This does not prevent patients being offered an earlier appointment. Patients refusing short notice appointments (i.e. less than three weeks notice) will not have their waiting time clock reset, in line with guidance on reasonable offers.

5.5.4 Trusts must ensure that all communication to patients is clear, easily understood and complies with all relevant legislation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.6 CHRONOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT

5.6.1 Patients, within each clinical priority category, should be selected for booking in chronological order, i.e. based on the date the referral was received. Trusts should ensure that local administrative systems have the capability and functionality to effectively operate a referral management and booking system that is chronologically based.

5.7 CAPACITY PLANNING AND ESCALATION

5.7.1 It is important for AHP services to understand their baseline capacity, the make-up of the cohort of patients waiting to be treated and the likely changes in demand that will impact on their ability to initiate treatment and meet the maximum waiting time guarantees for patients.

5.7.2 Trusts should ensure that robust prospective capacity planning arrangements are in place, with clear escalation procedures to facilitate capacity gaps to be identified and solutions found in a timely manner to support operational booking processes and delivery of the targets.

5.8 REASONABLE OFFERS

5.8.1 As booking systems are introduced, patients should be offered reasonable notice, where clinically possible. A reasonable offer is defined as an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks notice and two appointments. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure a verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

5.8.2 If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.8.3 If the patient accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

5.8.3 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

5.9 AHP SERVICE INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

5.9.1 No patent should have his or her appointment cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's appointment, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable appointment date, ideally at the time of cancellation, and no more than 6 weeks in advance. The Trust must ensure that the new appointment date is within the maximum waiting time guarantee.

5.9.2 The patient should be informed of the reason for the cancellation and the date of the new appointment. This should include an explanation and an apology on behalf of the Trust.

5.9.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's appointment is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

5.9.4 AHP service initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment as a result of AHP service initiated reasons, i.e. equipment failure, staff sickness, a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.10 MAXIMUM WAITING TIME GUARANTEE

5.10.1 If a patient requests an appointment date that is beyond the maximum waiting time guarantee, the patient will be discharged and advised to revisit their referrer when they are ready to be seen. This will ensure that all patients waiting for an AHP appointment / treatment are fit and ready to be seen.

5.10.2 There will undoubtedly be occasions and instances where local discretion is required and sensitivity should be applied when short periods of time are involved; for example, if patients are requesting dates up to a week over their breach date. Trusts should ensure that reasonableness is complied with to facilitate re-calculation of the patient's waiting time, and to facilitate booking the patient into the date they requested.

5.11 COMPLIANCE WITH LEAVE PROTOCOL

5.11.1 Capacity lost due to cancelled or reduced clinics or visits at short notice has negative consequences for patients and on the Trust's ability to successfully implement robust booking processes. Clinic cancellation and rebooking of appointments is an extremely inefficient way to use such valuable resources.

5.11.2 It is therefore essential that AHP practitioners and other clinical planned leave or absence is organised in line with an agreed Trust Human Resources (HR) protocol. Thus it is necessary for Trusts to have robust local HR policies and procedures in place that minimise the cancellation/reduction of AHP clinics and the work associated with rebooking patient appointments. There should be clear practitioner agreement and commitment to this HR policy. Where cancelling and rebooking is unavoidable the procedures used must be equitable, efficient and comply with clinical governance principles.

5.11.3 The protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of planned leave, in line with locally agreed HR policies.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.11.4 A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

5.12 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

5.12.1 All patients will have their attendance recorded or registered on the relevant information system upon arrival for their appointment. The patient must verify their demographic details on every visit. The verified information must be cross-checked on information system and the patient records. Any changes must be recorded and updated in the patient record on the date of the clinic.

5.12.2 When the assessment/treatment has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic.

5.13 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

5.13.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the practitioner. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the practitioner. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the practitioner.

5.13.2 Review patients who require an appointment within six weeks will negotiate the date and time of the appointment before leaving the service and PAS / information system updated. Patients requiring an appointment outside six weeks should be managed on a review waiting list, with the indicative date recorded when appointment is required and booked in line with the booking principles outlined.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.13.3 If domiciliary review appointment is required within 6 weeks, the appointment date should be agreed with the patient and confirmed in writing by the booking office. Where a domiciliary review appointment is required outside 6 weeks, the patient should be managed on a review waiting list, within the indicative date recorded, and booking in line with the booking principles outlined.

5.14 CLINIC TEMPLATE MANAGEMENT

5.14.1 Clinic templates should be agreed between the practitioner and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement.

5.14.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new urgent, new routine and follow up appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

5.14.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing to the relevant service manager. A minimum of six weeks notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

5.14.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

5.15 ROBUSTNESS OF DATA / VALIDATION

5.15.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a weekly basis and continually reviewed as waiting times reduce. This is essential to ensure Primary Targeting Lists are accurate and robust at all times.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.15.2 As booking processes are implemented and waiting times reduce, there is no longer the need to validate patients by letter.

5.15.3 For patients in AHP services that are not yet booked, they will be contacted to establish whether they will still require their appointment.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 6 PROTOCOL GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ELECTIVE ADMISSIONS

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.1 INTRODUCTION

6.1.1 The following protocol is based on nationally recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of elective waiting lists.

6.1.2 The administration and management of elective admissions within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

6.2 COMPUTER SYSTEMS

6.2.1 To ensure consistency and the standardisation of reporting with Commissioners and the Department, all waiting lists are to be maintained in the PAS system.

6.2.2 Details of patients must be entered on to the computer system within two working days of the decision to admit being made. Failure to do this will lead to incorrect assessment of waiting list size when the daily / weekly downloads are taken.

6.2.3 As a minimum 3 digit OPCS codes should be included when adding a patient to a waiting list. Trusts should work towards expanding this to 4 digit codes.

6.3 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

6.3.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an inpatient is the date the consultant agrees with the patient that a procedure will be pursued as an active treatment or diagnostic intervention, and that the patient is medically fit to undergo such a procedure.

6.3.2 The waiting time for each inpatient on the elective admission list is calculated as the time period between the original decision to admit date and the date

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

at the end of the applicable period for the waiting list return. If the patient has been suspended at all during this time, the period(s) of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the total waiting time.

6.3.3 Patients who refuse a reasonable offer of treatment, or fail to attend an offer of admission, will have their waiting time reset to the date the hospital was informed of the cancellation (CNAs) or the date the patient failed to attend (DNAs). Any periods of suspension are subtracted from the patients overall waiting time.

6.4 STRUCTURE OF WAITING LISTS

6.4.1 To aid both the clinical and administrative management of the waiting list, lists should be sub-divided into a limited number of smaller lists, differentiating between active waiting lists, planned lists and suspended patients.

6.4.2 Priorities must be identified for each patient on the active waiting list, allocated according to urgency of the treatment. The current priorities are urgent and routine.

6.5 INPATIENT AND DAY CASE ACTIVE WAITING LISTS

6.5.1 Inpatient care should be the exception in the majority of elective procedures. Trusts should move away from initially asking “is this patient suitable for day case treatment?” towards a default position where they ask “what is the justification for admitting this patient?” The Trust’s systems, processes and physical space should be redesigned and organized on this basis.

6.5.2 Patients who are added to the active waiting list must be clinically and socially ready for admission on the day of the decision to admit, i.e. if there was a bed available tomorrow in which to admit a patient they are fit, ready, and able to come in.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.5.3 All decisions to admit will be recorded on PAS within two working days of the decision to admit being taken.

6.5.4 Robust booking and scheduling systems will be developed to support patients having a say in the date and time of their admission. Further guidance will be provided on this.

6.5.5 Where a decision to admit depends on the outcome of diagnostic investigation, patients should not be added to an elective waiting list until the outcome of this investigation is known. There must be clear processes in place to ensure the result of the investigation is timely and in accordance with the clinical urgency required to admit the patient.

6.5.6 The statements above apply to all decisions to admit, irrespective of the decision route, i.e. direct access patients or decisions to directly list patients without outpatient consultation.

6.6 COMPLIANCE WITH TRUST HR LEAVE PROTOCOL

6.6.1 Trusts should have in place a robust protocol for the notification and management of medical and clinical leave and other absence. This protocol should include a proforma for completion by or on behalf of the consultant with a clear process for notifying the theatre scheduler of leave / absence.

6.6.2 The protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of intended leave, in line with locally agreed consultant's contracts.

6.6.3 A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.7 TO COME IN (TCI) OFFERS OF TREATMENT

6.7.1 The patient should be advised of their expected waiting time during the consultation between themselves and the health care provider/practitioner and confirmed in writing.

6.7.2 Patients should be made reasonable offers to come in on the basis of clinical priority. Within clinical priority groups offers should then be made on the basis of the patient's chronological wait.

6.7.3 All patients must be offered reasonable notice. A reasonable offer is defined as an offer of admission, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks' notice and two TCI dates. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date of the refused admission.

6.7.4 If the patient is offered an admission within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

6.7.5 If the patient however accepts an admission at short notice, but then cancels the admission, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of that admission as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

6.7.6 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

6.8 SUSPENDED PATIENTS

6.8.1 A period of suspension is defined as:

- A patient suspended from the active waiting list for medical reasons, or unavailable for admission for a specified period because of family commitments, holidays, or other reasons i.e. a patient may be suspended during any periods when they are unavailable for treatment for social or

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

medical reasons (but not for reasons such as the consultant being unavailable, beds being unavailable etc).

- A maximum period not exceeding 3 months.

6.8.2 At any time a consultant is likely to have a number of patients who are unsuitable for admission for clinical or social reasons. These patients should be suspended from the active waiting list until they are ready for admission. All patients who require a period of suspension will have a personal treatment plan agreed by the consultant with relevant healthcare professionals. One month prior to the end of the suspension period, these plans should be reviewed and actions taken to review patients where required.

6.8.3 Every effort will be made to minimise the number of patients on the suspended waiting list, and the length of time patients are on the suspended waiting list.

6.8.4 Should there be any exceptions to the above, advice should be sought from the lead director or appropriate clinician.

6.8.5 Suspended patients will not count as waiting for statistical purposes. Any periods of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the patient's total time on the waiting list for central statistical returns.

6.8.6 No patient added to a waiting list should be immediately suspended. Patients should be recorded as suspended on the same day as the decision was taken that the patient was unfit or unavailable for surgery.

6.8.7 No patient should be suspended from the waiting list without a review date. All review dates must be 1st of the month to allow sufficient time for the patient to be treated in-month to avoid breaching waiting times targets.

6.8.8 No more than 5% of patients should be suspended from the waiting list at any time. This indicator should be regularly monitored.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.8.9 Trusts should ensure that due regard is given to the guidance on reasonableness in their management of suspended patients.

6.9 PLANNED PATIENTS

6.9.1 Planned patients are those who are waiting to be recalled to hospital for a further stage in their course of treatment or surgical investigation within specific timescales. This is usually part of a planned sequence of clinical care determined on clinical criteria (e.g. check cystoscopy).

6.9.2 These patients are not actively waiting for treatment, but for planned continuation of treatment. A patient is planned if there are clinical reasons that determine the patient must wait set periods of time between interventions. They will not be classified as being on a waiting list for statistical purposes.

6.9.3 Trusts should be able to demonstrate consistency in the way planned patients are treated and that patients are being treated in line with the clinical constraints. Planned patients should have a clearly identified month of treatment in which it can be shown that the patients are actually being treated.

6.9.4 Ideally, children should be kept under outpatient review and only listed when they reach an age when they are ready for surgery. However, where a child has been added to a list with explicit clinical instructions that they cannot have surgery until they reach the optimum age, this patient can be classed as planned. The Implementation Procedure for Planned Patients can be found in **Appendix 13.**

6.10 CANCELLATIONS AND DNA'S

6.10.1 Patient Initiated Cancellations

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Patients who cancel a reasonable offer will be given a second opportunity to book an admission, which should be within six weeks of the original admission date. If a second admission offer is cancelled, the patient will not normally be offered a third opportunity and will be referred back to their referring clinician.

6.10.2 Patients who DNA

If a patient DNAs their first admission date, the following process must be implemented:

- Where a patient has had an opportunity to agree the date and time of their admission, they will not normally be offered a second admission date.

- Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient should be offered a second admission. The second admission date must be agreed with the patient.

6.10.3 In a period of transition where fixed TCIs are still being issued, patients should have two opportunities to attend.

6.10.4 Following discharge patients will be added to the waiting list at the written request of the referring GP and within a four week period from date of discharge. Patients should be added to the waiting list at the date of the written request is received.

6.10.5 It is acknowledged that there may be exceptional circumstances for those patients identified as being ‘at risk’ (children, vulnerable adults).

6.10.6 No patient should have his or her operation cancelled prior to admission. If Trusts cancel a patient’s admission/operation in advance of the anticipated TCI date, the waiting time clock (based on the original date to admit) will not be reset and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable guaranteed future date within a maximum of 28 days.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.10.7 Trusts should aim to have processes in place to have the new proposed admission date arranged before the patient is informed of the cancellation.

6.10.8 The patient should be informed in writing of the reason for the cancellation and the date of the new admission. The correspondence should include an explanation and an apology on behalf of the Trust.

6.10.9 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's operation is not cancelled a second time for non clinical reasons.

6.10.10 Where patients are cancelled on the day of surgery as a result of not being fit for surgery / high anaesthetic risk, they will be suspended, pending a clinical review of their condition either by the consultant in outpatients or by their GP. The patient should be fully informed of this process.

6.10.11 Hospital-initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis.

6.11 PERSONAL TREATMENT PLAN

6.11.1 A personal treatment plan must be put in place when a confirmed TCI date has been cancelled by the hospital, a patient has been suspended or is simply a potential breach. The plan should:

- Be agreed with the patient
- Be recorded in the patient's notes
- Be monitored by the appropriate person responsible for ensuring that the treatment plan is delivered.

6.11.2 The listing clinician will be responsible for implementing the personal treatment plan.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.12 CHRONOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT

6.12.1 The process of selecting patients for admission and subsequent treatment is a complex activity. It entails balancing the needs and priorities of the patient and the Trust against the available resources of theatre time and staffed beds.

6.12.2 The Booking Principles outlined in Section 1.7 should underpin the development of booking systems to ensure a system of management and monitoring that is chronologically as opposed to statistically based.

6.12.3 It is expected that Trusts will work towards reducing the number of prioritisation categories to urgent and routine.

6.13 PRE-OPERATIVE ASSESSMENT

6.13.1 All patients undergoing an elective procedure (including endoscopy procedures) must undergo a pre-operative assessment. This can be provided using a variety of methods including telephone, postal or face to face assessment. Please refer to the Design and Deliver Guide 2007 for further reference.

6.13.2 Pre operative assessment will include an anaesthetic assessment. It will be the responsibility of the pre-operative assessment team, in accordance with protocols developed by surgeons and anaesthetists, to authorise fitness for surgery.

6.13.3 If a patient is unfit for their operation, their date will be cancelled and decision taken as to the appropriate next action.

6.13.4 Only those patients that are deemed fit for surgery may be offered a firm TCI date.

6.13.5 Pre-operative services should be supported by a robust booking system.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.14 PATIENTS WHO DNA THEIR PRE OPERATIVE ASSESSMENT

6.14.1 Please refer to the guidance outlined in the Outpatient section.

6.15 VALIDATION OF WAITING LISTS

6.15.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a monthly basis, and ideally on a weekly basis as waiting times reduce. This is essential to ensure the efficiency of the elective pathway at all times.

6.15.2 As booking processes are implemented and waiting times reduce, there will no longer be the need to validate patients by letter. For patients in specialties that are not yet booked, they will be contacted to establish whether they will still require their admission.

6.15.3 Involvement of clinicians in the validation process is essential to ensure that waiting lists are robust from a clinical perspective. Trusts should ensure an ongoing process of clinical validation and audit is in place.

6.16 PATIENTS LISTED FOR MORE THAN ONE PROCEDURE

6.16.1 Where the same clinician is performing more than one procedure at one time, the first procedure should be added to the waiting list with additional procedures noted.

6.16.2 Where different clinicians working together will perform more than one procedure at one time the patient should be added to the waiting list of the clinician for the priority procedure with additional clinician procedures noted.

6.16.3 Where a patient requires more than one procedure performed on separate occasions or bilateral procedures by different (or the same) clinician, the patient should be placed on the active waiting list for the first procedure and the planned waiting list for any subsequent procedures.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.17 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

6.17.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals or to Independent Sector Providers. Transfers should not be a feature of an effective scheduled system.

6.17.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant. Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly. The Implementation Procedure and Technical Guidance for Handling Inpatient Transfers can be found in **Appendix 15b.**

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

DRA

June 2020

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol

Protocol Summary -

The purpose of this protocol is to outline the approved procedures for managing elective referrals to first definitive treatment or discharge.

Version	**2.0** This guidance replaces the Integrated Elective Access Protocol, 30th April 2008.
Status	Draft for approval
Date	30 June 2020

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol

Version

Version	Date of issue	Summary of change	Author
1.0	25 August 2006	New Regional Guidance: Integrated Elective Access Protocol	M Irvine M Wright S Greenwood
2.0	30 April 2008	Protocol refresh to encompass guidance on all aspects of the elective care pathway	M. Irvine, M. Wright, R. Hullat
3.0		Update and relaunch IEAP to provide updated regional guidance on administration of patients on elective care pathways.	L. Mc Laughlin, Regional IEAP Review Group.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol Review Group

The Integrated Elective Access Protocol Review Group consisted of;

Marian Armstrong, BHSCT,
Roberta Gibney, BHSCT
Andrea Alcorn, NHSCT,
Christine Allam, SEHST,
Anita Carroll, SHSCT,
Paul Doherty, WHSCT,
Deborah Dunlop, WHSCT,
Sorcha Dougan, WHSCT,
Donagh Mc Donagh, Integrated Care
Geraldine Teague, PHA
Linus Mc Laughlin, HSCB

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol

Document control

The current and approved version of this document can be found on the Department of Health website https://www.health-ni.gov.uk and on the Health and Social Care Board and Trusts intranet sites.

Document:	Integrated Elective Access Protocol 3.0
Department:	Department of Health
Purpose:	To advise and inform patients and clinical, administrative and managerial staff of the approved processes for managing patients access to outpatient, diagnostic, elective and elective Allied Health Professional (AHP) services.
For use by:	All clinical, administrative and managerial staff who are responsible for managing referrals, appointments and elective admissions.
This document is compliant with:	Northern Ireland Health and Social Care (NI HSCC) and Department of Health (DOH) Information Standards and Guidance and Systems Technical Guidance. https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Home.aspx
Screened by:	
Issue date:	
Approval by:	
Approval date:	
Distribution:	Trust Chief Executives, Directors of Planning and Performance, Directors of Acute Care, Department of Health.
Review date:	1 April 2021

Monitoring compliance with protocol

Monitoring compliance with the processes in this document should be part of Trusts internal audit processes.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Contents

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Abbreviations

AHP	Allied Health Professional
CCG	Clinical Communication Gateway
CNA	Could Not Attend (appointment or admission)
DNA	Did Not Attend (appointment or admission)
DOH	Department of Health
CPD	Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction,
E Triage	An electronic triage system
GP	General Practitioner
HR	Human Resources (Trusts)
ICU	Intensive Care Unit
IEAP	Integrated Elective Access Protocol
IS	Independent Sector (provider)
IR(ME)R	Ionising Radiation (Medical Exposure) Regulations
IT	Information Technology
LOS	Length of Stay
MDT	Multidisciplinary Team
NI	Northern Ireland
PAS	Patient Administration System, which in this context refers to all electronic patient administration systems, including PARIS, whether in a hospital or community setting.
PTL	Primary Targeting List
SBA	Service and Budget Agreement
TCI	To Come In (date for patients)

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 1

CONTEXT

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.1 INTRODUCTION

1.1.1 This protocol has been developed to define the roles and responsibilities of all those involved in the elective care pathway and to outline good practice to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient appointments, diagnostic, elective admissions and allied help professional (AHP) bookings, including cancer pathways and waiting list management.

1.1.2 The length of time a patient needs to wait for elective treatment is an important quality issue and is a visible public indicator of the efficiency of the hospital and AHP services provided by the Trust. The successful management of patients who wait for outpatient assessments, diagnostic investigations, elective inpatient or daycase treatment and AHP services is the responsibility of a number of key individuals within the organisation. General Practitioners (GPs), commissioners, hospital medical staff, allied health professionals, managers and clerical staff have an important role in ensuring access for patients in line with maximum waiting time targets as defined in the Department of Health (DOH) Commissioning Plan Direction (CPD) and good clinical practice, managing waiting lists effectively, treating patients and delivering a high quality, efficient and responsive service. Ensuring prompt timely and accurate communication with patients is a core responsibility of the hospital and the wider local health community.

1.1.3 The purpose of this protocol is to outline the approved processes for managing referrals to outpatient clinics, diagnostic procedures, elective procedures and operations and AHP booking procedures, through to discharge, to allow consistent and fair care and treatment for all patients.

1.1.4 The overall aim of the protocol is to ensure patients are treated in a timely and effective manner, specifically to:

- Ensure that patients receive treatment according to their clinical priority, with routine patients and those with the same clinical priority treated in chronological order, thereby minimising the time a patient spends on the waiting list and improving the quality of the patient experience.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

- Reduce waiting times for treatment and ensure patients are treated in accordance with agreed targets.
- Allow patients to maximise their right to patient choice in the care and treatment that they need.
- Increase the number of patients with a booked outpatient or in-patient / daycase appointment, thereby minimising Did Not Attends (DNAs), cancellations (CNAs), and improving the patient experience.
- Reduce the number of cancelled operations for non-clinical reasons.

1.1.5 This protocol aims to ensure that a consistent approach is taken across all Trusts. The principles can be applied to primary and community settings, however it is recommended that separate guidance is developed which recognises the specific needs of the care pathway provided in these settings.

1.1.6 The purpose of this protocol is to define those roles and responsibilities, to document how data should be collected, recorded and reported, and to establish a number of good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient, diagnostic, inpatient and AHP waiting lists. It will be a step-by-step guide to staff, and act as a reference work, for the successful management of patients waiting for treatment.

1.1.7 This protocol will be reviewed regularly to ensure that Trusts' policies and procedures remain up to date and that the guidance is consistent with good practice and changes in clinical practice, locally and nationally. Trusts will ensure a flexible approach to getting patients treated, which will deliver a quick response to the changing nature of waiting lists, and their successful management.

1.2 METHODOLOGY

1.2.1 The Department of Health (DOH) has set out a series of challenging targets for Trusts in Northern Ireland in the field of elective treatment management. Trusts will recognise the need to move the treatment agenda forward in the context of its shared responsibility for the delivery of these goals.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.2.2 In this context, this protocol has been prepared to provide clarity of purpose within Trusts with a view to merging seamlessly with the policies of other agencies in the wider health community as they emerge.

1.2.3 This protocol has been prepared to clarify Trusts' medium and long-term objectives, set the context in which they will be delivered and establish the parameters within which staff at divisional, specialty and departmental levels will operate.

1.2.4 For the purposes of this protocol, the term;

- outpatient refers to a patient who has a clinical consultation. This may be face to face or virtual,
- elective admissions refer to inpatient and daycase admissions,
- inpatient refers to inpatient and daycase elective treatment,
- diagnostic refers to patients who attend for a scan / test or investigation,
- AHP refers to allied health professionals who work with people to help them protect and improve their health and well-being. There are thirteen professions recognised as allied health professions in Northern Ireland (NI),
- partial booking refers to the process whereby a patient has an opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment,
- fixed booking refers to processes where the patient's appointment is made by the Trust booking office and the patient does not have the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of their appointment,
- virtual appointment refers to any appointment that does not involve the physical presence of a patient at a clinic, (see also 1.5 Virtual Activity).
- PAS refers to all electronic patient administration systems, including PARIS, whether in a hospital or community setting and those used in diagnostic departments such as NIPACS and systems used for other diagnostics / physiological investigations.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.2.5 Trusts must maintain robust information systems to support the delivery of patient care through their clinical pathway. Robust data quality is essential to ensure accurate and reliable data is held, to support the production of timely operational and management information and to facilitate clinical and clerical training. All patient information should be recorded and held on an electronic system (PAS). Manual patient information systems should not be maintained.

1.2.6 All staff involved in the administration of waiting lists will ensure that Trusts' policies and procedures with respect to data collection and entry are strictly adhered to. This is to ensure the accuracy and reliability of data held on electronic hospital/patient administration systems and the waiting times for treatment.

1.2.7 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of this Integrated Elective Access Protocol (IEAP). It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts. Trusts will provide appropriate information to staff so they can make informed decisions when delivering and monitoring this protocol. All staff involved in the administration of waiting lists will be expected to read and sign off this protocol.

1.2.8 This protocol will be available to all staff via Trusts' Intranet.

1.3 UNDERPINNING PRINCIPLES

1.3.1 Patients will be treated on the basis of their clinical urgency with urgent patients seen and treated first. The definition of clinical urgency will be defined and agreed at specialty / procedure / service level.

1.3.2 Patients with the same clinical need will be treated in chronological order on grounds of fairness, and to minimise the waiting time for all patients.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.3.3 As part of a plan for the implementation of booking, Trusts must ensure their elective admission selection system is managed on a chronological basis within clinical priority.

1.3.4 Patients who are added to the active waiting list must be clinically and socially ready for admission on the day of the decision to add the patient to the waiting list, i.e. the patient must be “fit, ready, and able” to come in (TCI).

1.3.5 Trusts should design processes to ensure that inpatient care is the exception for the majority of elective procedures and that daycase is promoted. The principle is about moving care to the most appropriate setting, based on clinical judgement. This means moving daycase surgery to outpatient care and outpatient care to primary care or alternative clinical models where appropriate.

1.3.6 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled where possible as the norm within specialties.

1.3.7 Trusts will maintain and promote electronic booking systems aimed at making hospital appointments more convenient for patients. Trusts should move away from fixed appointments to partially booked appointments.

1.3.8 Trusts should also promote direct access services where patients are directly referred from primary and community care to the direct access service for both assessment and treatment. Direct access arrangements must be supported by clearly agreed clinical pathways and referral guidance, jointly developed by primary and secondary care.

1.3.9 For the purposes of booking/arranging appointments, all patient information should be recorded and held on an electronic system. Trusts should not use manual administration systems to record and report patient’s information.

1.3.10 In all aspects of the booking processes, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. It is essential that patients who are considered at risk for whatever reason have their needs identified

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

and prioritised at the point of referral and appropriate arrangements made. Trusts must have mechanisms in place to identify such cases.

Have we anything in place for 1.3.10

1.3.11 Trusts have a responsibility to ensure that children and adults at risk who DNA or CNA their outpatient, inpatient, diagnostic or AHP appointment are followed up by the most appropriate healthcare professional and a clear link to the referring clinician established.

1.3.12 Trusts must ensure that the needs of ethnic groups and people with special requirements should be considered at all stages of the patient's pathway.

1.4 BOOKING PRINCIPLES

1.4.1 These booking principles will support all areas across the elective and AHP pathways where appointment systems are used.

1.4.2 Offering the patient choice of date and time where possible is essential in agreeing and booking appointments with patients through partial booking systems. Trusts should ensure booking systems enable patients to choose and agree hospital appointments that are convenient for them.

1.4.3 Facilitating reasonable offers to patients should be seen within the context of robust booking systems being in place.

1.4.4 All booking principles should be underpinned with the relevant local policies to provide clarity to operational staff.

1.4.5 Trusts should ensure booking processes are continually reviewed and updated as required to reflect local and regional requirements at an operational level.

1.4.6 The definition of a booked appointment is:

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

a) The patient is given the choice of when to attend or have a virtual appointment.
b) The patient is able to choose and confirm their appointment within the timeframe relevant to the clinical urgency of their appointment.
c) The range of dates available to a patient may reduce if they need to be seen quickly, e.g. urgent referrals or within two weeks if cancer is suspected.
d) The patient may choose to agree a date outside the range of dates offered or defer their decision until later.

1.4.7 Principles for booking Cancer Pathway patients:

a) All suspected cancer referrals should be booked in line with the agreed clinical pathway requirement for the patient and a maximum of 14 days from the receipt of referral.
b) Dedicated registration functions for red flag (suspect cancer) referrals should be in place within centralised booking teams.
c) Clinical teams must ensure triage, where required, is undertaken daily, irrespective of leave, in order to initiate booking patients.
d) Patients will be contacted by telephone twice (morning and afternoon).
e) If telephone contact cannot be made, a fixed appointment will be issued to the patient within a maximum of three days of receipt of referral.
f) Systems should be established to ensure the Patient Tracker / Multidisciplinary Team (MDT) Co-coordinator is notified of the suspected cancer patient referral, to allow them to commence prospective tracking of the patient.

1.4.8 Principles for booking Urgent Pathway patients:

a) Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and/or service managers and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff.
b) Referrals will be received, registered within one working day and forwarded to consultants for prioritisation.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

c) If clinical priority is not received from consultants within 72 hours, processes should be in place to initiate booking of urgent patients according to the referrers's classification of urgency.

d) Patients will be issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment in line with the urgent booking process.

e) In exceptional cases, some patients will require to be appointed to the next available slot. A robust process for telephone booking these patients should be developed which should be clearly auditable.

1.4.9 Principles for booking Routine Pathway patients:

a) Patients should be booked to ensure appointment (including virtual appointment) is within the maximum waiting time guarantees for routine appointments.

b) Referrals will be received, registered within one working day at booking teams and forwarded to consultants for prioritisation.

c) Approximately eight weeks prior to appointment, Trusts should calculate prospective slot capacity and immediately implement escalation policy where capacity gaps are identified.
Rotas are not normally available 8 weeks out (annual leave/study leave notification period is 6 weeks. What escalation policy is being followed and where are the capacity gaps being escalated to? If this is an already known and accepted capacity gap, eg, through discussions with HSCB, vacant posts, do we always have to escalate?

d) Patients should be selected for booking in chronological order from the Primary Targeting List (PTL).

e) Six weeks prior to appointment, patients are issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment.

1.4.10 Principles for Booking Review Patients;

a) Patients who need to be reviewed within 6 weeks will agree their appointment (including virtual appointment) before they leave the clinic, where possible.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

b) Patients who require a review appointment more than 6 weeks in advance will be added to and managed on a review waiting list.
c) Patients will be added to the review waiting list with a clearly indicated date of treatment and selected for booking according to this date.
d) Six weeks prior to the indicative date of treatment, patients are issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment within a clinically agreed window either side of the indicative date of treatment.

1.4.11 It is recognised that some groups of patients may require booking processes that have additional steps in the pathway. These should be designed around the principles outlined to ensure choice and certainty as well as reflecting the individual requirements necessary to support their particular patient journey.

Is there any provision to change date required if patient does not accept reasonable offer?

1.5 VIRTUAL ACTIVITY

1.5.1 Virtual Activity relates to any planned contact by the Trust with a patient (or their proxy) for healthcare delivery purposes i.e. clinical consultation, advice, review and treatment planning. It may be in the form of a telephone contact, video link, telemedicine or telecommunication, e.g. email.

1.5.2 The contact is in lieu of a face-to-face contact of a patient/client, i.e. a face-to-face contact would have been necessary if the telephone/video link/etc. had not taken place.

1.5.3 The call/contact should be prearranged with the patient and /or their proxy. Patients should not be disadvantaged where a decision is made to assess their clinical need through the use of virtual clinics.
Not all patient contact is pre-arranged, there has been a number of virtual clinics following validation when contact is made with the patient at the point of validation and a decision/treatment plan agreed.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.5.4 The contact must be auditable with a written note detailing the date and substance of the contact is made following the consultation and retained in the patient's records.

1.6 COMPLIANCE WITH LEAVE PROTOCOL

1.6.1 It is essential that planned medical and other clinical staff leave or absence is organised in line with an agreed Trust Human Resources (HR) protocol. Thus it is necessary for Trusts to have robust local HR policies and procedures in place that minimise the cancellation/reduction of outpatient clinics and the work associated with the rebooking of appointments.

1.6.2 There should be clear medical and clinical agreement and commitment to this HR policy. Where cancelling and rebooking is unavoidable the procedures used must be equitable, efficient, comply with clinical governance principles and ensure that maximum waiting times for patients are not compromised.

1.6.3 The protocol should require a **minimum** of **six** weeks' notification of intended leave, in line with locally agreed HR policies, in order to facilitate Trusts booking teams to manage appointment processes **six** weeks in advance.

1.6.4 The booking team should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

1.7 VALIDATION

1.7.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a monthly basis. This is essential to ensure the efficiency of the elective pathway at all times. In addition, Trusts should ensure that waiting lists are regularly validated to ensure that only those patients who want or still require a procedure are on the waiting list.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.7.2 Involvement of clinicians in the validation process is essential to ensure that waiting lists are robust from a clinical perspective. Trusts should ensure an ongoing process of clinical validation and audit is in place.

Have we anything set up for the ongoing clinical validation

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 2

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF OUTPATIENT SERVICES

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.1 INTRODUCTION

2.1.1 The following protocol is based on recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient services, including those patients whose referral is managed virtually.

2.1.2 The administration and management of the outpatient pathway from receipt of referral to appointment within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

2.1.3 There will be dedicated booking offices within Trusts to receive, register and process all outpatient referrals.

2.1.4 Fixed appointments should only be used in exceptional circumstances.

2.1.5 In all aspects of the outpatient booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

Is there anything we need to have n place here?

2.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

2.2.1 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled where possible within specialties.

2.2.2 All new referrals, appointments and outpatient waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priorities. Priorities must be identified for each patient on the waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the treatment. Trusts will manage patients in three priorities, i.e.

1. Red flag (suspect cancer),
2. urgent and
3. routine.

No other clinical priority categories should be used for outpatient services.

There are currently only 2 priority categories on PAS for referrals – urgent and routine. Red flags are identified by reason for referral code. Is this an opportunity to update PAS with a priority category for red flag? Yes that would make sense

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.2.3 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order.

2.2.4 Patient appointments for new and review should be **partially booked.** **In the case of red flag appointments and 14 day target, it is not always possible to partial book appointments. The principles in section 1 are applied, ie the 2 attempts at telephone contacts and 1 fixed appointment.**

2.2.5 The regional target for a maximum outpatient waiting time is outlined in the Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction (CPD), https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/doh-management-and-structure (see Ministerial Priorities).

2.2.6 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff. Booking staff should ensure that patients are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated by the consultant and capacity issues are quickly identified and escalated.

2.2.7 Patients should not be disadvantaged where a decision is made to assess their clinical need through virtual activity.

2.2.8 Trusts should ensure that clinical templates are constantly reviewed to meet changes in demand and new clinical practice.

2.2.9 Data collection in respect of referrals and waiting times should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

2.2.10 Trusts will work towards providing a single point of contact for all patients with respect to outpatient appointment services. It is recognised that there may be services which require alternative processes.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.2.11 Trusts should **not** use manual administration systems to record and report patients who have been booked.

2.2.12 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of IEAP. It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts.

2.3 NEW REFERRALS

2.3.1 All outpatient referrals (including those sent via Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG)) sent to Trusts will be registered within **one** working day of receipt. Referrer priority status must be recorded at registration.

2.3.2 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all referrals (paper and electronic) not yet prioritised can be identified and tracked.

2.3.3 All referrals must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians and management will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during any absence.

2.3.4 All referrals will be prioritised (including those prioritised via E-Triage) within **a maximum of three** working days of date of receipt of referral. Note; Red flag referrals require **daily** triage.

2.3.5 Following prioritisation, referrals must be actioned on PAS and appropriate correspondence (including electronic), e.g. acknowledgement or appointment letter, issued to patients within **one** working day.

2.3.6 Inappropriate and inadequate referrals should be returned to the referral source immediately and the referral closed and managed in line with the PAS technical guidance.

2.4 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME – STARTING TIME

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.4.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an outpatient new referral is the date the referral is received by the booking office/department.

2.4.2 In exceptional cases where referrals bypass the booking office (e.g. sent directly to a consultant) the Trust must have a process in place to ensure that these are date stamped on receipt, immediately forwarded to the booking office and registered at the date on the date stamp.

2.5 REASONABLE OFFERS

2.5.1 For patients who are partially booked, a reasonable offer is defined as:

- an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider or location, that gives the patient a minimum of **three** weeks' notice and **two** appointment dates, and
- at least **one** offer must be within Northern Ireland (NI), except for any regional specialties where there are no alternative providers within NI.

2.5.2 If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused.

2.5.3 This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) and refuses it they will not have their waiting time reset.

2.5.4 If the patient accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the provider.

2.5.5 Urgent patients must be booked within the locally agreed maximum waiting time from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Clearly defined booking protocols will be required to support specialties and booking staff.

2.5.6 Providers should have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.5.7 To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

2.6 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

2.6.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the clinician.

2.6.2 Patients must be recorded on PAS as requiring to be seen within a clinically indicated time. Trusts should actively monitor patients on the review list to ensure that they do not go past their indicative time of treatment.

2.6.3 Review patients who require an appointment within **six** weeks will be asked to agree the date and time of the appointment before leaving the department and PAS updated.

2.6.4 Patients requiring an appointment outside **six** weeks will be placed on a review waiting list, with the agreed clinically appropriate appointment date recorded, and be booked in line with implementation guidance for review pathway patients.

2.6.5 Virtual review appointments, e.g. telephone or video link, should be partially booked. If the patient cannot be contacted for their virtual review they should be sent a partial booking letter to arrange an appointment.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Not all patient contact is pre-arranged, there has been a number of virtual clinics following validation when contact is made with the patient at the point of validation and a decision/treatment plan agreed.

2.7 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) OR CANCELLED (CNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

2.7.1 DNAs – New Outpatient

If a patient DNAs their new outpatient appointment the following process must be followed:

2.7.1(a) Patients who have been partially booked will **not** be offered a second appointment and should be removed from the waiting list. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

2.7.1(b) Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient who DNAs a first appointment should not be removed from the waiting list and should be offered a second appointment. Trusts should put in place local agreements with clinicians, regarding those referrals (e.g. red flag) or specialties where patients may be at risk (e.g. paediatrics or adults at risk) where a second appointment should always be offered.

2.7.1(c) Patients who DNA and are not discharged but offered a second appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

2.7.1(d) *Where patients are discharged from the waiting list (ref. 2.7.1(a)) they should be advised to contact the Trust booking office within **four** weeks of the original appointment date if they consider that the appointment is still required. Where a patient makes contact within the **four** week deadline, and where the Trust considers that unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date that they have made contact with the Trust. If a patient makes contact after the **four** week period they cannot be reinstated*.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.7.1(e) If the patient DNAs the second appointment offered then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

2.7.1(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed new appointment (i.e. they have not had the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of the appointment) they should be offered another appointment.

2.7.1(g) If the patient DNAs this second fixed appointment they will be removed from the waiting list and the steps in 2.7.1(d) should be followed.

2.7.1(h) If a patient DNA's a virtual outpatient appointment this should follow the above protocol based on whether the appointment is partially booked or fixed. The Trust should ensure that the contact details of the patient are up to date and available.

2.7.2 DNAs – Review Outpatient

If a patient DNAs their review outpatient the following process must be followed:

2.7.2(a) Where a patient has been partially booked and does not attend, a clinical decision should be taken as to whether a second appointment should be offered or whether the patient can be discharged.

2.7.2(b) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should be offered, this should be partially booked.

2.7.2(c) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should **not** be offered, Trusts should contact patients advising that as they have failed to attend their appointment they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

2.7.2(d) *Patients being discharged from the list should be advised to contact the Trust booking office if they have any queries. Where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, and the patient makes contact within **four** weeks*

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

of the original appointment date, a clinical decision may be made to offer a second appointment. Where this is the case, the patient should be added to the review waiting list with a revised clinically indicated date at the date they make contact with the Trust.

2.7.2(e) If the patient DNAs the second review appointment which has been partially booked then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referrer will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

2.7.2(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed review appointment where they have not had the opportunity to agree/ confirm the date and time of their appointment, they should be offered another appointment. If they DNA this second fixed appointment, the above should be followed.

2.7.2(g) If a patient DNA's a virtual outpatient review appointment this should follow the above protocol based on whether the appointment is partially booked or fixed. The Trust should ensure that the contact details of the patient are up to date and available.

2.7.2(h) There may be instances for review patients where the clinician may wish to review notes prior to any action to remove a patient because of a DNA or failure to respond to a partial booking letter. Trusts should ensure that there are locally agreed processes in place to administer these patients.

Is there any provision to change date required if patient does not accept reasonable offer/DNA or the consultant changes plan following review of notes?

2.7.3 CNAs – Patient Initiated Cancellations of Outpatient Appointments

If a patient cancels their outpatient appointment the following process must be followed:

2.7.3(a) The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment (where this is still required), which should be within **six** weeks of the original appointment date.

2.7.3(b) Patients who CNA will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the Trust was informed of the cancellation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.7.3(c) If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will **not** normally be given another appointment. Where a decision is taken not to offer a further appointment, Trusts should contact patients advising that they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

2.7.3(d) However, where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances mean that the patient had to cancel a second appointment, the Trust may exercise discretion to offer a third appointment. This should include seeking a clinical review of the patient's case where this is appropriate.

2.7.3(e) If a patient CNA's a virtual outpatient appointment this should follow the above protocol.

2.8 CNAs – HOSPITAL INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

2.8.1 No patient should have his or her appointment cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's appointment, including a virtual appointment, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity.

2.8.2 The patient should be informed of the cancellation and a new appointment partially booked.

2.8.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's appointment is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

2.8.4 Hospital initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

2.9 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.9.1 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on PAS and the medical records on the date of the clinic.

2.9.2 When the consultation has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic.

2.10 CLINIC TEMPLATE CHANGES

2.10.1 Clinic templates should be agreed between the consultant and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement (SBAs).

2.10.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for red flag, urgent, and routine and review appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

2.10.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of **six** weeks' notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

2.10.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

2.11 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

2.11.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals or to independent sector (IS) providers.

2.11.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant and be managed in line with PAS technical guidance, (see also Reasonable Offers, ref. 2.5). Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.12 OPEN REGISTRATIONS

2.12.1 Registrations that have been opened on PAS should **not** be left open. When a patient referral for a new outpatient appointment has been opened on PAS, and their referral information has been recorded correctly, the patient will appear on the waiting list and will continue to do so until they have been seen or discharged in line with the earlier sections of this policy.

2.12.2 When a patient has attended their new outpatient appointment their outcome should be recorded on PAS within **three** working days of the appointment. The possible outcomes are that the patient is:

- added to appropriate waiting list,
- discharged,
- booked into a review appointment or
- added to a review waiting list.

If one of the above actions is not carried out the patient can get lost in the system which carries a governance risk.

2.13 TIME CRITICAL CONDITIONS

2.13.1 All referrals for new patients with time critical conditions, should be booked in line with the agreed clinical pathway requirement for the patient and within a maximum of the regionally recognised defined timescale from the receipt of the referral (e.g. for suspect cancer (red flag) and rapid access angina assessment the timescale is 14 days).

2.13.2 Patients will be contacted by phone and if telephone contact cannot be made, a fixed appointment will be issued.

2.13.3 If the patient does not respond to an offer of appointment (by phone and letter) the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.13.4 If the patient refuses the first appointment they should be offered a second appointment during the same telephone call. This second appointment should be offered on a date which is within **14** days of the date the initial appointment was offered and refused. In order to capture the correct waiting time the first appointment will have to be scheduled and then cancelled on the day of the offer and the patient choice field updated in line with the technical guidance. This will then reset the patient's waiting time to the date the initial appointment was refused.

2.13.5 If the patient cancels **two** agreed appointment dates the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

2.13.6 If the patient has agreed an appointment but then DNAs the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

2.13.7 Where the patient DNAs a fixed appointment they should be offered another appointment.

2.13.8 If the patient DNAs this second fixed appointment the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

2.13.9 With regard to 2.13.4 to 2.13.8 above, it is the responsibility of each individual Trust to agree the discharge arrangements with the clinical team.

2.13.10 If the patient is not available for up to **six** weeks following receipt of referral, the original referral should be discharged a second new referral should be opened with the same information as the original referral and with a new date equal to the date the patient has advised that they will be available and the patient monitored from this date.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.14 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

2.14.1 See also Regional ISB Standards and Guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Standards%20and%20Guidance.aspx re;

- Acute activity definitions.
- Effective Use of Resources policy.

2.14.2 See also PAS technical guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Technical%20Guidance.aspx for recording;

- ICATS waiting times and activity (including paper triage)
- Biologic therapies activity.
- Cancer related information.
- Centralised funding waiting list validation.
- Patients treated (IP/DC) or seen (OP) by an independent sector provider.
- Obstetric and midwifery activity.
- Outpatients who are to be treated for Glaucoma.
- Management of referrals for outpatient services.
- Rapid angina assessment clinic (RAAC).
- Regional assessment and surgical centres.
- Management of waiting times of patients who transfer between NHS sites (either within NI or the rest of the UK).
- Patients who are to be treated as part of a waiting list initiative / additional in house activity.
- Recording Consultant Virtual Outpatient Activity (June 2020)

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 3

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF DIAGNOSTIC SERVICES

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

3.1.1 A diagnostic procedure may be performed by a range of medical and clinical professionals across many different modalities, including, diagnostic imaging, cardiac imaging and physiological measurement services. These may have differing operational protocols, pathways and information systems but the principles of the IEAP should be applied across all diagnostic services.

3.1.2 The principles of good practice outlined in the Outpatient and Elective Admissions sections of this document should be adopted in order to ensure consistent standards and processes for patients as they move along the pathway of investigations, assessment and treatment. This section aims to recognise areas where differences may be encountered due to the nature of specific diagnostic services.

3.1.3 The administration and management of requests for diagnostics, waiting lists and appointments within and across Trust should be consistent, easily understood, patient focused and responsive to clinical decision making.

3.1.4 It is recognised that diagnostic services are administered on a wide range of information systems, with varying degrees of functionality able to support full information technology (IT) implementation of the requirements of the IEAP. Trusts should ensure that the administrative management of patients is undertaken in line with the principles of the IEAP and that all efforts are made to ensure patient administration systems are made fit for purpose.

3.1.5 In all aspects of the diagnostic booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language as well as associated legislative requirements such as Ionising Radiation (Medical Exposure) Regulations.** Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

3.2.1 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled as the norm where possible.

3.2.2 All diagnostic requests, appointments and waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priority. Priorities must be identified for each patient on a waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the diagnostic procedure. Trusts will manage patients in four priorities, i.e.

1. Red flag (suspect cancer),
2. urgent,
3. routine and
4. planned.

No other clinical priority categories should be used for diagnostic services.

3.2.3 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order.

3.2.4 Trusts should work towards an appointment system where patient appointments are **partially booked** (where applicable)**.** Where fixed appointments are being issued, Trusts should ensure that the regional IEAP guidance is followed in the management of patients.

3.2.5 The regional target for a maximum diagnostic waiting time is outlined in the Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction (CPD), https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/doh-management-and-structure (see Ministerial Priorities).

3.2.6 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and/or service managers and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff. Booking staff should ensure that patients are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated and capacity issues are quickly identified and escalated.

3.2.7 The outcome of the diagnostic test must be available to the referrer without undue delay and within the relevant DoH targets / standards.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.2.8 Trusts should ensure that specific diagnostic tests or planned patients which are classified as daycases adhere to the relevant standards in the Elective Admissions section of this document.

3.2.9 Trusts should ensure that clinical templates are constantly reviewed to meet changes in demand and new clinical practice.

3.2.10 Data collection in respect of referrals and waiting times should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

3.2.11 Trusts will work towards providing a single point of contact for all patients with respect to diagnostic appointment services. It is recognised that there will be services which require alternative processes.

3.2.12 Trusts should **not** use manual administration systems to record and report patients who have been booked.

3.2.13 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of this IEAP. It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts.

3.3 NEW DIAGNOSTIC REQUESTS

3.3.1 All diagnostic requests will be registered on the IT system within **one** working day of receipt. Referrer priority status must be recorded at registration.

3.3.2 Trust diagnostic services must have mechanisms in place to track all referrals (paper and electronic) at all times.

3.3.3 All requests must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians and management will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during any absence.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.3.4 All referrals will be prioritised (including those prioritised via E Triage) within **three** working days of date of receipt of referral.

3.3.5 Following prioritisation, requests must be actioned on the IT system and appropriate correspondence (including electronic) issued to patients within **one** working day.

3.3.6 Inappropriate and inadequate requests should be returned to the referral source and the referral closed and managed in line with the PAS/relevant technical guidance, where appropriate.

3.4 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME – STARTING TIME

3.4.1 The starting point for the waiting time of a request for a diagnostic investigation or procedure is the date the request is received into the department.

3.4.2 All referral letters and requests, emailed and electronically delivered referrals, will have the date received into the department recorded either by date stamp or electronically.

3.5 REASONABLE OFFERS

3.5.1 For patients who are partially booked, a reasonable offer is defined as:

- an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider or location, that gives the patient a minimum of **three** weeks' notice and **two** appointments, and
- at least **one** offer must be within Northern Ireland (NI), except in those cases where there are no alternative providers within NI.

The IT Systems currently being used for the management of the majority of diagnostics do not facilitate partial booking, however, the fixed appointment letters do ask patients to confirm and are issued with 3 weeks' notice where appropriate. The diagnostic booking teams follow this up with telephone calls to patients to confirm attendances.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.5.2 If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused.

3.5.3 This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) and refuses it they will not have their waiting time reset.

3.5.4 If the patient accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the provider.

3.5.5 Providers should have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

3.5.6 To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

3.5.7 Urgent patients must be booked within the locally agreed maximum waiting time from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Clearly defined booking protocols will be required to support specialties and booking staff.

3.6 FOLLOW UP APPOINTMENTS

3.6.1 All follow up appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a follow up appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a session appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable follow up date should be discussed and agreed with the clinician.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.6.2 Patients must be recorded on the IT system as requiring to be seen within a clinically indicated time. Trusts should actively monitor follow up patients on the review list to ensure that they do not go past their indicative time of treatment.

3.6.3 Follow up patients who require an appointment within **six** weeks will be asked to agree the date and time of the appointment before leaving the department and the IT system updated.

3.6.4 Follow up patients requiring an appointment outside **six** weeks will be placed on a review waiting list, with the agreed clinically appropriate appointment date recorded, and be booked in line with management guidance for follow up pathway patients.

3.7 PLANNED PATIENTS

3.7.1 Planned patients are those who are waiting to be recalled to hospital for a further stage in their course of treatment or investigation within specific timescales. This is usually part of a planned sequence of clinical care determined on clinical criteria.

3.7.2 These patients are not actively waiting for treatment to be initiated, only for planned continuation of treatment. A patient's care is considered as planned if there are clinical reasons that determine the patient must wait set periods of time between interventions. They will not be classified as being on a waiting list for statistical purposes.

3.7.3 Trusts should be able to demonstrate consistency in the way planned patients are treated and that patients are being treated in line with the clinical constraints. Planned patients must have a clearly identified month of treatment in which it can be shown that the patients are actually being treated.

3.7.4 Trusts must ensure that planned patients are not disadvantaged in the management of planned backlogs.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.8 PATIENTS LISTED FOR MORE THAN ONE DIAGNOSTIC TEST

3.8.1 Where more than one diagnostic test is required to assist with clinical decision making, the first test should be added to the waiting list with additional tests noted.

3.8.2 Where different clinicians working together perform more than one test at one time, the patient should be added to the waiting list of the clinician for the priority test (with additional clinicians noted) subject to local protocols.

3.8.3 Where a patient requires more than one test carried out on separate occasions the patient should be placed on the active waiting list for the first test and on the planned waiting list for any subsequent tests.

3.8.4 Where a patient is being managed in one Trust but has to attend another for another type of diagnostic test, monitoring arrangements must be in place between the relevant Trusts to ensure that the patient pathway runs smoothly.

There would be concern that a patient is only added to one waiting list, eg, a patient could require a number of different diagnostic tests to reach diagnosis and treatment plan, with varying waiting times for these tests, eg, a patient could be referred for a CT examination but also be added to the waiting list for an endoscopy procedure. A patient on cancer pathway could require PET and CT – these are different radiology modalities with different waiting lists. Cardiac patients could be listed for different examinations, eg, echo, stress test etc with varying waiting times.

The concern would be the risk that the patient would be closed off the system after the initial investigation or before all tests completed if only added to one waiting list.

3.9 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) OR CANCELLED (CNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

3.9.1 <u>DNAs – Diagnostic Appointment</u>

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

If a patient DNAs their diagnostic appointment the following process must be followed:

3.9.1(a) Patients who have been partially booked will **not** be offered a second appointment and should be removed from the waiting list. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

3.9.1(b) Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient who DNAs a first appointment should not be removed from the waiting list and should be offered a second appointment. Trusts should put in place local agreements with clinicians, regarding those referrals (e.g. red flag) or specialties where patients may be at risk (e.g. paediatrics or adults at risk) where a second appointment should be offered.

3.9.1(c) Patients who DNA and are not discharged but offered a second appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

3.9.1(d) *Where patients are discharged from the waiting list (ref. 3.7.1(a) above) they should be advised to contact the Trust booking office within **four** weeks of the original appointment date if they consider that the appointment is still required. Where a patient makes contact within the **four** week deadline, and where the Trust considers that unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date that they have made contact with the Trust. If a patient makes contact after the **four** week period they cannot be reinstated*.

3.9.1(e) If the patient DNAs the second appointment offered then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.9.1(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed diagnostic appointment (i.e. they have not had the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of the appointment) they should be offered another appointment.

3.9.1(g) If the patient DNAs this second fixed diagnostic appointment they will be removed from the waiting list and the above steps in 3.7.1(d) should be followed.

3.9.2 DNAs – Follow up Diagnostic Appointment

If a patient DNAs their follow up diagnostic appointment the following process must be followed:

3.9.2(a) Where a patient has been partially booked and does not attend, a clinical decision should be taken as to whether a second appointment should be offered or whether the patient can be discharged.

3.9.2(b) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should be offered, this should be partially booked.

3.9.2(c) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should **not** be offered, Trusts should contact patients advising that as they have failed to attend they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the patients GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

3.9.2(d) *Patients being discharged from the list should be advised to contact the Trust booking office if they have any queries. Where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, and the patient makes contact within **four** weeks of the original appointment date, a clinical decision may be made to offer a second appointment. Where this is the case, the patient should be added to the review waiting list with a revised clinically indicated date at the date they make contact with the Trust.*

3.9.2(e) If the patient DNAs the second follow up appointment which has been partially booked then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referrer will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.9.2(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed follow up appointment, including virtual appointments, where they have not had the opportunity to agree/ confirm the date and time of their appointment, they should be offered another appointment. If they DNA this second fixed appointment, the above should be followed.

3.9.2(g) There may be instances for follow up patients where the clinician may wish to review notes prior to any action to remove a patient because of a DNA or failure to respond to a partial booking letter. Trusts should ensure that there are locally agreed processes in place to administer these patients.

3.9.3 CNAs – Patient Initiated Cancellations of Diagnostic Appointment

If a patient cancels their diagnostic appointment the following process must be followed:

3.9.3(a) The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment (where this is still required), which should be within **six** weeks of the original appointment date.

3.9.3(b) Patients who CNA will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the Trust was informed of the cancellation.

3.9.3(c) If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will **not** normally be given another appointment. Where a decision is taken not to offer a further appointment, Trusts should contact patients advising that they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

3.9.3(d) However, where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances mean that the patient had to cancel a second appointment, the Trust may exercise discretion to offer a third appointment. This should include seeking a clinical review of the patient's case where this is appropriate.

3.10 CNAs - HOSPITAL INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.10.1 No patient should have his or her appointment cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's appointment, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity.

3.10.2 The patient should be informed of the cancellation and the date of the new appointment.

3.10.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's appointment is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

3.10.4 Hospital initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

3.11 SESSION OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

3.11.1 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on the IT system and the medical record on the date of the session.

3.11.2 When the test has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of session.

3.12 SESSION TEMPLATE CHANGES

3.12.1 Session templates should be agreed with the healthcare professional and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement (SBAs).

3.12.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new red flag, new urgent, new routine, planned and follow up appointments; specify the time each session is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.12.3 All requests for template and temporary session rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of **six** weeks' notice will be provided for session template changes.

3.12.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

3.13 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

3.13.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals or to independent sector (IS) providers.

3.13.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving clinician and be managed in line with PAS technical guidance (see also Reasonable Offers, ref. 3.5). Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

3.14 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

3.14.1 See also Regional ISB Standards and Guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Standards%20and%20Guidance.aspx re acute activity definitions.

3.14.2 See also PAS technical guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Technical%20Guidance.aspx for recording;

- Diagnostic waiting time and report turnaround time.
- Patients treated (IP/DC) or seen (OP) by an independent sector provider.
- Rapid angina assessment clinic (RAAC).
- Management of waiting times of patients who transfer between NHS sites (either within NI or the rest of the UK).

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

- Patients who are to be treated as part of a waiting list initiative / additional in house activity.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 4

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ELECTIVE ADMISSIONS

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.1 INTRODUCTION

4.1.1 The following protocol is based on recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of elective inpatient and daycase admissions.

4.1.2 The administration and management of elective admissions within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

4.1.3 In all aspects of the elective admissions booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

Have we anything in place for this?

4.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

4.2.1 To aid both the clinical and administrative management of the waiting list, lists should be sub-divided and managed appropriately. Trusts will manage patients on one of three waiting lists, i.e.

1. active,
2. planned and
3. suspended.

4.2.2 All elective inpatient and daycase waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priorities. Priorities must be identified for each patient on the waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the treatment. Trusts will manage patients in four priorities, i.e.

1. Red flag (suspect cancer),
2. urgent,
3. routine and
4. planned.

No other clinical priority categories should be used for inpatient and daycase services.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

There are currently only 2 priority categories on PAS for referrals – urgent and routine. Red flags are identified by reason for referral code. Is this an opportunity to update PAS with a priority category for red flag? Yes this would make sense

4.2.3 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order, taking into account planned patients expected date of admission.

4.2.4 The regional targets for a maximum inpatient and daycase waiting times are outlined in the Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction (CPD), https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/doh-management-and-structure (see Ministerial Priorities).

4.2.5 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff. Booking staff should ensure that patients are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated by the consultant and capacity issues are quickly identified and escalated.

4.2.6 Trusts should ensure that clinical templates are constantly reviewed to meet changes in demand and new clinical practice.
Is this relevant to elective? Consultants normally select cases based on clinical priority etc.

4.2.7 Data collection in respect of referrals and waiting times should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

4.2.8 Trusts should **not** use manual administration systems to record and report patients who have been booked.

4.2.9 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of IEAP. It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.3 PRE-ASSESSMENT

4.3.1 All patients undergoing an elective procedure (including endoscopy procedures) must undergo a pre-assessment. This can be provided using a variety of methods including telephone, video link, postal or face to face assessment.

4.3.2 Pre-assessment may include an anesthetic assessment or guidance on how to comply with pre-procedure requirements such as bowel preparation. It will be the responsibility of the pre- assessment team, in accordance with protocols developed by the relevant clinical teams, to authorise fitness for an elective procedure.

4.3.3 Only those patients that are deemed fit for their procedure may be offered a TCI date.

4.3.4 If a patient is assessed as being unfit for their procedure, their To Come In (TCI) date may be cancelled and decision taken as to the appropriate next action.

4.3.5 Pre-assessment services should be supported by a robust booking system.

4.4 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

4.4.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an inpatient/daycase admission is the date the appropriate clinician agrees that a procedure will be pursued as an active treatment or diagnostic intervention, and that the patient is clinically and socially fit to undergo such a procedure.

4.4.2 The waiting time for each patient on the elective admission list is calculated as the time period between the original decision to admit date and the date at the end of the applicable period for the waiting list return. If the patient has been suspended at all during this time, the period(s) of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the total waiting time.

4.5 REASONABLE OFFERS - TO COME IN (TCI) OFFERS OF TREATMENT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.5.1 The patient should be advised of their expected waiting time during the consultation between themselves and the health care provider/practitioner.

4.5.2 All patients must be offered reasonable notice. Patients should be made reasonable offers to come in (TCI) on the basis of clinical priority. Within clinical priority groups offers should then be made on the basis of the patient's chronological wait.

4.5.3 A reasonable offer is defined as:

- an offer of admission, irrespective of provider or location, that gives the patient a minimum of **three** weeks' notice and a choice of **two** TCI dates, and
- at least **one** of the offers must be within N. I., except for any regional specialties where there are no alternative providers within NI.

The majority of elective procedures are fixed appointments, based on when consultants are available for theatre sessions, availability of ICU capacity if required, volume of predicted in-patient beds etc. This is a complex booking process which can be difficult to adapt with partial booking.
Does there need to be a guidance for fixed elective offers?

4.5.4 If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the admission was refused.

4.5.5 This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. If the patient is offered an admission within a shorter notice period (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) and refuses it they will not have their waiting time reset.

4.5.6 If the patient accepts an admission at short notice, but then cancels the admission, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the provider.

4.5.7 Urgent patients must be booked within the locally agreed maximum waiting time from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Clearly defined booking protocols will be required to support specialties and booking staff.

4.5.8 Providers should have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

4.5.9 To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel a TCI date using the date of the second admission date offered and refused for this transaction.

4.6 INPATIENT AND DAYCASE ACTIVE WAITING LISTS

4.6.1 Patients who are added to the active waiting list must be clinically and socially ready for admission on the day of the decision to add the patient to the waiting list, i.e. the patient must be “fit, ready, and able” to come in.

4.6.2 To ensure consistency and the standardisation of reporting with commissioners and the DoH, all waiting lists are to be maintained in the PAS patient information system.

4.6.3 Details of patients must be entered on to the computer system (PAS) recording the date the decision was made to admit the patient or add the patient to the waiting list within **two** working days of the decision being made. Failure to do this will lead to incorrect assessment of waiting list times.

4.6.4 Where a decision to add to the waiting list depends on the outcome of diagnostic investigation, patients should not be added to an elective waiting list until the outcome of this investigation is known. There must be clear processes in place to ensure a decision is made in relation to the result of the investigation and the clinical patient pathway agreed.

4.7 SUSPENDED PATIENTS

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.7.1 At any time a consultant is likely to have a number of patients who are unsuitable for admission for clinical or personal reasons. These patients should be suspended from the active waiting list until they are ready for admission.

4.7.2 A period of suspension is defined as:

- A patient suspended from the active waiting list for medical reasons, or unavailable for admission for a specified period because of family commitments, holidays, or other reasons i.e. a patient may be suspended during any periods when they are unavailable for treatment for personal or medical reasons (but not for reasons such as the consultant being unavailable, beds being unavailable etc.).
- A recommended maximum period not exceeding **three** months.

4.7.3 No patient should be suspended from the waiting list without a suspension end date.

4.7.4 Suspended patients should be reviewed one month prior to the end of their suspension period and a decision taken on their admission.

4.7.5 Every effort will be made to minimise the number of patients on the suspended waiting list, and the length of time patients are on the suspended waiting list.

4.7.6 Should there be any exceptions to the above, advice should be sought from the lead director or appropriate clinician.

4.7.7 Suspended patients will not count as waiting for statistical purposes. Any periods of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the patient's total time on the waiting list for central statistical returns.

4.7.8 No patient added to a waiting list should be immediately suspended. Patients should be recorded as suspended on the same day as the decision was taken that the patient was unfit or unavailable for admission/treatment.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.7.9 Recommended practice is that no more than 5% of patients should be suspended from the waiting list at any time. This indicator should be regularly monitored.

4.8 PLANNED PATIENTS

4.8.1 Planned patients are those patients who are waiting to be admitted to hospital for a further stage in their course of treatment or surgical investigation within specific timescales.

4.8.2 These patients are not actively waiting for treatment, but for planned continuation of treatment. A patient is planned if there are clinical reasons that determine the patient must wait set periods of time between interventions. They will not be classified as being on a waiting list for statistical purposes.

4.8.3 Trusts must have systems and processes in place to identify high risk planned patients in line with clinical guidance.

4.8.4 Trusts should be able to demonstrate consistency in the way planned patients are treated and that patients are being treated in line with the clinical constraints. Planned patients should have a clearly identified month of treatment in which it can be shown that the patients are actually being treated.

4.8.5 Trusts must ensure that planned patients are not disadvantaged in the management of planned backlogs, with particular focus on high risk surveillance pathway patients.

4.9 PATIENTS LISTED FOR MORE THAN ONE PROCEDURE

4.9.1 Where the same clinician is performing more than one procedure at one time, the first procedure should be added to the waiting list with additional procedures noted.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.9.2 Where different clinicians working together will perform more than one procedure at one time the patient should be added to the waiting list of the clinician for the priority procedure with additional clinician procedures noted.

4.9.3 Where a patient requires more than one procedure performed on separate occasions or bilateral procedures by different (or the same) clinician, the patient should be placed on the active waiting list for the first procedure and the planned waiting list for any subsequent procedures.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.10 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) OR CANCELLED (CNA) THEIR ADMISSION

DNAs – Inpatient/Daycase

4.10.1 If a patient DNAs their inpatient or daycase admission, the following process must be followed:

4.10.1(a) Where a patient has been partially booked and does not attend, a clinical decision should be taken as to whether a second date should be offered or whether the patient can be discharged.

4.10.1(b) Where the clinical decision is that a second admission should be offered, the admission date must be agreed with the patient. Trusts should put in place local agreements with clinicians regarding those referrals (e.g. red flag) or specialties where patients may be at risk (e.g. paediatrics or adults at risk) where a second appointment should always be offered.

4.10.1(c) Patients who DNA and are not discharged but offered a second date will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

4.10.1(d) Where the clinical decision is that a second date should not be offered, Trusts should contact patients advising that as they have failed to attend they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

4.10.1(e) *Patients being discharged from the list should be advised to contact the Trust if they have any queries. Where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, and the patient makes contact within **four** weeks of the original date, a clinical decision may be made to offer a second date. Where this is the case, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date they make contact with the Trust. If a patient makes contact after the **four** week period they cannot be reinstated.*

Is there a process in place for this the same as outpatients were a letter is sent to the patient and they phone in ?

4.10.1(f) If the patient DNAs the second admission offered then the above steps should be followed.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.10.1(g) Where a patient DNAs a fixed admission date (i.e. they have not had the opportunity to agree/ confirm the date and time of their admission), they should be offered another date.

4.10.1(h) If the patient DNAs this second fixed admission, they will be removed from the waiting list and the steps in 4.10.1(e) should be followed.

4.10.1(i) Where a patient DNAs a pre-assessment appointment they will be offered another date. If they DNA this second pre-assessment appointment, they will be removed from the waiting list and the above steps in 4.10.1(e) should be followed.

4.10.2 CNAs – Patient Initiated Cancellations of inpatient/daycase admission

If a patient cancels their inpatient/ daycase admission the following process must be followed:

4.10.2(a) Patients who cancel an agreed reasonable offer will be given a second opportunity to book an admission, which should ideally be within **six weeks** of the original admission date.

4.10.2(b) If a second agreed offer of admission is cancelled, the patient will not be offered a **third** opportunity.

4.10.2(c) However, where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances mean that the patient had to cancel a second admission, the Trust may exercise discretion to offer a third admission - this should include seeking a clinical review of the patient's case where this is appropriate.

4.10.2(d) Where a decision is taken not to offer a further admission, Trusts should contact patients advising that they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

4.10.2(e) Where a patient CNAs a pre-assessment appointment they should be offered another date. If they CNA this second pre-assessment appointment, the above steps should be followed, as per 4.10.1(h).

4.10.2(f) Patients who cancel their procedure (CNA) will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the Trust was informed of the cancellation.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.11. CNAs - HOSPITAL INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

4.11.1 No patient should have his or her admission cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's admission the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity.

4.11.2 The patient should be informed of the cancellation and the date of the new admission booked.

4.11.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's admission is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

4.11.4 Where patients are cancelled on the day of an admission/operation as a result of not being fit, they will be suspended, pending a clinical review of their condition. The patient should be fully informed of this process.

4.11.5 Hospital initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of admission a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

4.12 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

4.12.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between Trust sites or to independent sector (IS) providers.

4.12.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant and be managed in line with PAS technical guidance, (see also Reasonable Offers, ref. 4.5). Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.13 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

4.13.1 See also Regional ISB Standards and Guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Standards%20and%20Guidance.aspx re acute activity definitions.

4.13.2 See also PAS technical guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Technical%20Guidance.aspx for recording;

- Recording inpatients who need to be added to the 28 day cardiac surgery waiting list.
- Recording paediatric congenital cardiac surgery activity.
- Centralised Funding waiting list validation.
- Patients treated (IP/DC) or seen (OP) by an independent sector provider.
- Obstetric and midwifery activity.
- Patients who are added to a waiting list with a planned method of admission.
- Pre-operative assessment clinics.
- Rapid angina assessment clinic (RAAC).
- Regional assessment and surgical centres.
- Patients waiting for a review outpatient appointment.
- Management of waiting times of patients who transfer between NHS sites (either within NI or the rest of the UK).
- Patients who are to be treated as part of a waiting list initiative / additional in house activity.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 5

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ELECTIVE ALLIED HEALTH PROFESSIONAL (AHP) SERVICES

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.1 INTRODUCTION

5.1.1 The following protocol is based on recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of the elective booking processes for elective Allied Health Professionals (AHP) services, including those patients whose referral is managed virtually.

5.1.2 Allied Health Professionals work with people of all age groups and conditions, and are trained in assessing, diagnosing, treating and rehabilitating people with health and social care needs. They work in a range of settings including hospital, community, education, housing, independent and voluntary sectors.

5.1.3 The administration and management of the AHP pathway from receipt of referral to appointment within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

5.1.4 For the purposes of this section of the protocol, the generic term ‘clinic’ will be used to reflect AHP activity undertaken in hospital, community (schools, daycare settings, leisure and community centres) or domiciliary settings (people’s own home or where they live e.g. residential or nursing homes) as AHPs provide patient care in a variety of care locations.

5.1.5 AHP services are administered on a wide range of information systems, with varying degrees of functionality able to support full IT implementation of the requirements of the IEAP. Trusts should ensure that the administrative management of patients is undertaken in line with the principles of the IEAP and that all efforts are made to ensure patient administration systems are made fit for purpose.

5.1.6 There will be dedicated booking offices within Trusts to receive, register and process all AHP referrals.

5.1.7 Fixed appointments should only be used in exceptional circumstances.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.1.8 In all aspects of the AHP booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

5.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

5.2.1 All referrals, appointments and AHP waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priority. A clinical priority must be identified for each patient on a waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the treatment. Trusts will manage new patients in two priorities, i.e.

1. urgent and
2. routine.

No other clinical priorities should be used for AHP services.

5.2.2 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order.

5.2.3 Patient appointments for new and review should be **partially booked.** Where fixed appointments are being issued, Trusts should ensure that the IEAP guidance is followed in the management of patients.

5.2.4 The regional target for a maximum AHP waiting time is outlined in the Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction (CPD), https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/doh-management-and-structure (see Ministerial Priorities).

5.2.5 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with AHP professionals and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff. Booking staff should ensure that patients are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated by the professional and capacity issues are quickly identified and escalated.

5.2.6 Patients should not be disadvantaged where a decision is made to assess their clinical need through virtual activity.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.2.7 Trusts should ensure that clinical templates are constantly reviewed to meet changes in demand and new clinical practice.

5.2.8 Data collection in respect of referrals and waiting times should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

5.2.9 Trusts should **not** use manual administration systems to record and report patients who have been booked.

5.2.10 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of this IEAP. It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts.

5.3 NEW REFERRALS

5.3.1 All outpatient referrals (including those sent via Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG)) sent to Trusts will be registered within **one** working day of receipt. Referrer priority status must be recorded at registration.

5.3.2 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all referrals (paper and electronic) not yet prioritised can be identified and tracked.

5.3.3 All referrals must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians and management will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during any absence.

5.3.4 All referrals will be prioritised (including those prioritised via E Triage) within **three** working days of date of receipt of referral.

5.3.5 Following prioritisation, referrals must be actioned on PAS or the relevant electronic patient administration system and appropriate correspondence (including electronic), e.g. acknowledgement or appointment letter, issued to patients within **one** working day.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.3.6 Inappropriate and inadequate referrals should be returned to the referral source immediately and the referral closed and managed in line with the PAS technical guidance.

5.4 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

5.4.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an AHP new referral is the date the clinician's referral or self-referral is received by the booking office or, for internal referrals, when the referral is received by the booking office/department. All referrals, including emailed and electronically delivered referrals, will have the date the referral received into the organisation recorded either by date stamp or electronically.

5.4.2 In cases where referrals bypass the booking office, (e.g. sent directly to an allied health professional), the Trust must have a process in place to ensure that these are date stamped on receipt, immediately forwarded to the booking office/department and registered at the date on the date stamp.

5.4.3 The waiting time for each patient is calculated as the time period between the receipt of the referral and the date at the end of the applicable period for the waiting list return. If the patient has been suspended at all during this time, the period(s) of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the total waiting time.

5.4.4 The waiting time clock stops when the first definitive AHP treatment has commenced.

5.5 REASONABLE OFFERS

5.5.1 For patients who are partially booked, a reasonable offer is defined as:

- an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider or location, that gives the patient a minimum of **three** weeks' notice and **two** appointment dates, and
- at least **one** offer must be within Northern Ireland (NI), except for any regional specialties where there are no alternative providers within NI.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.5.2 If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused.

5.5.3 This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) and refuses it they will not have their waiting time reset.

5.5.4 If the patient accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the provider.

5.5.5 Urgent patients must be booked within the locally agreed maximum waiting time from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Clearly defined booking protocols will be required to support specialties and booking staff.

5.5.6 Providers should have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

5.5.7 To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

5.6 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

5.6.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the clinician.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.6.2 Patients must be recorded on PAS as requiring to be seen within a clinically indicated time. Trusts should actively monitor patients on the review list to ensure that they do not go past their indicative time of treatment.

5.6.3 Review patients who require an appointment within **six** weeks will be asked to agree the date and time of the appointment before leaving the department and PAS updated.

5.6.4 Patients requiring an appointment outside **six** weeks will be placed on a review waiting list, with the agreed clinically appropriate appointment date recorded, and be booked in line with implementation guidance for review pathway patients.

5.6.5 Virtual review appointments, e.g. telephone or video link, should be partially booked. If the patient cannot be contacted for their virtual review they should be sent a partial booking letter to arrange an appointment.

5.7 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) OR CANCELLED (CNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

5.7.1 DNAs – New AHP Appointments

If a patient DNAs their new appointment, the following process must be followed:

5.7.1(a) Patients who have been partially booked will **not** be offered a second appointment and should be removed from the waiting list. The patient and referrer (and the patients GP, where they are not the referrer) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

5.7.1(b) Under exceptional circumstances the AHP professional may decide that a patient who DNAs a first appointment should not be removed from the waiting list and should be offered a second appointment. Trusts should put in place local agreements with AHP professionals, regarding those referrals or specialties where patients may be at risk (e.g. paediatrics or adults at risk) where a second appointment should always be offered.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.7.1(c) Patients who DNA and are not discharged but offered a second appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

5.7.1(d) *Where patients are discharged from the waiting list (ref. 5.7.1(a)) they should be advised to contact the Trust booking office within* ***four*** *weeks of the original appointment date if they consider that the appointment is still required. Where a patient makes contact within the* ***four*** *week deadline, and where the Trust considers that unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date that they have made contact with the Trust. If a patient makes contact after the* ***four*** *week period they cannot be reinstated*.

5.7.1(e) If the patient DNAs the second appointment offered then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referrer (and the patients GP, where they are not the referrer) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

5.7.1(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed new appointment (i.e. they have not had the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of the appointment) they should be offered another appointment.

5.7.1(g) If the patient DNAs this second appointment the above steps should be followed.

5.7.1(h) If a patient DNA's a virtual outpatient appointment this should follow the above protocol based on whether the appointment is partially booked or fixed. The Trust should ensure that the contact details of the patient are up to date and available.

5.7.2 DNAs – Review Appointments

If a patient DNAs their review appointment the following process must be followed:

5.7.2(a) Where a patient has been partially booked and does not attend, a clinical decision should be taken as to whether a second appointment should be offered or whether the patient can be discharged.

5.7.2(b) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should be offered, this should be partially booked.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.7.2(c) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should **NOT** be offered, Trusts should contact patients advising that as they have failed to attend their appointment they will be discharged from the waiting list. The referrer (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referrer) should also be informed of this.

5.7.2(d) Patients being discharged from the list should be advised to contact the Trust booking office if they have any queries. Where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, and the patient makes contact within **four** weeks of the original appointment date, a clinical decision may be made to offer a second appointment. Where this is the case, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date they make contact with the Trust.

5.7.2(e) If the patient DNAs the second appointment offered then the patient should **NOT** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referrer will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they will be discharged from the waiting list.

5.7.2(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed review appointment where they have not had the opportunity to agree/ confirm the date and time of their appointment, they should be offered another appointment. If they DNA this second fixed appointment, the above should be followed.

5.7.2(g) If a patient DNA's a virtual outpatient review appointment this should follow the above protocol based on whether the appointment is partially booked or fixed. The Trust should ensure that the contact details of the patient are up to date and available.

5.7.3 **CNAs –** Patient initiated cancellations (new and review)

If a patient cancels their AHP appointment the following process must be followed:

5.7.3(a) The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment (where this is still required), which should be within **six** weeks of the original appointment date.

5.7.3(b) Patients who CNA will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the Trust was informed of the cancellation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.7.3(c) If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will **not** normally be given another appointment. Where a decision is taken not to offer a further appointment, Trusts should contact patients advising that they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring professional (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referrer) should also be informed of this.

5.7.3(d) However, where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances mean that the patient had to cancel a second appointment, the Trust may exercise discretion to offer a third appointment. This should include seeking a clinical review of the patient's case where this is appropriate.

5.7.3(e) If a patient CNA's a virtual outpatient appointment this should follow the above protocol.

5.7.4 Trusts have a responsibility to ensure that children and adults at risk who DNA or CNA their outpatient, inpatient, diagnostic or AHP appointment are followed up by the most appropriate healthcare professional and a clear link to the referring clinician established.

5.8 CNAs – SERVICE INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

5.8.1 No patient should have his or her appointment cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's appointment, including a virtual appointment, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity.

5.8.2 The patient should be informed of the cancellation and a new appointment partially booked.

5.8.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's appointment is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

5.8.4 Service initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.9 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

5.9.1 There are a number of locations within Trusts where patients present for their AHP consultation. This protocol applies to all AHP areas. It is the responsibility of the PAS/ IT system user managing the attendance to maintain data quality.

5.9.2 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on PAS and the medical records on the date of clinic.

5.9.3 When the consultation has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic.

5.10 CLINIC TEMPLATE CHANGES

5.10.1 Clinic templates should be agreed between the relevant AHP professional and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement (SBAs).

5.10.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new urgent and routine and review appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

5.10.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of **six** weeks' notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

5.10.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.11 TRANSFERS BETWEEN TRUSTS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

5.11.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between Trusts or to independent sector (IS) providers.

5.11.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving AHP professional, (see also Reasonable Offers, ref. 5.5). Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

5.12 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

5.12.1 See also Public Health Agency; https://www.publichealth.hscni.net/publications/ahp-services-data-definitions-guidance-june-2015 re Guidance for monitoring the Ministerial AHP 13 week access target.

5.12.2 See also Regional ISB Standards and Guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Standards%20and%20Guidance.aspx re acute activity definitions.

5.12.3 See also PAS technical guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Technical%20Guidance.aspx for recording;

- ICATS waiting times and activity (including paper triage).
- Patients treated (IP/DC) or seen (OP) by an independent sector provider.
- Management of waiting times of patients who transfer between NHS sites (either within NI or the rest of the UK).
- Patients who are to be treated as part of a waiting list initiative / additional in house activity.
- Recording Consultant Virtual Outpatient Activity (June 2020).
- AHP Virtual Consultation Guidance (to be issued).

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Action Plan Urology 69120

Reference number	Recommendations	Designated responsible person	Action required	Date for completion / timescale	Date recommendation completed with evidence
1	HSCB should link with the electronic Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG) implementation group to ensure it is updated to include NICE/NICaN clinical referral criteria. These fields should be mandatory.	HSCB/ SHSCT	The Trust to liaise with the integrated care team in the board to discuss the NICE/ NICAN clinical referral criteria is Donagh.mcdonagh Personal Information redacted by the USI [redacted]		
2	HSCB should consider GP's providing them with assurances that the NICE guidance has been implemented within GP practices	HSCB	The trust is taking forward discussion with the HSCB re: the implementation of nice guidance.		
3	HSCB should review the implementation of NICE NG12 and the processes surrounding occasions when there is failure to implement NICE guidance, to the detriment of patients.	SHSCT/ HSCB	NG 12 in relation to Haematuria has been agreed by NICAN. The Remaining recommendations form NG!" will be fully implement by July 2021 and will be	NG 12 Guideline in relation to haematuria is completed by SHSCT and will be	

DRAFT

				completed by July 2021 regionally.	
4	GPs should be encouraged to use the electronic CCG referral system which should be adapted to allow a triaging service to be performed to NICE NG12 and NICaN standards. This will also mean systems should be designed that ensure electronic referral reliably produces correct triaging e.g. use of mandatory entry fields.	HSCB	The Southern trust will liaise with the lead for the communication gateway		
5	**TRUST** Work should begin in communicating with local GPs, perhaps by a senior clinician in Urology, to formulate decision aids which simplify the process of Red-flag, Urgent or Routine referral. The triage system works best when the initial GP referral is usually correct and the secondary care 'safety-net' is only required in a minority of cases. Systems should be designed that make that particular sequence the norm.	AD surgical/ AMD Primary Care	The urology service hold the view that to enable the referral process to be efficient and effective, the CCG form requires to have mandatory fields which require it to be completed prior to referral from Primary Care.		Bladder Cancer Pathway March 2020. Revised Prostate Diagnostic Pathway D Female Lower Urinary Tract Sympto Female Urinary Tract Infection.docx

DRAFT

					Male Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms.docx male urinary tract infections.docx
6	The Trust should re-examine or re-assure itself that it is feasible for the Consultant of the Week (CoW) to perform both triage of non-red flag referrals and the duties of the CoW.	AD Surgery/ AMD Surgery	Time needs to be made available in consultant job plans to undertake the task of triaging referral letters. Discussions are ongoing with MD and AD	June 2021 Ongoing discussions with AMD/CD & Urology Team	
7	The Trust will develop written policy and guidance for clinicians on the expectations and requirements of the triage process. This guidance will outline the systems and processes required to ensure that all referrals are triaged in an appropriate and timely manner.	AD surgery	Currently the IEAP protocol is followed The current regional protocol is being updated.	Jan 2021	**COMPLETE** Integrated Elective Access Protocol - Apr Integrated Elective Access Protocol Draft

DRAFT

					FW IEAP referral.msg Booking Centre SOP manual.doc TRIAGE PROCESS 2. lmca.docx
8	The current Informal Default Triage (IDT) process should be abandoned. If replaced, this must be with an escalation process that performs within the triage guidance and does not allow Red-flag patients to wait on a routine waiting list.	AD Surgery		Nov 2020	**COMPLETE**
9	Monthly audit reports by Service and Consultant will be provided to Assistant Directors on compliance with triage. These audits should be incorporated into Annual Consultant Appraisal programmes. Persistent issues with triage must be escalated as set out in recommendation 10.	AD surgery	Reports will be sent to AD and AMD/ CD	Nov 2020	**COMPLETE**
10	The Trust must set in place a robust system within its medical management hierarchy for highlighting and dealing with 'difficult colleagues' and 'difficult issues', ensuring that patient safety problems uncovered anywhere in the organisation can make their way upwards to the Medical Director's and Chief Executive's tables. This needs to be open and transparent with patient safety issues taking precedence over seniority, reputation and influence.	MD			

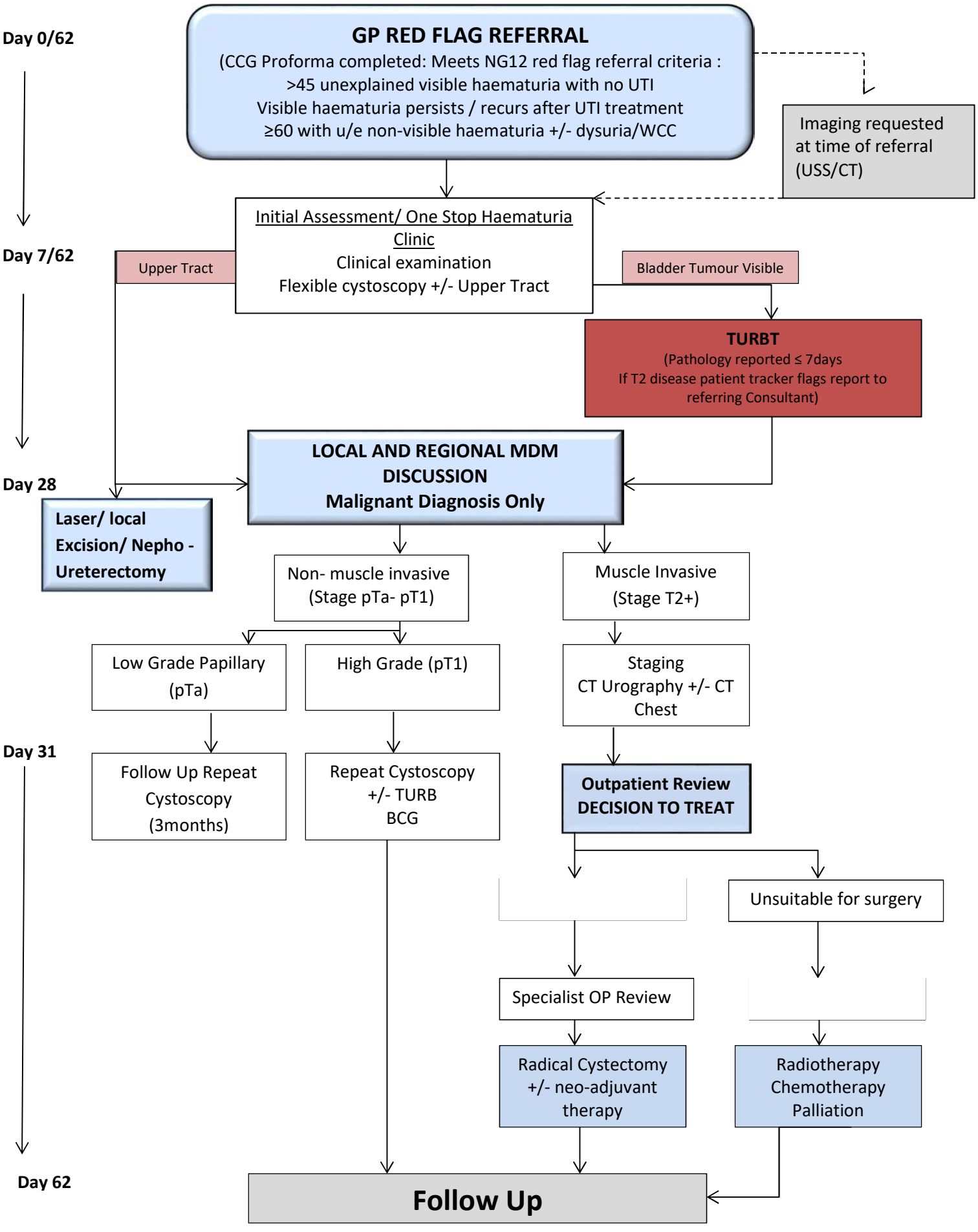
DRAFT

11	Consultant 1 Needs to review his chosen 'advanced' method and degree of triage, to align it more completely with that of his Consultant colleagues, thus ensuring all patients are triaged in a timely manner.	MD	Consultant 1 is no longer employed in SHSCT	June 2020	COMPLETE
12	Consultant 1 Needs to review and rationalise, along with his other duties, his Consultant obligation to triage GP referrals promptly and in a fashion that meets the agreed time targets, as agreed in guidance which he himself set out and signed off. As he does this, he should work with the Trust to aid compliance with recommendation 6.	MD	Consultant 1 is no longer employed in SHSCT	June 2020	COMPLETE

.

DRAFT

NICaN SUSPECT BLADDER CANCER REFERRAL AND DIAGNOSTIC PATHWAY



Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Final Proposed Prostate Diagnostic Pathway December 2019

NICaN SUSPECT PROSTATE CANCER DIAGNOSTIC PATHWAY

GP RED FLAG REFERRAL

Initial Assessment
- DRE
- Flow Rate (with moderate symptoms, IPSS >8)
- Residual volume
- Consider Assessment of Prostate volume / PSA Density
- ECOG status
- Charlson Co-morbidity index: https://www.mdcalc.com/charlson-comorbidity-index-cci

PSA <20 and ECOG ≥2 or CCI ≥5

Abnormal DRE PSA >20 •Biopsy •CT/ Bone Scan •+/- MRI

Benign DRE and PSA >20: **MRI** OR Benign DRE and PSA >40: **Biopsy**

ECOG <2 or CCI <5

DRE normal And PSAD (US/ DRE) <0.1

Abnormal DRE Or DRE Normal and PSAD (US/DRE) >0.1 Or PSADT (on PSA Monitoring) <4yrs

MRI prostate

MRI PSAD <0.15 And MRI No Abnormality

MRI PSAD ≥0.15 Or PIRADS 3/4/5 abnormality

MDM DISCUSSION
Malignant Diagnosis Only

PSA monitoring
(Education of patients regarding PSA monitoring, alert symptoms and access to services)

Prostate biopsy (TP or TRUS) + targeted biopsies of MRI abnormality
(Consider prostate volume as part of the initial assessment of a patient with a raised PSA and before MRI)

PIRADS 3 and PSAD <0.15 discuss options of PSA monitoring and biopsy, context of imaging and PSA history with patient and proceed according to

Watchful Waiting / Symptomatic management
(Refer to NICaN Watch and Wait Pathway)

Guidance Notes
To help men decide whether to have a prostate biopsy, discuss with them their prostate-specific antigen (PSA) level, digital rectal examination (DRE) findings (including an estimate of prostate size) and comorbidities, together with their risk factors.
Prostate volume should form part of the discussion with a man about whether further investigation (eg MRI +/- biopsy) or monitoring.
Give men and their partners or carers information, support and adequate time to decide whether or not they wish to undergo prostate biopsy.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

Quality Care - for you, with you

Female Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms

History;

- Storage symptoms – Frequency, Urgency, Nocturia, Incontinence
- Voiding symptoms – Hesitancy, Poor flow, Straining, Stop-start void.
- Assessment of Fluid intake

Examination;

- Abdomen
  - Palpable bladder?
- External Genitalia/Pelvic Examination
  - Atrophic Vaginitis
  - Pelvic Organ Prolapse

Investigations;

- Urine Dipstick
  - Glucose
  - Nitrite and Leukocytes
  - Haem
- Blood test
  - Renal profile
  - Glucose (found on Dipstick)
- USS Urinary tract
  - Hydronephrosis?
  - Residual Volume?
  - Pelvic organs?

Primary Care management;

- Lifestyle advice
  - Reduce Caffeine
  - Timing of fluid intake
- Palpabable Bladder
  - refer to Urology
- Atrophic Vagintis
  - Consider oestrogens therapy
- Pelvic Organ Prolapse
  - Refer to Gynae
- Leukocytes
  - manage infection as per Guidelines.
- If Renal Impairment
  - see Nephrology Guidelines

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

- Ultrasound Urinary tract
    - Hydronephrosis - refer to Urology
    - Residual Volume >150ml – refer to Urology
- Incontinent, residual volume <150ml, storage symptoms
    - If incontinent consider Anticholinergic treatment
    - Symptom review after 3/12 treatment

    If urinary incontinent,

    - If mainly stress incontinent, refer to community
    - Consider anticholinergice treatment – and reassessment after three months

- Others – patients who do not fit into the above two categories
    - Refer to Urology
    - Treat with topical oestrogens.
    - Hydronephrosis → Refer Urology
    - Residual Volume ≥ 300ml → Refer Urology
    - Residual volume 150ml – 300ml → Refer community continence team

Referral;

- Abnormal findings as above
- No symptomatic improvement after 3/12 of medical treatment refer to Urology

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

Quality Care - for you, with you

Female Urinary Tract Infection

History;

- First, recurrent or persistent UTI
- Symptoms suggestive of sepsis
- Cystitis (lower UTI) or pyelonephritis (upper UTI)?

Examination;

- Sepsis - Temperature? Heart Rate? Respiratory Rate? Blood Pressure?
- Abdomen – Is the bladder palpable?
- External Genitalia - consider the possibility of
    - Atrophic Vaginitis
    - Urethral pathology
- Pelvic Examination - consider the possibility of
    - Pelvic Mass
    - Cervix
    - Pelvic Organ Prolapse

Investigations;

- MSU for all patients suspected of having UTI.
- USS Urinary tract for recurrent or persistent UTI
    - Hydronephrosis? Residual Volume? Pelvic Organs?

Primary Care treatment;

- UTI with Sepsis
    - Refer to secondary care for admission
- Simple, Single Lower UTI
    - Antibiotics as per microbiology guidelines.
    - Repeat MSU 2/52 post treatment.
- Recurrent Lower UTI
    - 7 day course antibiotics as per microbiology guidance followed by 3 month course of low dose antibiotics.
    - Repeat MSU after 1/12 of treatment.
- Upper UTI no sepsis
    - 14 day course antibiotics as per microbiology guidance

Referral to Urology;

- Abnormal findings as above
- UTI with Sepsis
    - Refer to secondary care for admission
- Upper UTI no sepsis
    - Refer to Urology 'Hot clinic'
- Recurrent Lower UTI
    - Further UTI while on low dose antibiotics.
    - 3rd UTI within 12 months of first presentation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

Quality Care - for you, with you

Male Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms

History

Storage symptoms – Frequency, Urgency, Nocturia

Voiding symptoms – Hesitancy, poor flow, straining, intermittent stream

Incontinence

Comorbidities – constipation, review of relevant medication

Consider IPSS record and frequency / volume chart.

Examination

External genitalia specifically foreskin and meatus

Abdomen specifically to exclude a palpable bladder

DRE

Investigation

Urine Dipstick test for glucose, haem and nitrites/leucocytes

MSU if indicated

Blood tests – renal function, (glucose if indicated by dipstick test)

- PSA if 40+yrs, abnormal DRE, concern re prostate cancer

Ulrasound Urinary Tract specifically pre and post void bladder volumes and prostate volume

Refer if:

urinary incontinence

suspect urological cancer – raised PSA, abnormal DRE

palpable post void bladder

bothersome phimosis, meatal stenosis

haematuria (see Red Flag guidelines)

recurrent or persisting UTI

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Hydronephrosis or bladder residual more than 200mls

Renal impairment if suspected if relating to lower urinary tract dysfunction

Primary care management

Lifestyle advice : - Timing / content of fluid intake (eg evening time fluids and caffeine)

- Co-morbidity issues (eg constipation)

Medication : Initial 3 month prescription (and continue if symptomatic improvement)

- Alpha blocker
- Consider 5-Alpha reductase inhibitor if prostate more than 30cc volume or PSA more than 1.4ng/ml (these medications can be given in combination)
- Consider anticholinergic medication if frequency / urge symptoms continue after trial of alpha blocker medication.

Refer if :

Initial concerns met

Lack of response to initial management plan

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Southern Health and Social Care Trust

Quality Care - for you, with you

Male Urinary Tract Infection

History;

- Red Flag symptoms? – See Red Flag Guidance
- Lower UTI or Upper UTI?
- 'Normal' lower Urinary tract symptoms?

Examination;

- Sepsis Response – Temperature? Heart Rate? Respiratory Rate? Blood Pressure?
- Abdomen – Is the bladder palpable?
  - Palpable bladder → Refer Urology
- External Genitalia – Foreskin, Glans / Meatus
  - Phimosis, Meatal stenosis → Refer Urology
- Digital Rectal Examination – Prostate
  - Malignant feeling prostate → Refer (see red flag guidance)
  - Tender Prostate without sepsis → Refer Urology 'Hot' clinic

Investigations;

- MSU – All patients suspected of having UTI.
- Blood – Renal profile and glucose.
- USS Urinary tract – Hydronephrosis? Residual Volume?
  - Hydronephrosis >> Refer Urology
  - Residual Volume ≥ 300ml >> Refer Urology
  - Residual volume 150ml – 300ml ??

Primary Care treatment;

- UTI with Sepsis;
- Lower UTI;
  - 7 day course antibiotics as per microbiology guidelines.
  - Repeat MSU 2/52 post treatment.
- Upper UTI no sepsis;
  - 14 day course antibiotics as per microbiology guidance.

Referral;

- Abnormal findings as above
- UTI with Sepsis;
  - Refer acutely to on-call team
- Upper UTI no sepsis;
  - Refer to Urology 'Hot clinic'
- Lower UTI;
  - Refer to Urology.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Department of
Health, Social Services and Public Safety

An Roinn
Sláinte, Seirbhísí Sóisialta agus Sábháilteachta Poiblí

www.dhsspsni.gov.uk

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL
30th April 2008

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

DOCUMENT CONTROL INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL			
Authors	Michelle Irvine – Programme Director, Elective Workstream Maria Wright – Associate Director, Outpatients Rosemary Hulatt – Associate Director, Diagnostics		
Issue Date **1st Draft**	Wednesday 20th February 2008		
Comments by	Close of Play - Friday 7th March 2008		
2nd Draft	27th March 08		
Final Protocol **Date Approved**	30th April 08		
Issue Date	Friday 9th May 2008		
Screened By	Service Delivery Unit, DHSSPSNI		
Approved By		**Signature**	
Distribution	Trust Chief Executives; Directors of Planning and Performance; Directors of Acute Care; DHSSPS		
Review Date	April 2009		

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

CONTENTS

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

ABBREVIATIONS

AHP	Allied Health Professional
BCC	Booking and Contact Centre (ICATS)
CNA	Could Not Attend (Admission or Appointment)
DHSSPSNI	Department of Health, Social Services and Public Safety
DNA	Did Not Attend (Admission or Appointment)
DTLs	Diagnostic Targeting Lists
ERMS	Electronic Referrals Management System
GP	General Practitioner
HIC	High Impact Changes
HROs	Hospital Registration Offices
ICATS	Integrated Clinical Assessment and Treatment Services
ICU	Intensive Care Unit
LOS	Length of Stay
PAS	Patient Administration System
PTLs	Primary Targeting Lists
SDU	Service Delivery Unit
TCI	To Come In (date for patients)

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 1

CONTEXT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.1 INTRODUCTION

1.1.1 This protocol has been developed to encompass the elective pathway within a hospital environment. The principles can be applied to primary and community settings, however it is recommended that guidance is developed which recognises the specific needs of the care pathway provided in these settings.

1.1.2 The length of time a patient needs to wait for elective treatment is an important quality issue and is a visible public indicator of the efficiency of the hospital services provided by the Trust. The successful management of patients who wait for outpatient assessments, diagnostic investigations and elective inpatient or day case treatment is the responsibility of a number of key individuals within the organisation. General Practitioners, commissioners, hospital medical staff, managers and clerical staff have an important role in ensuring access for patients in line with maximum waiting time guarantees, managing waiting lists effectively, treating patients and delivering a high quality, efficient and responsive service. Ensuring prompt timely and accurate communications with patients is a core responsibility of the hospital and the wider local health community.

1.1.3 The purpose of this protocol is to define those roles and responsibilities, to document how data should be collected, recorded and reported, and to establish a number of good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient, diagnostic and inpatient waiting lists. It will be a step-by-step guide to staff, and act as a reference work, for the successful management of patients waiting for hospital treatment.

1.1.4 This protocol will be updated, as a minimum, on an annual basis to ensure that Trusts' polices and procedures remain up to date, and reflect best practice locally and nationally. Trusts will ensure a flexible approach to getting patients treated, which will deliver a quick response to the changing nature of waiting lists, and their successful management.

1.1.5 This protocol will be available to all staff via Trusts' Intranet.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.1.6 The DHSSPSNI has set out a series of challenging targets for Trusts in Northern Ireland in the field of elective treatment management. Trusts will recognise the need to move the treatment agenda forward in the context of its shared responsibility for the delivery of these goals.

1.1.7 There is an imperative to identify capacity constraints that could threaten the delivery of these key access targets and speed up the planning and delivery of extra capacity, where it is needed, to address these constraints. The health community will need to develop a co-ordinated approach to capacity planning taking into account local capacity on a cross Trust basis and independent sector capacity on an on-going partnership basis.

1.1.8 In this context, this protocol has been prepared to provide clarity of purpose within Trusts with a view to merging seamlessly with the policies of other agencies in the wider health community as they emerge.

1.1.9 The intention is that this protocol will be further developed to consider all aspects of access to a range of quality healthcare at a date and time of the patients' choice.

1.1.10 This protocol has been prepared to clarify Trusts' medium and long-term objectives, set the context in which they will be delivered and establish the parameters within which staff at divisional, specialty and departmental levels will operate.

1.1.11 Delivery of this protocol will require a step change in the way Trusts function. Trusts will need to transform themselves and this can only be achieved through a change in the way its staff approach their work on a day-to-day basis. Through this protocol, Trusts will aspire to work with patients and staff to raise expectations basing them not on where we are but on where we need to be.

1.1.12 For the purposes of this protocol, the term inpatient refers to inpatient and day case elective treatment. The term 'PAS' refers to all patient

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

administration systems, whether in a hospital or community setting, or an electronic or manual system.

1.1.13 All staff involved in the administration of waiting lists will ensure that Trusts' policies and procedures with respect to data collection and entry are strictly adhered to. This is to ensure the accuracy and reliability of data held on PAS and the waiting times for treatment. All staff involved in the implementation of this protocol, clinical and clerical, will undertake initial training and regular annual updating. Trusts will provide appropriate information to staff so they can make informed decisions when implementing and monitoring this protocol. All staff involved in the administration of waiting lists will be expected to read and sign off this protocol.

1.2 UNDERPINNING PRINCIPLES

1.2.1 Patients will be treated on the basis of their clinical urgency with urgent patients seen and treated first. The definition of clinical urgency will be defined specifically by specialty / procedure / service.

1.2.2 Patients with the same clinical need will be treated in chronological order on grounds of fairness, and to minimise the waiting time for all patients.

1.2.3 Patients who are added to the active waiting list must be clinically and socially ready for admission on the day of the decision to admit, i.e. if there was a bed available tomorrow in which to admit a patient - they are fit, ready, and able to come in.

1.2.4 Trusts should design processes to ensure that inpatient care is the exception for the majority of elective procedures, not the norm. The principle is about moving care to the most appropriate setting, based on clinical judgement. This means moving day case surgery to outpatient care, and outpatient care to primary care or alternative clinical models where appropriate.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.2.5 Change No 1 within the publication "10 High Impact Changes for Service Improvement and Delivery"[1] focuses on day surgery and the document provides Trusts with tools and resources to help implement this high impact change.

1.2.6 Trusts will introduce booking systems aimed at making hospital appointments more convenient for patients. Booking systems are chronologically based and will move Trusts onto a system of management and monitoring that is chronologically as opposed to statistically based.

1.2.7 As part of a plan for the implementation of booking, Trusts must ensure their elective admission selection system is managed on a chronological basis within clinical priority with immediate effect. The intention is to provide patients with certainty and choice enabling them to access services that are sensitive to their needs.

1.2.8 This will require changes in working practices. It will also require technological change to information systems to enable provision of quality information to support the booking process.

1.2.9 There is a need to balance the flow of patients from primary care through outpatients and on to booking schedules should they need elective admission. It follows that the level of activity in the Service and Budget Agreements and the level of provision of outpatient and inpatient capacity must be linked. If one changes, all should change.

1.2.10 This "bottom up" approach is based on the belief that services need to be built on firm clinical foundations. Trusts need a clinical vision built up specialty by specialty and department by department through debate and agreement between clinicians across the health community as to the best way to meet patient needs locally.

1.2.11 It is essential that patients who are considered vulnerable for whatever reason have their needs identified at the point of referral.

[1] "10 High Impact Changes for Service Improvement and Delivery" – September 2004, NHS Modernisation Agency, www.modern.nhs.uk/highimpactchanges

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.2.12 All relevant information must be recorded to ensure that when selecting a vulnerable patient for admission, their needs are identified early and appropriate arrangements made. This information should be recorded in detail in the episodic comment field of PAS relating to the listing. The patient master index comment field should not be used due to confidentiality issues.

1.2.13 Communication with this patient group will recognise their needs and, where appropriate, involve other agencies.

1.2.14 An operational process should be developed by Trusts to ensure that children and vulnerable adults who DNA or CNA their outpatient appointment are followed up by the most appropriate healthcare professional and a clear link to the referring clinician established.

1.2.15 In implementing this protocol the needs of ethnic groups and people with special requirements should be considered at all stages of the patient's pathway.

1.3 OWNERSHIP

1.3.1 Ownership is key to delivering quality of care. Trusts must ensure that all staff are conversant with the Departmental targets and standards and are comfortable with the local health communities' approach to their delivery.

1.3.2 These targets and standards must be seen to be core to the delivery of all aspects of care provision by all levels of staff within the Trust.

1.3.3 This is a major change agenda requiring significant commitment and investment at corporate and individual level. An Executive Director will take lead responsibility for ensuring all aspects of this Protocol are adhered to.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.3.4 Trusts must be committed to training and developing staff and providing the supporting systems to ensure that together we can bring about the improvement in patient care.

1.4 REGIONAL TARGETS

1.4.1 The targets in respect of elective treatments are:

- A maximum waiting time of 13 weeks for inpatient and daycase admissions by March 2009
- A maximum waiting time of 9 weeks for a 1st outpatient appointment by March 2009
- A maximum waiting time of 9 weeks for a diagnostic test by March 2009
- A maximum waiting time of 13 weeks from referral to treatment by an Allied Health Professional (AHP) by March 2009
- By March 2009, sustain the target where 98% of patients diagnosed with cancer should begin treatment within a maximum of 31 days of the diagnosis
- By March 2009, 95% of patients with suspected cancer who have been referred urgently should begin their first definitive treatment within a maximum of 62 days

1.5 DELIVERY OF TARGETS

1.5.1 The waiting time targets are based on the “worst case” i.e. they reflect the minimum standards with which every Trust must comply.

1.5.2 The expectation is that these targets are factored into plans at Trust Board, divisional, specialty and departmental levels as part of the normal business

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

and strategic planning processes. Divisional, specialty and departmental managers will be expected to have produced implementation plans setting out the key steps they need to take to ensure the delivery of the Trust and Departmental protocol objectives within the area(s) of their responsibility. Trusts will manage implementation through a regular review of "local" divisional, specialty and departmental plans for the implementation of waiting and booking targets.

1.5.3 It is expected that Trusts will develop robust information systems to support the delivery of these targets. Daily management information should be available at both managerial and operational level so that staff responsible for selecting patients are working from up to date and accurate information. Future developments should also look towards a clinic management system which will highlight the inefficiencies within the outpatient setting.

1.6 CAPACITY

1.6.1 It is important for Trusts to understand their baseline capacity, the make-up of the current cohort of patients waiting and the likely changes in demand that will impact on their ability to treat patients and meet the Departmental Targets.

1.6.2 To manage at specialty and departmental level it is anticipated that managers will have, as a minimum, an overview of their core capacity including:

- Number of clinic and theatre sessions
- Session length
- Average procedure / slot time
- Average length of stay

1.6.3 It is expected that similar information will be available at consultant level. For inpatients this is at procedure level, and for outpatients and diagnostics at service level.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.6.4 This information will enable Trusts to evaluate its waiting/booked lists in terms of theatre sessions (time in hours) and length of stay (time in bed days).

1.6.5 Each specialty should understand its elective bed requirements in terms of both inpatients and daycases, setting challenging daycase and LOS targets and agreeing plans to deliver them. In addition, systems must be developed to ensure assessment can be made of available capacity and flexible working arrangements developed accordingly.

1.6.6 Theatre sessions should be seen as corporate resources and used flexibly to ensure the delivery of waiting list and waiting time targets across consultants within the same specialty and specialties within the same Trust. This ties in with the Real Capacity Paper which also requires commissioners to demonstrate that they have used capacity flexibly across Trusts. The expectation is that divisions and/ or specialties will be able to demonstrate that they have optimised the use of existing capacity to maximise the treatment of patients within existing resources.

1.6.7 Trusts will treat patients on an equitable basis across specialties and managers will work together to ensure consistent waiting times for patients of the same clinical priority.

1.6.8 Trusts will set out to resource enough capacity to treat the number and anticipated casemix of patients agreed with commissioners. The Real Capacity Planning exercise will support this process locally.

1.6.9 Divisions/specialties will monitor referrals and additions to lists in terms of their impact on clinic, theatre time, bed requirements and other key resources e.g. ICU facilities, to ensure a balance of patients in the system and a balance between patients and resources.

1.6.10 When the balance in the system is disturbed to the extent that capacity is a constraint, divisional/specialty managers will be expected to produce plans

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

to expedite solutions and agree these through the accountability review process.

1.6.11 It is important for all services to understand their baseline capacity, the make-up of the cohort of patients waiting to be treated and the likely changes in demand that will impact on their ability to initiate treatment and meet the maximum waiting time guarantees for patients.

1.6.12 Trusts should ensure that robust prospective capacity planning arrangements are in place, with clear escalation procedures to facilitate capacity gaps to be identified and solutions found in a timely manner to support operational booking processes and delivery of the targets.

1.6.13 In summary, the intention is to link capacity to the Service and Budget Agreement i.e. to agree the plan, put in place the resources to achieve the plan, monitor the delivery of the plan and take corrective action in the event of divergence from the plan proactively. The existing arrangements whereby patients are added to waiting lists irrespective of whether Trusts have the capacity to treat them must change.

1.7 BOOKING PRINCIPLES

1.7.1 These booking principles have been developed to support all areas across the elective pathway where appointment systems are used.

1.7.2 Offering the patient choice of date and time is essential in agreeing and booking appointments with patients. Trusts should ensure booking systems enable patients to choose and agree hospital appointments that are convenient for them. This takes away the uncertainty of not knowing how long the wait will be as patients are advised of their expected wait. Advanced booking in this way also gives patients notice of the date so that they can make any necessary arrangements, such as child care or work arrangements.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.7.3 Facilitating reasonable offers to patients should be seen within the context of robust booking systems being in place.

1.7.4 Booking development work within Trusts should be consistent with regional and local targets, which provide a framework for progress towards ensuring successful and consistent booking processes across the health community in Northern Ireland.

1.7.5 All booking processes should be underpinned with the relevant local policies and procedures to provide clarity to operational staff of the day to day requirements and escalation route, for example: management of patients who cancel / DNA their appointment, process for re-booking patients, and monitoring of clinical leave and absence.

1.7.6 Trusts should ensure booking processes are continually reviewed and updated as required to reflect local and regional requirements at an operational level.

1.7.7 The definition of a booked appointment is:

a) The patient is given the choice of when to attend.
b) The patient is advised of the total waiting time during the consultation between themselves and the healthcare provider / practitioner or in correspondence from them.
c) The patient is able to choose and confirm their appointment within the timeframe relevant to the clinical urgency of their appointment
d) The range of dates available to a patient may reduce if they need to be seen quickly, e.g. urgent referrals or within 2 weeks if cancer is suspected.
e) The patient may choose to agree a date outside the range of dates offered or defer their decision until later

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.7.8 Booking Process

1.7.9 There are 3 main patient appointment types to be booked. Booking systems for these appointments should be designed around an agreed patient pathway and accepted clinical practice. They are:

a) New Urgent patients (including suspected cancer)
b) New Routine patients
c) Review patients

1.7.10 Clinic templates should be constructed to ensure that sufficient capacity is carved out to meet the local and maximum waiting time guarantees for new patients, and the clinical requirements of follow-up patients.

1.7.11 Principles for booking Cancer Pathway patients

a) All suspected cancer referrals should be booked in line with the agreed clinical pathway requirement for the patient and a maximum of 14 days from the receipt of referral
b) Dedicated registration functions for red flag and suspected cancer referrals should be in place within centralised HROs
c) Clinical teams must ensure triage is undertaken daily, irrespective of leave, in order to initiate booking patients
d) Patients will be contacted by telephone twice (morning and afternoon)
e) If telephone contact cannot be made, a fixed appointment will be issued to the patient within a maximum of 3 days of receipt of referral
f) Systems should be established to ensure the Patient Tracker / MDT Co-ordinator is notified of the suspected cancer patient referral, to allow them to commence prospective tracking of the patient

1.7.12 Principles for booking Urgent Pathway patients

a) Local agreements should be in place with consultants to determine the timeframe within which urgent patients should be booked, and made explicit to booking teams

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

b) Referrals will be received, registered within one working day and forwarded to consultants for prioritisation
c) If clinical priority is not received from consultants within 72 hours, processes should be in place to initiate booking of urgent patients according to the GP's classification of urgency
d) Patients will be issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment in line with the urgent booking process.
e) In exceptional cases, some patients will require to be appointed to the next available slot. A robust process for telephone booking these patients should be developed which should be clearly auditable.

1.7.13 Principles for booking Routine Pathway patients

a) Patients should be booked to ensure appointment within the maximum waiting time guarantees for routine appointments
b) Referrals will be received, registered within one working day at HRO's and forwarded to consultants for prioritisation
c) Patients will receive an acknowledgement from the Trust indicating their expected length of wait and information on the booking process they will follow
d) Approximately eight weeks prior to appointment, Trusts should calculate prospective slot capacity and immediately implement escalation policy where capacity gaps are identified
e) Patients should be selected for booking in chronological order from the PTL
f) Six weeks prior to appointment, patients are issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment

1.7.14 Principles for Booking Review Patients

a) Patients who need to be reviewed within 6 weeks will agree their appointment before they leave the clinic

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

b) Patients who require a review appointment more than 6 weeks in advance will be added to and managed on a review waiting list
c) Patients will be added to the review waiting list with an indicative date of treatment and selected for booking according to this date
d) Six weeks prior to the indicative date of treatment, patients are issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment within a clinically agreed window either side of the indicative date of treatment

1.7.15 It is recognised that some groups of patients may require booking processes that have additional steps in the pathway. These should be designed around the principles outlined to ensure choice and certainty as well as reflecting the individual requirements necessary to support their particular patient journey. Examples of this include:

a) midwives contacting patients directly by telephone to arrange their appointment
b) clinical genetics services where family appointments are required
c) mental health or vulnerable children's services where patients may need additional reminders or more than one professional contacted if patients fail to make an appointment.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 2

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ICATS SERVICES

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.1 INTRODUCTION

2.1.1 The administration and management of ICATS referrals and ICATS requests for diagnostics must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

2.1.2 ICATS services are managed in accordance with the Data Definitions and Guidance Document for Monitoring of ICATS Services Sept 2007 **(Appendix 1).**

2.1.3 The level of functionality available on the Electronic Referral Management System to support the administration of patients in an ICATS setting is developmental. Achievement of the standards outlined will be where functionality permits.

2.1.4 Referrals will be managed through a centralised registration process in the nominated Hospital Registration Offices (HRO's) within Trusts to receive, register and process all ICATS referrals. The Trust should ensure that a robust process is in place to ensure that referrals received outside the HRO are date stamped, forwarded to the HRO and registered onto ERMS according to the date received by the Trust.

2.1.5 All new patients should be able to book their appointment in line with the guidance outlined in Booking Principles Section 1.7 The expectation is that follow up patients should also be offered an opportunity to choose the date and time of their appointment.

2.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

2.2.1 Where ICATS is in place for a specialty, all referrals should be registered and scanned onto Electronic Referral Management System (ERMS) within 24 hours of receipt.

2.2.2 Each ICATS must have a triage rota to ensure that every referral is triaged and the appropriate next step is confirmed, according to the clinically agreed

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

rules, within three working days of receipt in any Hospital Registration Office (HRO). Triage rotas must take multi-site working into account. A designated officer in ICATS should oversee the triage arrangements.

2.2.3 The outcome of the triage will be confirmed by letters to the GP and patient within a further two working days of triage (five working days in total from receipt).

2.2.4 ICATS clinical staff will be aware of all exclusions that prevent patients from being assessed or treated within the ICATS setting.

2.2.5 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in chronological order in order to meet the maximum waiting time guarantee for patients and local access standards.

2.2.6 All patients deemed appropriate will be offered an ICATS appointment within six weeks from the triage date.

2.2.7 Data collection should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

2.2.8 Staff should be supported by appropriate training programmes.

2.3 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

2.3.1 The waiting time clock for ICATS starts after the triage decision has been taken that an appointment in ICATS clinic is the appropriate next step.

2.3.2 The ICATS clock stops when the patient attends for first appointment or when the patient has been discharged from ICATS.

2.3.3 Patients who cancel an appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the hospital was informed of the cancellation. Patients who refuse a reasonable offer of an appointment will also have their waiting time clock reset to the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure the

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

2.3.4 Patients who fail to attend their appointment without giving prior notice (DNA) will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

2.3.4 No patient should have his or her appointment cancelled. If the ICATS service cancels a patient's appointment, the patient's waiting time clock will not be reset and the patient should be offered another appointment, ideally at the time of the cancellation, and which is within six weeks of the original appointment date.

2.4 NEW REFERRALS

2.4.1 All ICATS referrals will be registered and scanned onto ERMS within 24 hours of receipt. All referrals forwarded for ICATS triage must be triaged or assessed to make a clear decision on the next step of a referral within three working days of the referral being logged by the HRO onto ERMS.

2.4.2 Within five working days of the referral being recorded onto ERMS, the GP and patient must be issued with written confirmation of the next stage of the patient's treatment.

2.4.3 Where there is insufficient information for the professional to make a decision, they have the option to either return the referral to the referrer requesting the necessary information or contact the referrer in the first instance to access the necessary information. If this cannot be gained, the referral should be returned to the referrer requesting the necessary information and a new referral may be initiated.

2.4.4 Those patients identified for outpatients and diagnostic services following triage will be managed in line with the relevant sections of this IEAP.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Flowcharts illustrating the Triage Outcomes Process can be found in **Appendix 2.**

2.5 BOOKING

2.5.1 All patients requiring an appointment in an ICATS will have the opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment, in line with the booking principles outlined in Section 1.7.

2.5.2 If a patient requests an appointment beyond the six week ICATS standard the patient will be discharged and told to revisit their GP when they are ready to be seen at the ICATS clinic. This will ensure that all patients waiting for an ICATS appointment are fit and ready to be seen. It is accepted that local discretion may be required where short periods of time are involved, for example, if patients are requesting dates up to a week over their breach date. Trusts should ensure that reasonableness is complied with to facilitate recalculation of the patient's waiting time and to facilitate booking the patient into the date they requested.

2.5.3 Trusts must ensure that all communication to patients is clear, easily understood and complies with all relevant legislation.

2.6 REASONABLE OFFERS

2.6.1 All patients must be offered reasonable notice. A reasonable offer is defined as an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks' notice and two appointments. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date of the second appointment date declined.

2.6.2 If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.6.3 If the patient however accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date the service was notified of the cancellation, as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

2.6.4 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above. The Implementation Procedure on Reasonableness can be found in **Appendix 3.**

2.7 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO CANCELLED OR DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

2.7.1 If a patient DNAs their first ICATS appointment the following process must be implemented.

- Where a patient has had an opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment, they will not normally be offered a second appointment. These patients will be referred back to the care of their referring clinician.

- Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient should be offered a second appointment. The second appointment must be booked.

2.7.2 If a patient cancels their outpatient appointment the following process must be implemented:

- The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment, which should be within six weeks of the original appointment date.

- If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will not normally be offered a third opportunity and will be referred back to their referring clinician.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.7.3 If a patient has been referred back to their referring clinician and the referrer still wishes a patient to be seen in ICATS, a new referral is required.

2.7.4 The Implementation Procedure for the Management of Patients who DNA or Cancel can be found in **Appendix 4.**

2.8 MAXIMUM WAITING TIME GUARANTEE

2.8.1 If a patient requests an appointment date that is beyond the maximum waiting time guarantee, the patient will be discharged and advised to revisit their GP when they are ready to be seen. This will ensure that all patients waiting for an appointment are fit and ready to be seen. It is accepted that local discretion may be required where short periods of time are involved, for example, if patients are requesting dates up to a week over their breach date. Trusts should ensure that reasonableness is complied to facilitate re-calculation of the patient's waiting time, and to facilitate booking the patient into the date they requested.

2.9 COMPLIANCE WITH TRUST LEAVE PROTOCOL

2.9.1 It is essential that leave/absence of ICATS practitioners is organised in line with Trusts' notification of leave protocol. It is also necessary for Trusts to have robust policies and procedures that minimise the cancellation/reduction of ICATS clinics.

2.9.2 The protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of intended leave. A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.10 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

2.10.1 There are a number of locations within Trusts where patients present for their ICATS consultation. This protocol applies to all ICATS locations. It is the responsibility of the ERMS user managing the attendance to maintain data quality.

2.10.2 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on ERMS and the medical records on the date of clinic.

2.10.3 When the assessment has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on ERMS.

2.11 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

2.11.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the ICATS practitioner. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the ICATS practitioner.

2.11.2 As previously stated, the Booking Centres will be responsible for partially booking all new appointments. Booking Centres will also book review appointments that are required to be more than 6 weeks in the future. ICATS administration staff will make bookings directly with the patient at the clinic for any further appointments needing to occur within 6 weeks.

2.12 TEMPLATE CHANGES

2.12.1 Templates should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.12.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new and follow up appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated to each appointment slot.

2.12.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of six weeks notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

2.12.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager. The Implementation Procedure for management of Clinic Template Changes can be found in **Appendix 5.**

2.13 VALIDATION

2.13.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. Trusts should ensure that all relevant data fields are completed in ERMS. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a monthly basis and ideally on a weekly basis as waiting times reduce.

2.13.2 The data validation process will apply to both new and follow up appointments. The Implementation Procedure for data validation can be found in **Appendix 6.**

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 3

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF OUTPATIENT SERVICES

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

3.1.1 The following protocol is based on nationally recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient services.

3.1.2 The administration and management of the outpatient pathway from receipt of referral to appointment within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

3.1.3 There will be dedicated Hospital Registration Offices (HROs) within Trusts to receive, register and process all outpatient referrals. The HROs will be required to register and scan referrals (where appropriate) onto the Electronic Referrals Management System (ERMS) and PAS.

3.1.4 There will be dedicated booking functions within Trusts and all new and review outpatients should have the opportunity to book their appointment. The booking process for non-routine groups of outpatients or those with additional service needs should be designed to identify and incorporate the specific pathway requirements of these patients.

3.2 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

3.2.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an outpatient new referral is the date the clinician's referral letter is received by Trusts. All referral letters, including faxed, emailed and electronically delivered referrals, will be date stamped on the date received into the organisation.

3.2.2 In cases where referrals bypass the dedicated HRO's, (e.g. sent directly to a consultant), the Trust must have a process in place to ensure that these are date stamped on receipt, immediately forwarded to the HRO and registered at the date on the date stamp.

3.2.2 Patients who cancel an appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the hospital was informed of the cancellation. Patients who

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

refuse a reasonable offer of an appointment will also have their waiting time clock reset to the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

3.2.3 Patients who fail to attend their appointment without giving prior notice (DNA) will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

3.3 KEY PRINCIPLES

3.3.1 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled where possible within specialties. Referrals to a specific consultant by a GP should only be accepted where there are specific clinical requirements or stated patient preference. As a minimum, all un-named referrals should be pooled.

3.3.2 All referrals, appointments and waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priorities. Priorities must be identified for each patient on the waiting list, allocated according to urgency of the treatment. Trusts will manage patients in 2 streams, i.e. urgent and routine. Templates should be constructed to ensure enough capacity is available to treat each stream within agreed maximum waiting time guarantees. The Implementation Procedure for Template Redesign can be found in **Appendix 7.**

3.3.3 The regional target for a maximum OP waiting time is outlined in Section 1.4. Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians.

3.3.4 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians, and made explicit to staff booking these patients to ensure that they are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated by the consultant and capacity issues quickly identified and escalated.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.3.5 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order. Trusts must ensure that Department waiting and booking targets and standards are met.

3.3.6 Data collection should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

3.3.7 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of this IEAP and its Implementation Procedures. It is expected that training will be cascaded at and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts, providing the opportunity where required, for staff to work through operational scenarios.

3.3.8 Trusts will work towards providing a single point of contact for all patients with respect to outpatient appointment services. It is recognised that there may be services which require alternative processes.

3.4 NEW REFERRALS

3.4.1 All outpatient referrals sent to Trusts will be received at the dedicated HRO's and registered within one working day of receipt. GP priority status must be recorded at registration.

3.4.2 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all letters can be tracked at all times through the referral and appointment system, and that letters sent to be prioritised and which are not returned can be identified.

3.4.3 All referrals must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during their absence. A designated officer should oversee this and a protocol will be required for each department.

3.4.5 All outpatient referrals letters will be prioritised and returned to the HRO within 3 working days. It will be the responsibility of the health records

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

manager or departmental manager to monitor this performance indicator. Monitoring will take place by consultant on a monthly basis. Following prioritisation, referrals must be actioned on PAS and appropriate correspondence issued to patients within 1 working day.

3.4.6 Where clinics take place, or referrals can be reviewed less frequently than weekly, a process must be put in place and agreed with clinicians whereby GP prioritisation is accepted in order to proceed with booking urgent patients.

3.4.7 Inappropriate and inadequate referrals should be returned to the referral source. A minimum referral criteria dataset has been agreed and is outlined in **Appendix 8**

3.4.8 An Effective Use of Resources Policy is in place for some services and Trusts should ensure that this is adhered to. The policy is included for reference in **Appendix 9.**

3.5 URGENT AND ROUTINE APPOINTMENTS

3.5.1 All consultant led outpatient appointments where the patient attends the Trust should be booked. The key requirements are that the patient is directly involved in negotiating the appointment date and time, and that no appointment is made more than six weeks into the future.

3.5.2 All routine patients must be booked within the maximum waiting time guarantee. Urgent patients must be booked within the maximum wait agreed locally with clinicians, from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Trusts should ensure that when accommodating these patients, the appointment process is robust and clinical governance requirements met.

3.5.3 Acknowledgment letters will be sent to routine patients within five days of receipt of the referral. The estimated length of wait, along with information on

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

how the patient will be booked, should be included on the acknowledgement letter.

3.5.4 A minimum of three weeks' notice should be provided for all routine patients. This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. Patients refusing short notice appointments (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) will not have their waiting time reset, in line with guidance on reasonable offers.

3.5.5 Trusts must ensure that all communication to patients is clear, easily understood and complies with all relevant legislation.

3.6 BOOKING

3.6.1 All new and review consultant led outpatient clinics should be able to book their appointment. This will entail patients having an opportunity to contact the hospital and agree a convenient date and time for their appointment. The use of the Patient Choice field on PAS is mandatory. The only fields that should be used are 'Y' to indicate that the appointment has been booked or 'N' to indicate that an appointment has not been booked. No other available field should be used as compliance with booking requirements will be monitored via the use of the Patient Choice field. For non-ISOFT and manual administration systems, Trusts should ensure that they are able to record and report patients who have been booked.

3.7 REASONABLE OFFERS

3.7.1 For patients who have been able to book their appointment, a reasonable offer is defined as an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks' notice and two appointments. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused.

3.7.2 If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.7.3 If the patient however accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

3.7.4 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above. The Implementation Procedure on Reasonableness can be found in **Appendix 3.**

3.8 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO CANCELLED (CNA) OR DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

3.8.1 If a patient DNAs their outpatient appointment, the following process must be implemented.

- Where a patient has had an opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment, they will not normally be offered a second appointment. These patients will be referred back to the care of their referring clinician.

- Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient should be offered a second appointment. The second appointment must be booked.

3.8.2 There may be instances for review patients where the clinician may wish to review notes prior to any action to remove a patient because of DNA or failure to respond to partial booking invitation letters. Trusts should ensure that robust and locally agreed rules and processes are in place so that booking clerks are clear about how to administer these patients.

3.8.3 In a transition period where fixed appointments are still being issued, patients should have two opportunities to attend.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.8.4 If a patient cancels their outpatient appointment the following process must be implemented:

- The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment, which should be within six weeks of the original appointment date.

- If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will not normally be offered a third opportunity and will be referred back to their referring clinician.

3.8.5 Following discharge, patients will be added to the waiting list at the written request of the referring GP and within a four week period from the date of discharge. Patients should be added to the waiting list at the date the written request is received.

3.8.6 The Implementation Procedure on DNAs and Cancellations can be found in **Appendix 4.**

3.9 MAXIMUM WAITING TIME GUARANTEE

3.9.1 If a patient requests an appointment date that is beyond the maximum waiting time guarantee, the patient will be discharged and advised to revisit their GP when they are ready to be seen in the Outpatient Clinic. This will ensure that all patients waiting for an outpatient appointment are fit and ready to be seen. It is accepted that local discretion may be required where short periods of time are involved, for example, if patients are requesting dates up to a week over their breach date. Trusts should ensure that reasonableness is complied to facilitate re-calculation of the patient's waiting time, and to facilitate booking the patient into the date they requested.

3.10 COMPLIANCE WITH LEAVE PROTOCOL

3.10.1 Capacity lost due to cancelled or reduced clinics at short notice has negative consequences for patients and on the Trust's ability to successfully

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

implement booking processes. Clinic cancellation and rebooking of appointments is an extremely inefficient way to use such valuable resources.

3.10.2 It is essential that planned medical and other clinical leave or absence is organised in line with an agreed Trust Human Resources (HR) protocol. Thus it is necessary for Trusts to have robust local HR policies and procedures in place that minimise the cancellation/reduction of outpatient clinics and the work associated with the rebooking of appointments. There should be clear medical and clinical agreement and commitment to this HR policy. Where cancelling and rebooking is unavoidable the procedures used must be equitable, efficient, comply with clinical governance principles and ensure that maximum waiting times for patients are not compromised.

3.10.3 The protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of intended leave, in line with locally agreed HR policies.

3.10.4 A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit. The Implementation Procedure for Compliance with Leave Protocol can be found in **Appendix 10.**

3.11 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

3.11.1 There are a number of locations within Trusts where patients present for their outpatient consultation. This protocol applies to all outpatient areas. It is the responsibility of the PAS user managing the attendance to maintain data quality.

3.11.2 All patients will have their attendance registered on PAS upon arrival in the clinic. The patient must verify their demographic details on every visit. The verified information must be cross-checked on PAS and the medical records.

3.11.3 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on PAS and the medical records on the date of clinic.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.11.4 When the consultation has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic. The implementation procedure for the Management of Clinic Outcomes can be found in **Appendix 11.**

3.12 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

3.12.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the consultant. Trusts should actively monitor patients on the review list to ensure that they do not go past their indicative month of treatment and take the necessary action to ensure capacity is available for this cohort.

3.12.2 Review patients who require an appointment within six weeks will negotiate the date and time of the appointment before leaving the department and PAS updated. Patients requiring an appointment outside six weeks will be placed on a review waiting list, with the indicative appointment date recorded, and be booked in line with implementation guidance for review pathway patients.

3.13 CLINIC TEMPLATE CHANGES

3.13.1 Clinic templates should be agreed between the consultant and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement and ensure that there is sufficient capacity allocated to enable each appointment type to be booked in line with clinical requirements and maximum waiting time guarantees for patients.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.13.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new urgent, new routine and follow up appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

3.13.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of six weeks notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

3.13.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager. The Implementation Procedure for the management of Clinic Template Changes can be found in **Appendix 5.**

3.14 VALIDATION

3.14.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a weekly basis and continually reviewed as waiting times reduce. This is essential to ensure PTLs are accurate and robust at all times. The Implementation Guidance for Data Validation can be found in **Appendix 6.**

3.14.2 As booking processes are implemented and waiting times reduce, there is no longer the need to validate patients by letter.

3.14.3 For patients in specialties that are not yet booked, they will be contacted to establish whether they will still require their appointment.

3.15 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

3.15.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals or to Independent Sector Providers. Transfers should not be a feature of an effective scheduled system.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.15.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant. Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly. The Implementation Procedure and Technical Guidance for Handling Outpatient Transfers can be found in **Appendix 15a.**

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 4

PROTOCOL GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF DIAGNOSTIC SERVICES

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.1 INTRODUCTION

4.1.1 The following protocol is based on nationally recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of diagnostic waiting lists. Where possible, the principles of good practice outlined in the Outpatient and Elective Admissions Section of this document should be adopted in order to ensure consistent standards and processes for patients as they move along the pathway of investigations, assessment and treatment. This section aims to recognise areas where differences may be encountered due to the nature of specific diagnostic services.

4.1.2 The administration and management of requests for diagnostics, waiting lists and appointments within and across Trust should be consistent, easily understood, patient focused and responsive to clinical decision making.

4.1.3 There will be a centralised registration process within Trusts to receive, register and process all diagnostic referrals. It is expected that this will be in a single location, where possible.

4.1.4 The Trust should work towards introducing choice of the date and time of tests to all patients. The Booking Principles outlined in Section 1 of this document should be considered in the development of this strategy.

4.2 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

4.2.1 The starting point for the waiting time of a request for a diagnostic test is the date the clinician's request is received into the department, in line with the guidance on Completing Diagnostic Waiting Times Collection (Definitions Document), September 2007. This can be found in **Appendix 14.** All referral letters and requests, including faxed, emailed and electronically delivered referrals, will be date stamped on the date received.

4.2.2 Patients who cancel an appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the service was informed of the cancellation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.2.3 Patients who refuse a reasonable offer of an appointment will also have their waiting time clock reset to the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

4.2.4 Patients who fail to attend their appointment without giving prior notice (DNA) will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

4.3 KEY PRINCIPLES

4.3.1 Trusts must have in place arrangements for pooling all referrals unless there is specific clinical information which determines that the patient should be seen by a particular consultant with sub-specialty interest.

4.3.2 All diagnostic requests, appointments and waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priority. A clinical priority must be identified for each patient on a waiting list, and patients managed in 2 streams, i.e. urgent and routine. Session or clinic templates should be constructed to ensure enough capacity is available to treat each stream within the maximum waiting time guarantees outlined in Section 1.4. Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians.

4.3.3 Data collection should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

4.3.4 Staff should be supported by appropriate training programmes.

4.3.5 Trusts will work towards providing a single point of contact for all patients with respect to diagnostic appointment services. It is recognised that there may be services which require alternative processes.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.4 NEW DIAGNOSTIC REQUESTS

4.4.1 All diagnostic requests sent to Trusts will be received at a single location within the specialty Department. Trusts should explore the setting of one centralised diagnostic registration centre.

4.4.2 All requests will be registered on PAS / relevant IT system within one working day of receipt. Only authorised staff will have the ability to add, change or remove information in the outpatient module of PAS or other diagnostic system.

4.4.3 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all letters can be tracked at all times through the referral and appointment system and that letters sent for prioritisation and not returned can be identified. Trusts should consider the introduction of clinical tracking systems similar to that used in patient chart tracking.

4.4.4 All requests must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for requests to be read and prioritised during their absence. A designated officer should oversee this and a protocol will be required for each department.

4.4.5 All requests will be prioritised and returned to the central registration point within 3 working days. It will be the responsibility of the health records manager or departmental manager to monitor this performance indicator. Monitoring on a consultant level will take place by consultant on a monthly basis. Following prioritisation, requests must be actioned on PAS / IT system and appropriate correspondence issued to patients within 1 working day.

4.4.6 Where clinics take place, or requests can be reviewed less frequently than weekly, a process must be put in place and agreed with clinicians whereby the GP's priority is accepted in order to proceed with booking urgent patients.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.4.7 Inappropriate and inadequate requests should be returned to the referral source. Minimum referral criteria is being developed to ensure the referral process is robust.

4.5 URGENT AND ROUTINE APPOINTMENTS

4.5.1 All requests must be booked within the maximum waiting time guarantee. The key requirement is that the patient is directly involved in negotiating the date and time of the appointment and that no appointment is made more than six weeks in advance.

4.5.2 Urgent requests must be booked within locally agreed maximum waits from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Trusts should ensure that when accommodating these patients, the appointment process is robust and clinical governance requirements met.

4.5.3 All routine patients must be booked within the maximum waiting time guarantee. Acknowledgement letters will be issued to routine patients within 5 working days of receipt of request. The estimated wait, along with information on how the patients will be booked should be included on the acknowledgement letter.

4.5.4 A minimum of three weeks notice should be provided for all routine patients. This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. Patients who refuse short notice appointments (i.e. less than three weeks notice) will not have their waiting time reset in line with guidance on reasonable offers.

4.5.5 Trusts must ensure that all communication to patients is clear, easily understood and complies with all relevant legislation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.6 CHRONOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT

4.6.1 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for appointment in chronological order and Trusts must ensure that regional standards and targets in relation to waiting times and booking requirements are met. The process of selecting patients for diagnostic investigations is a complex activity. It entails balancing the needs and priorities of the patient and the Trust against the available resources.

4.6.2 It is expected that Trusts will use two prioritisation categories; urgent and routine.

4.7 BOOKING METHODS

4.7.1 Booking will enable patients to have an opportunity to contact the service and agree a convenient time for their appointment. As outlined in paragraph 4.1.4, booking strategies should be developed in line with these Booking Principles. In the interim period, while fixed appointments are being issued, Trusts should ensure that the regional guidance is followed in the management of patients.

4.8 REASONABLE OFFERS

4.8.1 For patients who have been able to book their appointment, a reasonable offer is defined as an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks' notice and two appointments. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.8.2 If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

4.8.3 If the patient however accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

4.8.4 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above. The Implementation Procedure on Reasonableness can be found in **Appendix 3.**

4.9 PATIENT CANCELLATIONS (CNAS) AND DID NOT ATTENDS (DNAS)

4.9.1 If a patient DNAs their diagnostic test, the following process must be implemented.

- Where a patient has had an opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment, they will not normally be offered a second appointment. These patients will be referred back to the care of their referring clinician.
- Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient should be offered a second appointment. The second appointment must be booked.

4.9.2 There may be instances for follow-up patients where the clinician may wish to review notes prior to any action to remove a patient because of DNA or failure to respond to booking invitation letters. Trusts should ensure that robust and locally agreed rules and processes are in place so that booking clerks are clear about how to administer these patients.

4.9.3 In a transition period where fixed appointments are still being issued, patients should have two opportunities to attend.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.9.4 If a patient cancels their appointment, the following process must be implemented.

- The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment, which should be within six weeks of the original appointment date.
- If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will not normally be offered a third opportunity and will be referred back to their referring clinician.

4.9.5 Following discharge, patients will be added to the waiting list at the written request of the referring GP and within a four week period from the date of discharge. Patients should be added to the waiting list at the date the written request is received.

4.10 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS

4.10.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals. Transfers should not be a feature of an effective scheduled system.

4.10.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant. Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

4.11 COMPLIANCE WITH TRUST LEAVE PROTOCOL

4.11.1 One of the major issues regarding the operation of healthcare services is the capacity lost due to cancelled or reduced clinics at short notice. This has negative consequences for patients and on the ability to successfully implement booking requirements. Clinic or session cancellation and rebooking of appointments is an extremely inefficient way to use such valuable resources.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.11.2 It is therefore essential that leave/absence is organised in line with the Trust's Human Resources leave protocol. It is necessary for Trusts to have robust policies and procedures that minimise the cancellation/reduction of diagnostic sessions and the work associated with the rebooking of appointments. Where cancelling and rebooking is unavoidable the procedures used must be equitable and comply with clinical governance principles.

4.11.3 The local absence/leave protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of intended leave, in line with locally agreed policies.

4.11.4 A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

4.12 SESSION OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

4.12.1 There are a number of locations within Trusts where patients present for their diagnostic tests. This protocol applies to all diagnostic services. It is the responsibility of the PAS / relevant system user administrating the clinic to maintain data quality.

4.12.2 All patients will have their attendance registered on PAS / IT system upon arrival at the clinic. The patient must verify their demographic details on every visit. The verified information must be cross-checked on PAS / IT system and the medical record.

4.12.3 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on PAS / IT system and the medical record on the date of clinic.

4.12.4 When the test has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.13.1 DIAGNOSTIC TEST OUTCOME

4.13.1 The outcome of the diagnostic test must be available to the referrer without undue delay. A standard for the reporting turnaround time of tests will be introduced during 2008 and Trusts will be expected to monitor and report compliance to the standard.

4.14 FOLLOW UP APPOINTMENTS

4.14.1 All follow up appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a follow up appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the clinician.

4.14.2 Where follow up appointments are not booked, patients who require a review within six weeks will negotiate the date and time of this appointment before leaving the department and PAS / IT system updated. Patients requiring an appointment outside six weeks will have their appointment managed through a 'hold and treat' system. They will be managed on a review waiting list, with an indicative date of treatment and sent a letter confirming their appointment date six weeks in advance.

4.15 TEMPLATE CHANGES

4.15.1 Session templates should be agreed with the healthcare professional and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement.

4.15.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new urgent, new routine, planned and follow up appointments; specify the time each session is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.15.3 All requests for template and temporary session rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of six weeks notice will be provided for session template changes.

4.15.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

4.16 VALIDATION

4.16.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a monthly basis and ideally on a weekly basis as waiting times reduce. This is essential to ensure PTLs are accurate and robust at all times.

4.16.2 As booking processes are implemented and waiting times reduce, there is no longer the need to validate patients by letter.

4.16.3 For patients in specialties which still issue fixed appointments, they will be contacted to establish whether they require their appointment.

4.16.4 Until follow-up and planned appointments are booked, the validation process will apply to follow up appointments.

4.17 PLANNED PATIENTS AND DIAGNOSTICS TESTS CLASSIFIED AS DAY CASES

4.17.1 Trusts should ensure that the relevant standards in the Elective Admissions section of this document are adhered to.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.18 PLANNED PATIENTS

4.18.1 Planned patients are those who are waiting to be recalled to hospital for a further stage in their course of treatment or investigation within specific timescales. This is usually part of a planned sequence of clinical care determined on clinical criteria.

4.18.2 These patients are not actively waiting for treatment to be initiated, only for planned continuation of treatment. A patient's care is considered as planned if there are clinical reasons that determine the patient must wait set periods of time between interventions. They will not be classified as being on a waiting list for statistical purposes.

4.18.3 Trusts should be able to demonstrate consistency in the way planned patients are treated and that patients are being treated in line with the clinical constraints. Planned patients must have a clearly identified month of treatment in which it can be shown that the patients are actually being treated.

4.19 HOSPITAL INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

4.19.1 No patent should have his or her admission cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's admission, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity, which should must be within the maximum waiting time guarantee.

4.19.2 Trusts should aim to have processes in place to have the new proposed admission date arranged before that patient is informed of the cancellation.

4.19.3 The patient should be informed in writing of the reason for the cancellation and the date of the new admission. The correspondence should include an explanation and an apology on behalf of the Trust.

4.19.4 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's admission is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.19.5 Where patients are cancelled on the day of a test as a result of not being fit, they will be suspended, pending a clinical review of their condition. The patient should be fully informed of this process.

4.19.6 Hospital initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment as a result of hospital initiated reasons, i.e. equipment failure, a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

4.20 PATIENTS LISTED FOR MORE THAN ONE DIAGNOSTIC TEST

4.20.1 Where more than one diagnostic test is required to assist with clinical decision making, the first test should be added to the waiting list with additional tests noted.

4.20.2 Where different clinicians are working together will perform more than one test at one time the patient should be added to the waiting list of the clinician for the priority test with additional clinicians noted, subject to local protocols.

4.20.3 Where a patient requires more than one test carried out on separate occasions by different (or the same) clinician, the patient should be placed on the active waiting list for the first test and on the planned waiting list for any subsequent tests.

4.20.4 Where a patient is being managed in one Trust but has to attend another for another type of diagnostic test, monitoring arrangements must be in place between the relevant Trusts to ensure that the patient pathway runs smoothly.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 5

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ALLIED HEALTH PROFESSIONAL (AHP) SERVICES

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.1 INTRODUCTION

5.1.1 Allied Health Professionals work with all age groups and conditions, and are trained in assessing, diagnosing, treating and rehabilitating people with health and social care needs. They work in a range of settings including hospital, community, education, housing, independent and voluntary sectors. This guidance provides an administrative framework to support the management of patients waiting for AHP services.

5.1.2 Although it is written primarily for services provided in Trusts, it is recognised that there are a number of AHPs who provide services for children with physical and learning disabilities within special schools and with special educational needs within mainstream schools. Operational practices in these settings should be in line with the principles of the IEAP and provide consistency and equity for patients. Trusts should collaborate with colleagues within the Department of Education and the relevant schools to harmonise practices and ensure that children are able to access services equitably and within the maximum waiting time guarantees. A robust monitoring process will be required.

5.1.3 For the purposes of this section of the protocol, the generic term ‘clinic’ will be used to reflect AHP activity undertaken in hospital, community or domiciliary settings as it is recognised that AHPs provide patient care in a variety of care locations.

5.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

5.2.1 Trusts should ensure that there is a systematic approach to modernising AHP services which will help to improve access to services and quality of care for patients. This section should be read within the overall context of both the IEAP and the specific section governing the management of hospital outpatient services.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.2.2 When looking at the experience of the patient it is important to consider the whole of their journey, with both the care and administrative pathways designed to support the patient's needs at each stage. The wait to receive outpatient therapy is likely to be one of many they experience in different parts of the system. It is the responsibility of all those involved to ensure that the patient wastes as little time as possible waiting and is seen by the right person as quickly as possible.

5.2.3 Booking will enable patients to have an opportunity to contact the hospital and agree a convenient time for their appointment. As outlined in paragraph 4.1.4, booking strategies should be developed in line with these Booking Principles. In the interim period, while fixed appointments are being issued, Trusts should ensure that the regional guidance is followed in the management of patients.

5.3 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

5.3.1 The waiting time clock for an AHP referral commences on the date the referral letter is received by the AHP service within the Trust. All referral letters, including faxed, emailed and electronically received referrals, will be date stamped on the date received.

5.3.2 The waiting time clock stops when the first definitive AHP treatment has commenced or when a decision is made that treatment is not required. Further information on definitions and sample patient pathways is contained in the Data Definitions and Guidance Document for AHP Waiting Times and can be found in **Appendix 12.**

5.3.3 As booking systems are introduced, patients should be made a reasonable offer, where clinically possible. Patients who refuse a reasonable offer of treatment, or fail to attend an AHP appointment, will have their waiting time clock re-set to the date the service was informed of the cancellation (CNAs) or the date the patient failed to attend (DNAs).

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.4 NEW REFERRALS

5.4.1 All AHP referrals will be registered on the relevant information system within 1 working day of receipt.

5.4.2 Trusts should work towards a system whereby all AHP referrals sent to the Trust are received at a dedicated registration function (s). Trusts should ensure that adequate systems are in place to deal with multiple referrals for the same patient regarding the same condition from a number of sources.

5.4.3 All referrals must be triaged or assessed to make a clear decision on the next step of a referral and clinical urgency (urgent or routine) clearly identified and recorded. All referrals will be prioritised and returned to the registration point with 3 working days.

5.4.4 Trusts must ensure that protocols are in place to prevent unnecessary delay from date stamping / logging of referrals to forwarding to the AHP department responsible for referral triage and/or initiation of treatment. It will be the responsibility of the relevant manager to monitor this performance indicator.

5.4.5 A robust system should be in place to ensure that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during practitioners' absence. A designated officer should oversee this and a protocol will be required for each service.

5.4.6 Where referrals can be reviewed less frequently than weekly, a process must be put in place and agreed with AHPs whereby the referrer's prioritisation is accepted in order to proceed with booking patients.

5.4.7 Following prioritisation, referrals must be updated on the relevant information system and appropriate correspondence issued to patients within 1 working day. Where there is insufficient information for the AHP to make a decision, they should contact the originating referrer in the first instance to access the

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

necessary information. If this cannot be gained, the referral should be returned to the referral source.

5.4.8 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all letters can be tracked at all times through the referral and appointment system, and that letters sent to be prioritised and letters which are not returned can be identified.

5.4.9 If at the referral stage the patient / client is identified as being clinically or socially unfit to receive the necessary service the referral should not be accepted (not added to a waiting list) and returned to the originating referrer with a request that they re-refer the patient / client when they are clinically or socially fit to be treated.

5.5 URGENT AND ROUTINE APPOINTMENTS

5.5.1 All routine patients should be appointed within the maximum waiting time guarantee. Urgent patients must be booked within locally agreed maximum waits from the date of receipt. Local booking process should be based upon the principles outlined in Section 1.7.

5.5.2 For routine waiting list patients, an acknowledgement letter will be sent to patients within 5 working days of receipt of the referral, which should provide information to patients on their anticipated length of wait and details of the booking process.

5.5.3 A minimum of three weeks' notice should be provided for all routine patients. This does not prevent patients being offered an earlier appointment. Patients refusing short notice appointments (i.e. less than three weeks notice) will not have their waiting time clock reset, in line with guidance on reasonable offers.

5.5.4 Trusts must ensure that all communication to patients is clear, easily understood and complies with all relevant legislation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.6 CHRONOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT

5.6.1 Patients, within each clinical priority category, should be selected for booking in chronological order, i.e. based on the date the referral was received. Trusts should ensure that local administrative systems have the capability and functionality to effectively operate a referral management and booking system that is chronologically based.

5.7 CAPACITY PLANNING AND ESCALATION

5.7.1 It is important for AHP services to understand their baseline capacity, the make-up of the cohort of patients waiting to be treated and the likely changes in demand that will impact on their ability to initiate treatment and meet the maximum waiting time guarantees for patients.

5.7.2 Trusts should ensure that robust prospective capacity planning arrangements are in place, with clear escalation procedures to facilitate capacity gaps to be identified and solutions found in a timely manner to support operational booking processes and delivery of the targets.

5.8 REASONABLE OFFERS

5.8.1 As booking systems are introduced, patients should be offered reasonable notice, where clinically possible. A reasonable offer is defined as an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks notice and two appointments. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused. To ensure a verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

5.8.2 If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.8.3 If the patient accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

5.8.3 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

5.9 AHP SERVICE INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

5.9.1 No patent should have his or her appointment cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's appointment, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable appointment date, ideally at the time of cancellation, and no more than 6 weeks in advance. The Trust must ensure that the new appointment date is within the maximum waiting time guarantee.

5.9.2 The patient should be informed of the reason for the cancellation and the date of the new appointment. This should include an explanation and an apology on behalf of the Trust.

5.9.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's appointment is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

5.9.4 AHP service initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment as a result of AHP service initiated reasons, i.e. equipment failure, staff sickness, a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.10 MAXIMUM WAITING TIME GUARANTEE

5.10.1 If a patient requests an appointment date that is beyond the maximum waiting time guarantee, the patient will be discharged and advised to revisit their referrer when they are ready to be seen. This will ensure that all patients waiting for an AHP appointment / treatment are fit and ready to be seen.

5.10.2 There will undoubtedly be occasions and instances where local discretion is required and sensitivity should be applied when short periods of time are involved; for example, if patients are requesting dates up to a week over their breach date. Trusts should ensure that reasonableness is complied with to facilitate re-calculation of the patient's waiting time, and to facilitate booking the patient into the date they requested.

5.11 COMPLIANCE WITH LEAVE PROTOCOL

5.11.1 Capacity lost due to cancelled or reduced clinics or visits at short notice has negative consequences for patients and on the Trust's ability to successfully implement robust booking processes. Clinic cancellation and rebooking of appointments is an extremely inefficient way to use such valuable resources.

5.11.2 It is therefore essential that AHP practitioners and other clinical planned leave or absence is organised in line with an agreed Trust Human Resources (HR) protocol. Thus it is necessary for Trusts to have robust local HR policies and procedures in place that minimise the cancellation/reduction of AHP clinics and the work associated with rebooking patient appointments. There should be clear practitioner agreement and commitment to this HR policy. Where cancelling and rebooking is unavoidable the procedures used must be equitable, efficient and comply with clinical governance principles.

5.11.3 The protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of planned leave, in line with locally agreed HR policies.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.11.4 A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

5.12 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

5.12.1 All patients will have their attendance recorded or registered on the relevant information system upon arrival for their appointment. The patient must verify their demographic details on every visit. The verified information must be cross-checked on information system and the patient records. Any changes must be recorded and updated in the patient record on the date of the clinic.

5.12.2 When the assessment/treatment has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic.

5.13 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

5.13.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the practitioner. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the practitioner. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the practitioner.

5.13.2 Review patients who require an appointment within six weeks will negotiate the date and time of the appointment before leaving the service and PAS / information system updated. Patients requiring an appointment outside six weeks should be managed on a review waiting list, with the indicative date recorded when appointment is required and booked in line with the booking principles outlined.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.13.3 If domiciliary review appointment is required within 6 weeks, the appointment date should be agreed with the patient and confirmed in writing by the booking office. Where a domiciliary review appointment is required outside 6 weeks, the patient should be managed on a review waiting list, within the indicative date recorded, and booking in line with the booking principles outlined.

5.14 CLINIC TEMPLATE MANAGEMENT

5.14.1 Clinic templates should be agreed between the practitioner and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement.

5.14.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new urgent, new routine and follow up appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

5.14.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing to the relevant service manager. A minimum of six weeks notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

5.14.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

5.15 ROBUSTNESS OF DATA / VALIDATION

5.15.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a weekly basis and continually reviewed as waiting times reduce. This is essential to ensure Primary Targeting Lists are accurate and robust at all times.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.15.2 As booking processes are implemented and waiting times reduce, there is no longer the need to validate patients by letter.

5.15.3 For patients in AHP services that are not yet booked, they will be contacted to establish whether they will still require their appointment.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

SECTION 6 PROTOCOL GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ELECTIVE ADMISSIONS

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.1 INTRODUCTION

6.1.1 The following protocol is based on nationally recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of elective waiting lists.

6.1.2 The administration and management of elective admissions within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

6.2 COMPUTER SYSTEMS

6.2.1 To ensure consistency and the standardisation of reporting with Commissioners and the Department, all waiting lists are to be maintained in the PAS system.

6.2.2 Details of patients must be entered on to the computer system within two working days of the decision to admit being made. Failure to do this will lead to incorrect assessment of waiting list size when the daily / weekly downloads are taken.

6.2.3 As a minimum 3 digit OPCS codes should be included when adding a patient to a waiting list. Trusts should work towards expanding this to 4 digit codes.

6.3 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

6.3.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an inpatient is the date the consultant agrees with the patient that a procedure will be pursued as an active treatment or diagnostic intervention, and that the patient is medically fit to undergo such a procedure.

6.3.2 The waiting time for each inpatient on the elective admission list is calculated as the time period between the original decision to admit date and the date

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

at the end of the applicable period for the waiting list return. If the patient has been suspended at all during this time, the period(s) of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the total waiting time.

6.3.3 Patients who refuse a reasonable offer of treatment, or fail to attend an offer of admission, will have their waiting time reset to the date the hospital was informed of the cancellation (CNAs) or the date the patient failed to attend (DNAs). Any periods of suspension are subtracted from the patients overall waiting time.

6.4 STRUCTURE OF WAITING LISTS

6.4.1 To aid both the clinical and administrative management of the waiting list, lists should be sub-divided into a limited number of smaller lists, differentiating between active waiting lists, planned lists and suspended patients.

6.4.2 Priorities must be identified for each patient on the active waiting list, allocated according to urgency of the treatment. The current priorities are urgent and routine.

6.5 INPATIENT AND DAY CASE ACTIVE WAITING LISTS

6.5.1 Inpatient care should be the exception in the majority of elective procedures. Trusts should move away from initially asking “is this patient suitable for day case treatment?” towards a default position where they ask “what is the justification for admitting this patient?” The Trust’s systems, processes and physical space should be redesigned and organized on this basis.

6.5.2 Patients who are added to the active waiting list must be clinically and socially ready for admission on the day of the decision to admit, i.e. if there was a bed available tomorrow in which to admit a patient they are fit, ready, and able to come in.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.5.3 All decisions to admit will be recorded on PAS within two working days of the decision to admit being taken.

6.5.4 Robust booking and scheduling systems will be developed to support patients having a say in the date and time of their admission. Further guidance will be provided on this.

6.5.5 Where a decision to admit depends on the outcome of diagnostic investigation, patients should not be added to an elective waiting list until the outcome of this investigation is known. There must be clear processes in place to ensure the result of the investigation is timely and in accordance with the clinical urgency required to admit the patient.

6.5.6 The statements above apply to all decisions to admit, irrespective of the decision route, i.e. direct access patients or decisions to directly list patients without outpatient consultation.

6.6 COMPLIANCE WITH TRUST HR LEAVE PROTOCOL

6.6.1 Trusts should have in place a robust protocol for the notification and management of medical and clinical leave and other absence. This protocol should include a proforma for completion by or on behalf of the consultant with a clear process for notifying the theatre scheduler of leave / absence.

6.6.2 The protocol should require a minimum of six weeks' notification of intended leave, in line with locally agreed consultant's contracts.

6.6.3 A designated member of staff should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.7 TO COME IN (TCI) OFFERS OF TREATMENT

6.7.1 The patient should be advised of their expected waiting time during the consultation between themselves and the health care provider/practitioner and confirmed in writing.

6.7.2 Patients should be made reasonable offers to come in on the basis of clinical priority. Within clinical priority groups offers should then be made on the basis of the patient's chronological wait.

6.7.3 All patients must be offered reasonable notice. A reasonable offer is defined as an offer of admission, irrespective of provider, that gives the patient a minimum of three weeks' notice and two TCI dates. If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date of the refused admission.

6.7.4 If the patient is offered an admission within a shorter notice period and it is refused, the waiting time cannot be recalculated.

6.7.5 If the patient however accepts an admission at short notice, but then cancels the admission, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of that admission as the patient has entered into an agreement with the Trust.

6.7.6 It is essential that Trusts have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

6.8 SUSPENDED PATIENTS

6.8.1 A period of suspension is defined as:

- A patient suspended from the active waiting list for medical reasons, or unavailable for admission for a specified period because of family commitments, holidays, or other reasons i.e. a patient may be suspended during any periods when they are unavailable for treatment for social or

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

medical reasons (but not for reasons such as the consultant being unavailable, beds being unavailable etc).

- A maximum period not exceeding 3 months.

6.8.2 At any time a consultant is likely to have a number of patients who are unsuitable for admission for clinical or social reasons. These patients should be suspended from the active waiting list until they are ready for admission. All patients who require a period of suspension will have a personal treatment plan agreed by the consultant with relevant healthcare professionals. One month prior to the end of the suspension period, these plans should be reviewed and actions taken to review patients where required.

6.8.3 Every effort will be made to minimise the number of patients on the suspended waiting list, and the length of time patients are on the suspended waiting list.

6.8.4 Should there be any exceptions to the above, advice should be sought from the lead director or appropriate clinician.

6.8.5 Suspended patients will not count as waiting for statistical purposes. Any periods of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the patient's total time on the waiting list for central statistical returns.

6.8.6 No patient added to a waiting list should be immediately suspended. Patients should be recorded as suspended on the same day as the decision was taken that the patient was unfit or unavailable for surgery.

6.8.7 No patient should be suspended from the waiting list without a review date. All review dates must be 1st of the month to allow sufficient time for the patient to be treated in-month to avoid breaching waiting times targets.

6.8.8 No more than 5% of patients should be suspended from the waiting list at any time. This indicator should be regularly monitored.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.8.9 Trusts should ensure that due regard is given to the guidance on reasonableness in their management of suspended patients.

6.9 PLANNED PATIENTS

6.9.1 Planned patients are those who are waiting to be recalled to hospital for a further stage in their course of treatment or surgical investigation within specific timescales. This is usually part of a planned sequence of clinical care determined on clinical criteria (e.g. check cystoscopy).

6.9.2 These patients are not actively waiting for treatment, but for planned continuation of treatment. A patient is planned if there are clinical reasons that determine the patient must wait set periods of time between interventions. They will not be classified as being on a waiting list for statistical purposes.

6.9.3 Trusts should be able to demonstrate consistency in the way planned patients are treated and that patients are being treated in line with the clinical constraints. Planned patients should have a clearly identified month of treatment in which it can be shown that the patients are actually being treated.

6.9.4 Ideally, children should be kept under outpatient review and only listed when they reach an age when they are ready for surgery. However, where a child has been added to a list with explicit clinical instructions that they cannot have surgery until they reach the optimum age, this patient can be classed as planned. The Implementation Procedure for Planned Patients can be found in **Appendix 13.**

6.10 CANCELLATIONS AND DNA'S

6.10.1 Patient Initiated Cancellations

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Patients who cancel a reasonable offer will be given a second opportunity to book an admission, which should be within six weeks of the original admission date. If a second admission offer is cancelled, the patient will not normally be offered a third opportunity and will be referred back to their referring clinician.

6.10.2 Patients who DNA

If a patient DNAs their first admission date, the following process must be implemented:

- Where a patient has had an opportunity to agree the date and time of their admission, they will not normally be offered a second admission date.

- Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient should be offered a second admission. The second admission date must be agreed with the patient.

6.10.3 In a period of transition where fixed TCIs are still being issued, patients should have two opportunities to attend.

6.10.4 Following discharge patients will be added to the waiting list at the written request of the referring GP and within a four week period from date of discharge. Patients should be added to the waiting list at the date of the written request is received.

6.10.5 It is acknowledged that there may be exceptional circumstances for those patients identified as being ‘at risk’ (children, vulnerable adults).

6.10.6 No patient should have his or her operation cancelled prior to admission. If Trusts cancel a patient’s admission/operation in advance of the anticipated TCI date, the waiting time clock (based on the original date to admit) will not be reset and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable guaranteed future date within a maximum of 28 days.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.10.7 Trusts should aim to have processes in place to have the new proposed admission date arranged before the patient is informed of the cancellation.

6.10.8 The patient should be informed in writing of the reason for the cancellation and the date of the new admission. The correspondence should include an explanation and an apology on behalf of the Trust.

6.10.9 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's operation is not cancelled a second time for non clinical reasons.

6.10.10 Where patients are cancelled on the day of surgery as a result of not being fit for surgery / high anaesthetic risk, they will be suspended, pending a clinical review of their condition either by the consultant in outpatients or by their GP. The patient should be fully informed of this process.

6.10.11 Hospital-initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis.

6.11 PERSONAL TREATMENT PLAN

6.11.1 A personal treatment plan must be put in place when a confirmed TCI date has been cancelled by the hospital, a patient has been suspended or is simply a potential breach. The plan should:

- Be agreed with the patient
- Be recorded in the patient's notes
- Be monitored by the appropriate person responsible for ensuring that the treatment plan is delivered.

6.11.2 The listing clinician will be responsible for implementing the personal treatment plan.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.12 CHRONOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT

6.12.1 The process of selecting patients for admission and subsequent treatment is a complex activity. It entails balancing the needs and priorities of the patient and the Trust against the available resources of theatre time and staffed beds.

6.12.2 The Booking Principles outlined in Section 1.7 should underpin the development of booking systems to ensure a system of management and monitoring that is chronologically as opposed to statistically based.

6.12.3 It is expected that Trusts will work towards reducing the number of prioritisation categories to urgent and routine.

6.13 PRE-OPERATIVE ASSESSMENT

6.13.1 All patients undergoing an elective procedure (including endoscopy procedures) must undergo a pre-operative assessment. This can be provided using a variety of methods including telephone, postal or face to face assessment. Please refer to the Design and Deliver Guide 2007 for further reference.

6.13.2 Pre operative assessment will include an anaesthetic assessment. It will be the responsibility of the pre-operative assessment team, in accordance with protocols developed by surgeons and anaesthetists, to authorise fitness for surgery.

6.13.3 If a patient is unfit for their operation, their date will be cancelled and decision taken as to the appropriate next action.

6.13.4 Only those patients that are deemed fit for surgery may be offered a firm TCI date.

6.13.5 Pre-operative services should be supported by a robust booking system.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.14 PATIENTS WHO DNA THEIR PRE OPERATIVE ASSESSMENT

6.14.1 Please refer to the guidance outlined in the Outpatient section.

6.15 VALIDATION OF WAITING LISTS

6.15.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a monthly basis, and ideally on a weekly basis as waiting times reduce. This is essential to ensure the efficiency of the elective pathway at all times.

6.15.2 As booking processes are implemented and waiting times reduce, there will no longer be the need to validate patients by letter. For patients in specialties that are not yet booked, they will be contacted to establish whether they will still require their admission.

6.15.3 Involvement of clinicians in the validation process is essential to ensure that waiting lists are robust from a clinical perspective. Trusts should ensure an ongoing process of clinical validation and audit is in place.

6.16 PATIENTS LISTED FOR MORE THAN ONE PROCEDURE

6.16.1 Where the same clinician is performing more than one procedure at one time, the first procedure should be added to the waiting list with additional procedures noted.

6.16.2 Where different clinicians working together will perform more than one procedure at one time the patient should be added to the waiting list of the clinician for the priority procedure with additional clinician procedures noted.

6.16.3 Where a patient requires more than one procedure performed on separate occasions or bilateral procedures by different (or the same) clinician, the patient should be placed on the active waiting list for the first procedure and the planned waiting list for any subsequent procedures.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

6.17 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

6.17.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals or to Independent Sector Providers. Transfers should not be a feature of an effective scheduled system.

6.17.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant. Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly. The Implementation Procedure and Technical Guidance for Handling Inpatient Transfers can be found in **Appendix 15b.**

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

DRA

June 2020

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol

Protocol Summary -

The purpose of this protocol is to outline the approved procedures for managing elective referrals to first definitive treatment or discharge.

Version	**2.0** This guidance replaces the Integrated Elective Access Protocol, 30th April 2008.
Status	Draft for approval
Date	30 June 2020

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol

Version

Version	Date of issue	Summary of change	Author
1.0	25 August 2006	New Regional Guidance: Integrated Elective Access Protocol	M Irvine M Wright S Greenwood
2.0	30 April 2008	Protocol refresh to encompass guidance on all aspects of the elective care pathway	M. Irvine, M. Wright, R. Hullat
3.0		Update and relaunch IEAP to provide updated regional guidance on administration of patients on elective care pathways.	L. Mc Laughlin, Regional IEAP Review Group.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol Review Group

The Integrated Elective Access Protocol Review Group consisted of;

Marian Armstrong, BHSCT,
Roberta Gibney, BHSCT
Andrea Alcorn, NHSCT,
Christine Allam, SEHST,
Anita Carroll, SHSCT,
Paul Doherty, WHSCT,
Deborah Dunlop, WHSCT,
Sorcha Dougan, WHSCT,
Donagh Mc Donagh, Integrated Care
Geraldine Teague, PHA
Linus Mc Laughlin, HSCB

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol

Document control

The current and approved version of this document can be found on the Department of Health website https://www.health-ni.gov.uk and on the Health and Social Care Board and Trusts intranet sites.

Document:	Integrated Elective Access Protocol 3.0
Department:	Department of Health
Purpose:	To advise and inform patients and clinical, administrative and managerial staff of the approved processes for managing patients access to outpatient, diagnostic, elective and elective Allied Health Professional (AHP) services.
For use by:	All clinical, administrative and managerial staff who are responsible for managing referrals, appointments and elective admissions.
This document is compliant with:	Northern Ireland Health and Social Care (NI HSCC) and Department of Health (DOH) Information Standards and Guidance and Systems Technical Guidance. https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Home.aspx
Screened by:	
Issue date:	
Approval by:	
Approval date:	
Distribution:	Trust Chief Executives, Directors of Planning and Performance, Directors of Acute Care, Department of Health.
Review date:	1 April 2021

Monitoring compliance with protocol

Monitoring compliance with the processes in this document should be part of Trusts internal audit processes.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Contents

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Abbreviations

AHP	Allied Health Professional
CCG	Clinical Communication Gateway
CNA	Could Not Attend (appointment or admission)
DNA	Did Not Attend (appointment or admission)
DOH	Department of Health
CPD	Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction,
E Triage	An electronic triage system
GP	General Practitioner
HR	Human Resources (Trusts)
ICU	Intensive Care Unit
IEAP	Integrated Elective Access Protocol
IS	Independent Sector (provider)
IR(ME)R	Ionising Radiation (Medical Exposure) Regulations
IT	Information Technology
LOS	Length of Stay
MDT	Multidisciplinary Team
NI	Northern Ireland
PAS	Patient Administration System, which in this context refers to all electronic patient administration systems, including PARIS, whether in a hospital or community setting.
PTL	Primary Targeting List
SBA	Service and Budget Agreement
TCI	To Come In (date for patients)

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 1

CONTEXT

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.1 INTRODUCTION

1.1.1 This protocol has been developed to define the roles and responsibilities of all those involved in the elective care pathway and to outline good practice to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient appointments, diagnostic, elective admissions and allied help professional (AHP) bookings, including cancer pathways and waiting list management.

1.1.2 The length of time a patient needs to wait for elective treatment is an important quality issue and is a visible public indicator of the efficiency of the hospital and AHP services provided by the Trust. The successful management of patients who wait for outpatient assessments, diagnostic investigations, elective inpatient or daycase treatment and AHP services is the responsibility of a number of key individuals within the organisation. General Practitioners (GPs), commissioners, hospital medical staff, allied health professionals, managers and clerical staff have an important role in ensuring access for patients in line with maximum waiting time targets as defined in the Department of Health (DOH) Commissioning Plan Direction (CPD) and good clinical practice, managing waiting lists effectively, treating patients and delivering a high quality, efficient and responsive service. Ensuring prompt timely and accurate communication with patients is a core responsibility of the hospital and the wider local health community.

1.1.3 The purpose of this protocol is to outline the approved processes for managing referrals to outpatient clinics, diagnostic procedures, elective procedures and operations and AHP booking procedures, through to discharge, to allow consistent and fair care and treatment for all patients.

1.1.4 The overall aim of the protocol is to ensure patients are treated in a timely and effective manner, specifically to:

- Ensure that patients receive treatment according to their clinical priority, with routine patients and those with the same clinical priority treated in chronological order, thereby minimising the time a patient spends on the waiting list and improving the quality of the patient experience.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

- Reduce waiting times for treatment and ensure patients are treated in accordance with agreed targets.
- Allow patients to maximise their right to patient choice in the care and treatment that they need.
- Increase the number of patients with a booked outpatient or in-patient / daycase appointment, thereby minimising Did Not Attends (DNAs), cancellations (CNAs), and improving the patient experience.
- Reduce the number of cancelled operations for non-clinical reasons.

1.1.5 This protocol aims to ensure that a consistent approach is taken across all Trusts. The principles can be applied to primary and community settings, however it is recommended that separate guidance is developed which recognises the specific needs of the care pathway provided in these settings.

1.1.6 The purpose of this protocol is to define those roles and responsibilities, to document how data should be collected, recorded and reported, and to establish a number of good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient, diagnostic, inpatient and AHP waiting lists. It will be a step-by-step guide to staff, and act as a reference work, for the successful management of patients waiting for treatment.

1.1.7 This protocol will be reviewed regularly to ensure that Trusts' policies and procedures remain up to date and that the guidance is consistent with good practice and changes in clinical practice, locally and nationally. Trusts will ensure a flexible approach to getting patients treated, which will deliver a quick response to the changing nature of waiting lists, and their successful management.

1.2 METHODOLOGY

1.2.1 The Department of Health (DOH) has set out a series of challenging targets for Trusts in Northern Ireland in the field of elective treatment management. Trusts will recognise the need to move the treatment agenda forward in the context of its shared responsibility for the delivery of these goals.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.2.2 In this context, this protocol has been prepared to provide clarity of purpose within Trusts with a view to merging seamlessly with the policies of other agencies in the wider health community as they emerge.

1.2.3 This protocol has been prepared to clarify Trusts' medium and long-term objectives, set the context in which they will be delivered and establish the parameters within which staff at divisional, specialty and departmental levels will operate.

1.2.4 For the purposes of this protocol, the term;

- outpatient refers to a patient who has a clinical consultation. This may be face to face or virtual,
- elective admissions refer to inpatient and daycase admissions,
- inpatient refers to inpatient and daycase elective treatment,
- diagnostic refers to patients who attend for a scan / test or investigation,
- AHP refers to allied health professionals who work with people to help them protect and improve their health and well-being. There are thirteen professions recognised as allied health professions in Northern Ireland (NI),
- partial booking refers to the process whereby a patient has an opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment,
- fixed booking refers to processes where the patient's appointment is made by the Trust booking office and the patient does not have the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of their appointment,
- virtual appointment refers to any appointment that does not involve the physical presence of a patient at a clinic, (see also 1.5 Virtual Activity).
- PAS refers to all electronic patient administration systems, including PARIS, whether in a hospital or community setting and those used in diagnostic departments such as NIPACS and systems used for other diagnostics / physiological investigations.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.2.5 Trusts must maintain robust information systems to support the delivery of patient care through their clinical pathway. Robust data quality is essential to ensure accurate and reliable data is held, to support the production of timely operational and management information and to facilitate clinical and clerical training. All patient information should be recorded and held on an electronic system (PAS). Manual patient information systems should not be maintained.

1.2.6 All staff involved in the administration of waiting lists will ensure that Trusts' policies and procedures with respect to data collection and entry are strictly adhered to. This is to ensure the accuracy and reliability of data held on electronic hospital/patient administration systems and the waiting times for treatment.

1.2.7 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of this Integrated Elective Access Protocol (IEAP). It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts. Trusts will provide appropriate information to staff so they can make informed decisions when delivering and monitoring this protocol. All staff involved in the administration of waiting lists will be expected to read and sign off this protocol.

1.2.8 This protocol will be available to all staff via Trusts' Intranet.

1.3 UNDERPINNING PRINCIPLES

1.3.1 Patients will be treated on the basis of their clinical urgency with urgent patients seen and treated first. The definition of clinical urgency will be defined and agreed at specialty / procedure / service level.

1.3.2 Patients with the same clinical need will be treated in chronological order on grounds of fairness, and to minimise the waiting time for all patients.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.3.3 As part of a plan for the implementation of booking, Trusts must ensure their elective admission selection system is managed on a chronological basis within clinical priority.

1.3.4 Patients who are added to the active waiting list must be clinically and socially ready for admission on the day of the decision to add the patient to the waiting list, i.e. the patient must be “fit, ready, and able” to come in (TCI).

1.3.5 Trusts should design processes to ensure that inpatient care is the exception for the majority of elective procedures and that daycase is promoted. The principle is about moving care to the most appropriate setting, based on clinical judgement. This means moving daycase surgery to outpatient care and outpatient care to primary care or alternative clinical models where appropriate.

1.3.6 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled where possible as the norm within specialties.

1.3.7 Trusts will maintain and promote electronic booking systems aimed at making hospital appointments more convenient for patients. Trusts should move away from fixed appointments to partially booked appointments.

1.3.8 Trusts should also promote direct access services where patients are directly referred from primary and community care to the direct access service for both assessment and treatment. Direct access arrangements must be supported by clearly agreed clinical pathways and referral guidance, jointly developed by primary and secondary care.

1.3.9 For the purposes of booking/arranging appointments, all patient information should be recorded and held on an electronic system. Trusts should not use manual administration systems to record and report patient’s information.

1.3.10 In all aspects of the booking processes, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. It is essential that patients who are considered at risk for whatever reason have their needs identified

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

and prioritised at the point of referral and appropriate arrangements made. Trusts must have mechanisms in place to identify such cases.

Have we anything in place for 1.3.10

1.3.11 Trusts have a responsibility to ensure that children and adults at risk who DNA or CNA their outpatient, inpatient, diagnostic or AHP appointment are followed up by the most appropriate healthcare professional and a clear link to the referring clinician established.

1.3.12 Trusts must ensure that the needs of ethnic groups and people with special requirements should be considered at all stages of the patient's pathway.

1.4 BOOKING PRINCIPLES

1.4.1 These booking principles will support all areas across the elective and AHP pathways where appointment systems are used.

1.4.2 Offering the patient choice of date and time where possible is essential in agreeing and booking appointments with patients through partial booking systems. Trusts should ensure booking systems enable patients to choose and agree hospital appointments that are convenient for them.

1.4.3 Facilitating reasonable offers to patients should be seen within the context of robust booking systems being in place.

1.4.4 All booking principles should be underpinned with the relevant local policies to provide clarity to operational staff.

1.4.5 Trusts should ensure booking processes are continually reviewed and updated as required to reflect local and regional requirements at an operational level.

1.4.6 The definition of a booked appointment is:

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

a) The patient is given the choice of when to attend or have a virtual appointment.
b) The patient is able to choose and confirm their appointment within the timeframe relevant to the clinical urgency of their appointment.
c) The range of dates available to a patient may reduce if they need to be seen quickly, e.g. urgent referrals or within two weeks if cancer is suspected.
d) The patient may choose to agree a date outside the range of dates offered or defer their decision until later.

1.4.7 Principles for booking Cancer Pathway patients:

a) All suspected cancer referrals should be booked in line with the agreed clinical pathway requirement for the patient and a maximum of 14 days from the receipt of referral.
b) Dedicated registration functions for red flag (suspect cancer) referrals should be in place within centralised booking teams.
c) Clinical teams must ensure triage, where required, is undertaken daily, irrespective of leave, in order to initiate booking patients.
d) Patients will be contacted by telephone twice (morning and afternoon).
e) If telephone contact cannot be made, a fixed appointment will be issued to the patient within a maximum of three days of receipt of referral.
f) Systems should be established to ensure the Patient Tracker / Multidisciplinary Team (MDT) Co-coordinator is notified of the suspected cancer patient referral, to allow them to commence prospective tracking of the patient.

1.4.8 Principles for booking Urgent Pathway patients:

a) Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and/or service managers and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff.
b) Referrals will be received, registered within one working day and forwarded to consultants for prioritisation.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

c) If clinical priority is not received from consultants within 72 hours, processes should be in place to initiate booking of urgent patients according to the referrers's classification of urgency.

d) Patients will be issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment in line with the urgent booking process.

e) In exceptional cases, some patients will require to be appointed to the next available slot. A robust process for telephone booking these patients should be developed which should be clearly auditable.

1.4.9 Principles for booking Routine Pathway patients:

a) Patients should be booked to ensure appointment (including virtual appointment) is within the maximum waiting time guarantees for routine appointments.

b) Referrals will be received, registered within one working day at booking teams and forwarded to consultants for prioritisation.

c) Approximately eight weeks prior to appointment, Trusts should calculate prospective slot capacity and immediately implement escalation policy where capacity gaps are identified.
Rotas are not normally available 8 weeks out (annual leave/study leave notification period is 6 weeks. What escalation policy is being followed and where are the capacity gaps being escalated to? If this is an already known and accepted capacity gap, eg, through discussions with HSCB, vacant posts, do we always have to escalate?

d) Patients should be selected for booking in chronological order from the Primary Targeting List (PTL).

e) Six weeks prior to appointment, patients are issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment.

1.4.10 Principles for Booking Review Patients;

a) Patients who need to be reviewed within 6 weeks will agree their appointment (including virtual appointment) before they leave the clinic, where possible.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

b) Patients who require a review appointment more than 6 weeks in advance will be added to and managed on a review waiting list.
c) Patients will be added to the review waiting list with a clearly indicated date of treatment and selected for booking according to this date.
d) Six weeks prior to the indicative date of treatment, patients are issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment within a clinically agreed window either side of the indicative date of treatment.

1.4.11 It is recognised that some groups of patients may require booking processes that have additional steps in the pathway. These should be designed around the principles outlined to ensure choice and certainty as well as reflecting the individual requirements necessary to support their particular patient journey.

Is there any provision to change date required if patient does not accept reasonable offer?

1.5 VIRTUAL ACTIVITY

1.5.1 Virtual Activity relates to any planned contact by the Trust with a patient (or their proxy) for healthcare delivery purposes i.e. clinical consultation, advice, review and treatment planning. It may be in the form of a telephone contact, video link, telemedicine or telecommunication, e.g. email.

1.5.2 The contact is in lieu of a face-to-face contact of a patient/client, i.e. a face-to-face contact would have been necessary if the telephone/video link/etc. had not taken place.

1.5.3 The call/contact should be prearranged with the patient and /or their proxy. Patients should not be disadvantaged where a decision is made to assess their clinical need through the use of virtual clinics.
Not all patient contact is pre-arranged, there has been a number of virtual clinics following validation when contact is made with the patient at the point of validation and a decision/treatment plan agreed.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.5.4 The contact must be auditable with a written note detailing the date and substance of the contact is made following the consultation and retained in the patient's records.

1.6 COMPLIANCE WITH LEAVE PROTOCOL

1.6.1 It is essential that planned medical and other clinical staff leave or absence is organised in line with an agreed Trust Human Resources (HR) protocol. Thus it is necessary for Trusts to have robust local HR policies and procedures in place that minimise the cancellation/reduction of outpatient clinics and the work associated with the rebooking of appointments.

1.6.2 There should be clear medical and clinical agreement and commitment to this HR policy. Where cancelling and rebooking is unavoidable the procedures used must be equitable, efficient, comply with clinical governance principles and ensure that maximum waiting times for patients are not compromised.

1.6.3 The protocol should require a **minimum** of **six** weeks' notification of intended leave, in line with locally agreed HR policies, in order to facilitate Trusts booking teams to manage appointment processes **six** weeks in advance.

1.6.4 The booking team should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

1.7 VALIDATION

1.7.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a monthly basis. This is essential to ensure the efficiency of the elective pathway at all times. In addition, Trusts should ensure that waiting lists are regularly validated to ensure that only those patients who want or still require a procedure are on the waiting list.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.7.2 Involvement of clinicians in the validation process is essential to ensure that waiting lists are robust from a clinical perspective. Trusts should ensure an ongoing process of clinical validation and audit is in place.

Have we anything set up for the ongoing clinical validation

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 2

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF OUTPATIENT SERVICES

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.1 INTRODUCTION

2.1.1 The following protocol is based on recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient services, including those patients whose referral is managed virtually.

2.1.2 The administration and management of the outpatient pathway from receipt of referral to appointment within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

2.1.3 There will be dedicated booking offices within Trusts to receive, register and process all outpatient referrals.

2.1.4 Fixed appointments should only be used in exceptional circumstances.

2.1.5 In all aspects of the outpatient booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

Is there anything we need to have n place here?

2.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

2.2.1 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled where possible within specialties.

2.2.2 All new referrals, appointments and outpatient waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priorities. Priorities must be identified for each patient on the waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the treatment. Trusts will manage patients in three priorities, i.e.

1. Red flag (suspect cancer),
2. urgent and
3. routine.

No other clinical priority categories should be used for outpatient services.

There are currently only 2 priority categories on PAS for referrals – urgent and routine. Red flags are identified by reason for referral code. Is this an opportunity to update PAS with a priority category for red flag? Yes that would make sense

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.2.3 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order.

2.2.4 Patient appointments for new and review should be **partially booked.** **In the case of red flag appointments and 14 day target, it is not always possible to partial book appointments. The principles in section 1 are applied, ie the 2 attempts at telephone contacts and 1 fixed appointment.**

2.2.5 The regional target for a maximum outpatient waiting time is outlined in the Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction (CPD), https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/doh-management-and-structure (see Ministerial Priorities).

2.2.6 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff. Booking staff should ensure that patients are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated by the consultant and capacity issues are quickly identified and escalated.

2.2.7 Patients should not be disadvantaged where a decision is made to assess their clinical need through virtual activity.

2.2.8 Trusts should ensure that clinical templates are constantly reviewed to meet changes in demand and new clinical practice.

2.2.9 Data collection in respect of referrals and waiting times should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

2.2.10 Trusts will work towards providing a single point of contact for all patients with respect to outpatient appointment services. It is recognised that there may be services which require alternative processes.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.2.11 Trusts should **not** use manual administration systems to record and report patients who have been booked.

2.2.12 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of IEAP. It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts.

2.3 NEW REFERRALS

2.3.1 All outpatient referrals (including those sent via Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG)) sent to Trusts will be registered within **one** working day of receipt. Referrer priority status must be recorded at registration.

2.3.2 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all referrals (paper and electronic) not yet prioritised can be identified and tracked.

2.3.3 All referrals must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians and management will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during any absence.

2.3.4 All referrals will be prioritised (including those prioritised via E-Triage) within **a maximum of three** working days of date of receipt of referral. Note; Red flag referrals require **daily** triage.

2.3.5 Following prioritisation, referrals must be actioned on PAS and appropriate correspondence (including electronic), e.g. acknowledgement or appointment letter, issued to patients within **one** working day.

2.3.6 Inappropriate and inadequate referrals should be returned to the referral source immediately and the referral closed and managed in line with the PAS technical guidance.

2.4 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME – STARTING TIME

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.4.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an outpatient new referral is the date the referral is received by the booking office/department.

2.4.2 In exceptional cases where referrals bypass the booking office (e.g. sent directly to a consultant) the Trust must have a process in place to ensure that these are date stamped on receipt, immediately forwarded to the booking office and registered at the date on the date stamp.

2.5 REASONABLE OFFERS

2.5.1 For patients who are partially booked, a reasonable offer is defined as:

- an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider or location, that gives the patient a minimum of **three** weeks' notice and **two** appointment dates, and
- at least **one** offer must be within Northern Ireland (NI), except for any regional specialties where there are no alternative providers within NI.

2.5.2 If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused.

2.5.3 This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) and refuses it they will not have their waiting time reset.

2.5.4 If the patient accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the provider.

2.5.5 Urgent patients must be booked within the locally agreed maximum waiting time from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Clearly defined booking protocols will be required to support specialties and booking staff.

2.5.6 Providers should have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.5.7 To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

2.6 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

2.6.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the clinician.

2.6.2 Patients must be recorded on PAS as requiring to be seen within a clinically indicated time. Trusts should actively monitor patients on the review list to ensure that they do not go past their indicative time of treatment.

2.6.3 Review patients who require an appointment within **six** weeks will be asked to agree the date and time of the appointment before leaving the department and PAS updated.

2.6.4 Patients requiring an appointment outside **six** weeks will be placed on a review waiting list, with the agreed clinically appropriate appointment date recorded, and be booked in line with implementation guidance for review pathway patients.

2.6.5 Virtual review appointments, e.g. telephone or video link, should be partially booked. If the patient cannot be contacted for their virtual review they should be sent a partial booking letter to arrange an appointment.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Not all patient contact is pre-arranged, there has been a number of virtual clinics following validation when contact is made with the patient at the point of validation and a decision/treatment plan agreed.

2.7 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) OR CANCELLED (CNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

2.7.1 DNAs – New Outpatient

If a patient DNAs their new outpatient appointment the following process must be followed:

2.7.1(a) Patients who have been partially booked will **not** be offered a second appointment and should be removed from the waiting list. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

2.7.1(b) Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient who DNAs a first appointment should not be removed from the waiting list and should be offered a second appointment. Trusts should put in place local agreements with clinicians, regarding those referrals (e.g. red flag) or specialties where patients may be at risk (e.g. paediatrics or adults at risk) where a second appointment should always be offered.

2.7.1(c) Patients who DNA and are not discharged but offered a second appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

2.7.1(d) *Where patients are discharged from the waiting list (ref. 2.7.1(a)) they should be advised to contact the Trust booking office within **four** weeks of the original appointment date if they consider that the appointment is still required. Where a patient makes contact within the **four** week deadline, and where the Trust considers that unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date that they have made contact with the Trust. If a patient makes contact after the **four** week period they cannot be reinstated*.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.7.1(e) If the patient DNAs the second appointment offered then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

2.7.1(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed new appointment (i.e. they have not had the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of the appointment) they should be offered another appointment.

2.7.1(g) If the patient DNAs this second fixed appointment they will be removed from the waiting list and the steps in 2.7.1(d) should be followed.

2.7.1(h) If a patient DNA's a virtual outpatient appointment this should follow the above protocol based on whether the appointment is partially booked or fixed. The Trust should ensure that the contact details of the patient are up to date and available.

2.7.2 DNAs – Review Outpatient

If a patient DNAs their review outpatient the following process must be followed:

2.7.2(a) Where a patient has been partially booked and does not attend, a clinical decision should be taken as to whether a second appointment should be offered or whether the patient can be discharged.

2.7.2(b) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should be offered, this should be partially booked.

2.7.2(c) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should **not** be offered, Trusts should contact patients advising that as they have failed to attend their appointment they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

2.7.2(d) *Patients being discharged from the list should be advised to contact the Trust booking office if they have any queries. Where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, and the patient makes contact within **four** weeks*

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

of the original appointment date, a clinical decision may be made to offer a second appointment. Where this is the case, the patient should be added to the review waiting list with a revised clinically indicated date at the date they make contact with the Trust.

2.7.2(e) If the patient DNAs the second review appointment which has been partially booked then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referrer will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

2.7.2(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed review appointment where they have not had the opportunity to agree/ confirm the date and time of their appointment, they should be offered another appointment. If they DNA this second fixed appointment, the above should be followed.

2.7.2(g) If a patient DNA's a virtual outpatient review appointment this should follow the above protocol based on whether the appointment is partially booked or fixed. The Trust should ensure that the contact details of the patient are up to date and available.

2.7.2(h) There may be instances for review patients where the clinician may wish to review notes prior to any action to remove a patient because of a DNA or failure to respond to a partial booking letter. Trusts should ensure that there are locally agreed processes in place to administer these patients.

Is there any provision to change date required if patient does not accept reasonable offer/DNA or the consultant changes plan following review of notes?

2.7.3 CNAs – Patient Initiated Cancellations of Outpatient Appointments

If a patient cancels their outpatient appointment the following process must be followed:

2.7.3(a) The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment (where this is still required), which should be within **six** weeks of the original appointment date.

2.7.3(b) Patients who CNA will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the Trust was informed of the cancellation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.7.3(c) If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will **not** normally be given another appointment. Where a decision is taken not to offer a further appointment, Trusts should contact patients advising that they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

2.7.3(d) However, where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances mean that the patient had to cancel a second appointment, the Trust may exercise discretion to offer a third appointment. This should include seeking a clinical review of the patient's case where this is appropriate.

2.7.3(e) If a patient CNA's a virtual outpatient appointment this should follow the above protocol.

2.8 CNAs – HOSPITAL INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

2.8.1 No patient should have his or her appointment cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's appointment, including a virtual appointment, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity.

2.8.2 The patient should be informed of the cancellation and a new appointment partially booked.

2.8.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's appointment is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

2.8.4 Hospital initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

2.9 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.9.1 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on PAS and the medical records on the date of the clinic.

2.9.2 When the consultation has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic.

2.10 CLINIC TEMPLATE CHANGES

2.10.1 Clinic templates should be agreed between the consultant and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement (SBAs).

2.10.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for red flag, urgent, and routine and review appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

2.10.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of **six** weeks' notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

2.10.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

2.11 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

2.11.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals or to independent sector (IS) providers.

2.11.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant and be managed in line with PAS technical guidance, (see also Reasonable Offers, ref. 2.5). Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.12 OPEN REGISTRATIONS

2.12.1 Registrations that have been opened on PAS should **not** be left open. When a patient referral for a new outpatient appointment has been opened on PAS, and their referral information has been recorded correctly, the patient will appear on the waiting list and will continue to do so until they have been seen or discharged in line with the earlier sections of this policy.

2.12.2 When a patient has attended their new outpatient appointment their outcome should be recorded on PAS within **three** working days of the appointment. The possible outcomes are that the patient is:

- added to appropriate waiting list,
- discharged,
- booked into a review appointment or
- added to a review waiting list.

If one of the above actions is not carried out the patient can get lost in the system which carries a governance risk.

2.13 TIME CRITICAL CONDITIONS

2.13.1 All referrals for new patients with time critical conditions, should be booked in line with the agreed clinical pathway requirement for the patient and within a maximum of the regionally recognised defined timescale from the receipt of the referral (e.g. for suspect cancer (red flag) and rapid access angina assessment the timescale is 14 days).

2.13.2 Patients will be contacted by phone and if telephone contact cannot be made, a fixed appointment will be issued.

2.13.3 If the patient does not respond to an offer of appointment (by phone and letter) the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.13.4 If the patient refuses the first appointment they should be offered a second appointment during the same telephone call. This second appointment should be offered on a date which is within **14** days of the date the initial appointment was offered and refused. In order to capture the correct waiting time the first appointment will have to be scheduled and then cancelled on the day of the offer and the patient choice field updated in line with the technical guidance. This will then reset the patient's waiting time to the date the initial appointment was refused.

2.13.5 If the patient cancels **two** agreed appointment dates the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

2.13.6 If the patient has agreed an appointment but then DNAs the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

2.13.7 Where the patient DNAs a fixed appointment they should be offered another appointment.

2.13.8 If the patient DNAs this second fixed appointment the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

2.13.9 With regard to 2.13.4 to 2.13.8 above, it is the responsibility of each individual Trust to agree the discharge arrangements with the clinical team.

2.13.10 If the patient is not available for up to **six** weeks following receipt of referral, the original referral should be discharged a second new referral should be opened with the same information as the original referral and with a new date equal to the date the patient has advised that they will be available and the patient monitored from this date.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.14 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

2.14.1 See also Regional ISB Standards and Guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Standards%20and%20Guidance.aspx re;

- Acute activity definitions.
- Effective Use of Resources policy.

2.14.2 See also PAS technical guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Technical%20Guidance.aspx for recording;

- ICATS waiting times and activity (including paper triage)
- Biologic therapies activity.
- Cancer related information.
- Centralised funding waiting list validation.
- Patients treated (IP/DC) or seen (OP) by an independent sector provider.
- Obstetric and midwifery activity.
- Outpatients who are to be treated for Glaucoma.
- Management of referrals for outpatient services.
- Rapid angina assessment clinic (RAAC).
- Regional assessment and surgical centres.
- Management of waiting times of patients who transfer between NHS sites (either within NI or the rest of the UK).
- Patients who are to be treated as part of a waiting list initiative / additional in house activity.
- Recording Consultant Virtual Outpatient Activity (June 2020)

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 3

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF DIAGNOSTIC SERVICES

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

3.1.1 A diagnostic procedure may be performed by a range of medical and clinical professionals across many different modalities, including, diagnostic imaging, cardiac imaging and physiological measurement services. These may have differing operational protocols, pathways and information systems but the principles of the IEAP should be applied across all diagnostic services.

3.1.2 The principles of good practice outlined in the Outpatient and Elective Admissions sections of this document should be adopted in order to ensure consistent standards and processes for patients as they move along the pathway of investigations, assessment and treatment. This section aims to recognise areas where differences may be encountered due to the nature of specific diagnostic services.

3.1.3 The administration and management of requests for diagnostics, waiting lists and appointments within and across Trust should be consistent, easily understood, patient focused and responsive to clinical decision making.

3.1.4 It is recognised that diagnostic services are administered on a wide range of information systems, with varying degrees of functionality able to support full information technology (IT) implementation of the requirements of the IEAP. Trusts should ensure that the administrative management of patients is undertaken in line with the principles of the IEAP and that all efforts are made to ensure patient administration systems are made fit for purpose.

3.1.5 In all aspects of the diagnostic booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language as well as associated legislative requirements such as Ionising Radiation (Medical Exposure) Regulations.** Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

3.2.1 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled as the norm where possible.

3.2.2 All diagnostic requests, appointments and waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priority. Priorities must be identified for each patient on a waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the diagnostic procedure. Trusts will manage patients in four priorities, i.e.

1. Red flag (suspect cancer),
2. urgent,
3. routine and
4. planned.

No other clinical priority categories should be used for diagnostic services.

3.2.3 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order.

3.2.4 Trusts should work towards an appointment system where patient appointments are **partially booked** (where applicable)**.** Where fixed appointments are being issued, Trusts should ensure that the regional IEAP guidance is followed in the management of patients.

3.2.5 The regional target for a maximum diagnostic waiting time is outlined in the Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction (CPD), https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/doh-management-and-structure (see Ministerial Priorities).

3.2.6 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and/or service managers and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff. Booking staff should ensure that patients are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated and capacity issues are quickly identified and escalated.

3.2.7 The outcome of the diagnostic test must be available to the referrer without undue delay and within the relevant DoH targets / standards.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.2.8 Trusts should ensure that specific diagnostic tests or planned patients which are classified as daycases adhere to the relevant standards in the Elective Admissions section of this document.

3.2.9 Trusts should ensure that clinical templates are constantly reviewed to meet changes in demand and new clinical practice.

3.2.10 Data collection in respect of referrals and waiting times should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

3.2.11 Trusts will work towards providing a single point of contact for all patients with respect to diagnostic appointment services. It is recognised that there will be services which require alternative processes.

3.2.12 Trusts should **not** use manual administration systems to record and report patients who have been booked.

3.2.13 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of this IEAP. It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts.

3.3 NEW DIAGNOSTIC REQUESTS

3.3.1 All diagnostic requests will be registered on the IT system within **one** working day of receipt. Referrer priority status must be recorded at registration.

3.3.2 Trust diagnostic services must have mechanisms in place to track all referrals (paper and electronic) at all times.

3.3.3 All requests must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians and management will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during any absence.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.3.4 All referrals will be prioritised (including those prioritised via E Triage) within **three** working days of date of receipt of referral.

3.3.5 Following prioritisation, requests must be actioned on the IT system and appropriate correspondence (including electronic) issued to patients within **one** working day.

3.3.6 Inappropriate and inadequate requests should be returned to the referral source and the referral closed and managed in line with the PAS/relevant technical guidance, where appropriate.

3.4 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME – STARTING TIME

3.4.1 The starting point for the waiting time of a request for a diagnostic investigation or procedure is the date the request is received into the department.

3.4.2 All referral letters and requests, emailed and electronically delivered referrals, will have the date received into the department recorded either by date stamp or electronically.

3.5 REASONABLE OFFERS

3.5.1 For patients who are partially booked, a reasonable offer is defined as:

- an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider or location, that gives the patient a minimum of **three** weeks' notice and **two** appointments, and
- at least **one** offer must be within Northern Ireland (NI), except in those cases where there are no alternative providers within NI.

The IT Systems currently being used for the management of the majority of diagnostics do not facilitate partial booking, however, the fixed appointment letters do ask patients to confirm and are issued with 3 weeks' notice where appropriate. The diagnostic booking teams follow this up with telephone calls to patients to confirm attendances.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.5.2 If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused.

3.5.3 This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) and refuses it they will not have their waiting time reset.

3.5.4 If the patient accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the provider.

3.5.5 Providers should have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

3.5.6 To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

3.5.7 Urgent patients must be booked within the locally agreed maximum waiting time from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Clearly defined booking protocols will be required to support specialties and booking staff.

3.6 FOLLOW UP APPOINTMENTS

3.6.1 All follow up appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a follow up appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a session appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable follow up date should be discussed and agreed with the clinician.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.6.2 Patients must be recorded on the IT system as requiring to be seen within a clinically indicated time. Trusts should actively monitor follow up patients on the review list to ensure that they do not go past their indicative time of treatment.

3.6.3 Follow up patients who require an appointment within **six** weeks will be asked to agree the date and time of the appointment before leaving the department and the IT system updated.

3.6.4 Follow up patients requiring an appointment outside **six** weeks will be placed on a review waiting list, with the agreed clinically appropriate appointment date recorded, and be booked in line with management guidance for follow up pathway patients.

3.7 PLANNED PATIENTS

3.7.1 Planned patients are those who are waiting to be recalled to hospital for a further stage in their course of treatment or investigation within specific timescales. This is usually part of a planned sequence of clinical care determined on clinical criteria.

3.7.2 These patients are not actively waiting for treatment to be initiated, only for planned continuation of treatment. A patient's care is considered as planned if there are clinical reasons that determine the patient must wait set periods of time between interventions. They will not be classified as being on a waiting list for statistical purposes.

3.7.3 Trusts should be able to demonstrate consistency in the way planned patients are treated and that patients are being treated in line with the clinical constraints. Planned patients must have a clearly identified month of treatment in which it can be shown that the patients are actually being treated.

3.7.4 Trusts must ensure that planned patients are not disadvantaged in the management of planned backlogs.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.8 PATIENTS LISTED FOR MORE THAN ONE DIAGNOSTIC TEST

3.8.1 Where more than one diagnostic test is required to assist with clinical decision making, the first test should be added to the waiting list with additional tests noted.

3.8.2 Where different clinicians working together perform more than one test at one time, the patient should be added to the waiting list of the clinician for the priority test (with additional clinicians noted) subject to local protocols.

3.8.3 Where a patient requires more than one test carried out on separate occasions the patient should be placed on the active waiting list for the first test and on the planned waiting list for any subsequent tests.

3.8.4 Where a patient is being managed in one Trust but has to attend another for another type of diagnostic test, monitoring arrangements must be in place between the relevant Trusts to ensure that the patient pathway runs smoothly.

There would be concern that a patient is only added to one waiting list, eg, a patient could require a number of different diagnostic tests to reach diagnosis and treatment plan, with varying waiting times for these tests, eg, a patient could be referred for a CT examination but also be added to the waiting list for an endoscopy procedure. A patient on cancer pathway could require PET and CT – these are different radiology modalities with different waiting lists. Cardiac patients could be listed for different examinations, eg, echo, stress test etc with varying waiting times.

The concern would be the risk that the patient would be closed off the system after the initial investigation or before all tests completed if only added to one waiting list.

3.9 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) OR CANCELLED (CNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

3.9.1 <u>DNAs – Diagnostic Appointment</u>

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

If a patient DNAs their diagnostic appointment the following process must be followed:

3.9.1(a) Patients who have been partially booked will **not** be offered a second appointment and should be removed from the waiting list. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

3.9.1(b) Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient who DNAs a first appointment should not be removed from the waiting list and should be offered a second appointment. Trusts should put in place local agreements with clinicians, regarding those referrals (e.g. red flag) or specialties where patients may be at risk (e.g. paediatrics or adults at risk) where a second appointment should be offered.

3.9.1(c) Patients who DNA and are not discharged but offered a second appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

3.9.1(d) *Where patients are discharged from the waiting list (ref. 3.7.1(a) above) they should be advised to contact the Trust booking office within **four** weeks of the original appointment date if they consider that the appointment is still required. Where a patient makes contact within the **four** week deadline, and where the Trust considers that unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date that they have made contact with the Trust. If a patient makes contact after the **four** week period they cannot be reinstated*.

3.9.1(e) If the patient DNAs the second appointment offered then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.9.1(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed diagnostic appointment (i.e. they have not had the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of the appointment) they should be offered another appointment.

3.9.1(g) If the patient DNAs this second fixed diagnostic appointment they will be removed from the waiting list and the above steps in 3.7.1(d) should be followed.

3.9.2 DNAs – Follow up Diagnostic Appointment

If a patient DNAs their follow up diagnostic appointment the following process must be followed:

3.9.2(a) Where a patient has been partially booked and does not attend, a clinical decision should be taken as to whether a second appointment should be offered or whether the patient can be discharged.

3.9.2(b) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should be offered, this should be partially booked.

3.9.2(c) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should **not** be offered, Trusts should contact patients advising that as they have failed to attend they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the patients GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

3.9.2(d) *Patients being discharged from the list should be advised to contact the Trust booking office if they have any queries. Where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, and the patient makes contact within **four** weeks of the original appointment date, a clinical decision may be made to offer a second appointment. Where this is the case, the patient should be added to the review waiting list with a revised clinically indicated date at the date they make contact with the Trust.*

3.9.2(e) If the patient DNAs the second follow up appointment which has been partially booked then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referrer will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.9.2(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed follow up appointment, including virtual appointments, where they have not had the opportunity to agree/ confirm the date and time of their appointment, they should be offered another appointment. If they DNA this second fixed appointment, the above should be followed.

3.9.2(g) There may be instances for follow up patients where the clinician may wish to review notes prior to any action to remove a patient because of a DNA or failure to respond to a partial booking letter. Trusts should ensure that there are locally agreed processes in place to administer these patients.

3.9.3 CNAs – Patient Initiated Cancellations of Diagnostic Appointment

If a patient cancels their diagnostic appointment the following process must be followed:

3.9.3(a) The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment (where this is still required), which should be within **six** weeks of the original appointment date.

3.9.3(b) Patients who CNA will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the Trust was informed of the cancellation.

3.9.3(c) If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will **not** normally be given another appointment. Where a decision is taken not to offer a further appointment, Trusts should contact patients advising that they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

3.9.3(d) However, where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances mean that the patient had to cancel a second appointment, the Trust may exercise discretion to offer a third appointment. This should include seeking a clinical review of the patient's case where this is appropriate.

3.10 CNAs - HOSPITAL INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.10.1 No patient should have his or her appointment cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's appointment, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity.

3.10.2 The patient should be informed of the cancellation and the date of the new appointment.

3.10.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's appointment is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

3.10.4 Hospital initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

3.11 SESSION OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

3.11.1 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on the IT system and the medical record on the date of the session.

3.11.2 When the test has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of session.

3.12 SESSION TEMPLATE CHANGES

3.12.1 Session templates should be agreed with the healthcare professional and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement (SBAs).

3.12.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new red flag, new urgent, new routine, planned and follow up appointments; specify the time each session is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.12.3 All requests for template and temporary session rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of **six** weeks' notice will be provided for session template changes.

3.12.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

3.13 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

3.13.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals or to independent sector (IS) providers.

3.13.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving clinician and be managed in line with PAS technical guidance (see also Reasonable Offers, ref. 3.5). Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

3.14 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

3.14.1 See also Regional ISB Standards and Guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Standards%20and%20Guidance.aspx re acute activity definitions.

3.14.2 See also PAS technical guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Technical%20Guidance.aspx for recording;

- Diagnostic waiting time and report turnaround time.
- Patients treated (IP/DC) or seen (OP) by an independent sector provider.
- Rapid angina assessment clinic (RAAC).
- Management of waiting times of patients who transfer between NHS sites (either within NI or the rest of the UK).

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

- Patients who are to be treated as part of a waiting list initiative / additional in house activity.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 4

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ELECTIVE ADMISSIONS

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.1 INTRODUCTION

4.1.1 The following protocol is based on recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of elective inpatient and daycase admissions.

4.1.2 The administration and management of elective admissions within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

4.1.3 In all aspects of the elective admissions booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

Have we anything in place for this?

4.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

4.2.1 To aid both the clinical and administrative management of the waiting list, lists should be sub-divided and managed appropriately. Trusts will manage patients on one of three waiting lists, i.e.

1. active,
2. planned and
3. suspended.

4.2.2 All elective inpatient and daycase waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priorities. Priorities must be identified for each patient on the waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the treatment. Trusts will manage patients in four priorities, i.e.

1. Red flag (suspect cancer),
2. urgent,
3. routine and
4. planned.

No other clinical priority categories should be used for inpatient and daycase services.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

There are currently only 2 priority categories on PAS for referrals – urgent and routine. Red flags are identified by reason for referral code. Is this an opportunity to update PAS with a priority category for red flag? Yes this would make sense

4.2.3 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order, taking into account planned patients expected date of admission.

4.2.4 The regional targets for a maximum inpatient and daycase waiting times are outlined in the Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction (CPD), https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/doh-management-and-structure (see Ministerial Priorities).

4.2.5 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff. Booking staff should ensure that patients are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated by the consultant and capacity issues are quickly identified and escalated.

4.2.6 Trusts should ensure that clinical templates are constantly reviewed to meet changes in demand and new clinical practice.
Is this relevant to elective? Consultants normally select cases based on clinical priority etc.

4.2.7 Data collection in respect of referrals and waiting times should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

4.2.8 Trusts should **not** use manual administration systems to record and report patients who have been booked.

4.2.9 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of IEAP. It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.3 PRE-ASSESSMENT

4.3.1 All patients undergoing an elective procedure (including endoscopy procedures) must undergo a pre-assessment. This can be provided using a variety of methods including telephone, video link, postal or face to face assessment.

4.3.2 Pre-assessment may include an anesthetic assessment or guidance on how to comply with pre-procedure requirements such as bowel preparation. It will be the responsibility of the pre- assessment team, in accordance with protocols developed by the relevant clinical teams, to authorise fitness for an elective procedure.

4.3.3 Only those patients that are deemed fit for their procedure may be offered a TCI date.

4.3.4 If a patient is assessed as being unfit for their procedure, their To Come In (TCI) date may be cancelled and decision taken as to the appropriate next action.

4.3.5 Pre-assessment services should be supported by a robust booking system.

4.4 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

4.4.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an inpatient/daycase admission is the date the appropriate clinician agrees that a procedure will be pursued as an active treatment or diagnostic intervention, and that the patient is clinically and socially fit to undergo such a procedure.

4.4.2 The waiting time for each patient on the elective admission list is calculated as the time period between the original decision to admit date and the date at the end of the applicable period for the waiting list return. If the patient has been suspended at all during this time, the period(s) of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the total waiting time.

4.5 REASONABLE OFFERS - TO COME IN (TCI) OFFERS OF TREATMENT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.5.1 The patient should be advised of their expected waiting time during the consultation between themselves and the health care provider/practitioner.

4.5.2 All patients must be offered reasonable notice. Patients should be made reasonable offers to come in (TCI) on the basis of clinical priority. Within clinical priority groups offers should then be made on the basis of the patient's chronological wait.

4.5.3 A reasonable offer is defined as:

- an offer of admission, irrespective of provider or location, that gives the patient a minimum of **three** weeks' notice and a choice of **two** TCI dates, and
- at least **one** of the offers must be within N. I., except for any regional specialties where there are no alternative providers within NI.

The majority of elective procedures are fixed appointments, based on when consultants are available for theatre sessions, availability of ICU capacity if required, volume of predicted in-patient beds etc. This is a complex booking process which can be difficult to adapt with partial booking.
Does there need to be a guidance for fixed elective offers?

4.5.4 If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the admission was refused.

4.5.5 This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. If the patient is offered an admission within a shorter notice period (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) and refuses it they will not have their waiting time reset.

4.5.6 If the patient accepts an admission at short notice, but then cancels the admission, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the provider.

4.5.7 Urgent patients must be booked within the locally agreed maximum waiting time from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Clearly defined booking protocols will be required to support specialties and booking staff.

4.5.8 Providers should have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

4.5.9 To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel a TCI date using the date of the second admission date offered and refused for this transaction.

4.6 INPATIENT AND DAYCASE ACTIVE WAITING LISTS

4.6.1 Patients who are added to the active waiting list must be clinically and socially ready for admission on the day of the decision to add the patient to the waiting list, i.e. the patient must be “fit, ready, and able” to come in.

4.6.2 To ensure consistency and the standardisation of reporting with commissioners and the DoH, all waiting lists are to be maintained in the PAS patient information system.

4.6.3 Details of patients must be entered on to the computer system (PAS) recording the date the decision was made to admit the patient or add the patient to the waiting list within **two** working days of the decision being made. Failure to do this will lead to incorrect assessment of waiting list times.

4.6.4 Where a decision to add to the waiting list depends on the outcome of diagnostic investigation, patients should not be added to an elective waiting list until the outcome of this investigation is known. There must be clear processes in place to ensure a decision is made in relation to the result of the investigation and the clinical patient pathway agreed.

4.7 SUSPENDED PATIENTS

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.7.1 At any time a consultant is likely to have a number of patients who are unsuitable for admission for clinical or personal reasons. These patients should be suspended from the active waiting list until they are ready for admission.

4.7.2 A period of suspension is defined as:

- A patient suspended from the active waiting list for medical reasons, or unavailable for admission for a specified period because of family commitments, holidays, or other reasons i.e. a patient may be suspended during any periods when they are unavailable for treatment for personal or medical reasons (but not for reasons such as the consultant being unavailable, beds being unavailable etc.).
- A recommended maximum period not exceeding **three** months.

4.7.3 No patient should be suspended from the waiting list without a suspension end date.

4.7.4 Suspended patients should be reviewed one month prior to the end of their suspension period and a decision taken on their admission.

4.7.5 Every effort will be made to minimise the number of patients on the suspended waiting list, and the length of time patients are on the suspended waiting list.

4.7.6 Should there be any exceptions to the above, advice should be sought from the lead director or appropriate clinician.

4.7.7 Suspended patients will not count as waiting for statistical purposes. Any periods of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the patient's total time on the waiting list for central statistical returns.

4.7.8 No patient added to a waiting list should be immediately suspended. Patients should be recorded as suspended on the same day as the decision was taken that the patient was unfit or unavailable for admission/treatment.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.7.9 Recommended practice is that no more than 5% of patients should be suspended from the waiting list at any time. This indicator should be regularly monitored.

4.8 PLANNED PATIENTS

4.8.1 Planned patients are those patients who are waiting to be admitted to hospital for a further stage in their course of treatment or surgical investigation within specific timescales.

4.8.2 These patients are not actively waiting for treatment, but for planned continuation of treatment. A patient is planned if there are clinical reasons that determine the patient must wait set periods of time between interventions. They will not be classified as being on a waiting list for statistical purposes.

4.8.3 Trusts must have systems and processes in place to identify high risk planned patients in line with clinical guidance.

4.8.4 Trusts should be able to demonstrate consistency in the way planned patients are treated and that patients are being treated in line with the clinical constraints. Planned patients should have a clearly identified month of treatment in which it can be shown that the patients are actually being treated.

4.8.5 Trusts must ensure that planned patients are not disadvantaged in the management of planned backlogs, with particular focus on high risk surveillance pathway patients.

4.9 PATIENTS LISTED FOR MORE THAN ONE PROCEDURE

4.9.1 Where the same clinician is performing more than one procedure at one time, the first procedure should be added to the waiting list with additional procedures noted.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.9.2 Where different clinicians working together will perform more than one procedure at one time the patient should be added to the waiting list of the clinician for the priority procedure with additional clinician procedures noted.

4.9.3 Where a patient requires more than one procedure performed on separate occasions or bilateral procedures by different (or the same) clinician, the patient should be placed on the active waiting list for the first procedure and the planned waiting list for any subsequent procedures.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.10 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) OR CANCELLED (CNA) THEIR ADMISSION

DNAs – Inpatient/Daycase

4.10.1 If a patient DNAs their inpatient or daycase admission, the following process must be followed:

4.10.1(a) Where a patient has been partially booked and does not attend, a clinical decision should be taken as to whether a second date should be offered or whether the patient can be discharged.

4.10.1(b) Where the clinical decision is that a second admission should be offered, the admission date must be agreed with the patient. Trusts should put in place local agreements with clinicians regarding those referrals (e.g. red flag) or specialties where patients may be at risk (e.g. paediatrics or adults at risk) where a second appointment should always be offered.

4.10.1(c) Patients who DNA and are not discharged but offered a second date will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

4.10.1(d) Where the clinical decision is that a second date should not be offered, Trusts should contact patients advising that as they have failed to attend they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

4.10.1(e) *Patients being discharged from the list should be advised to contact the Trust if they have any queries. Where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, and the patient makes contact within **four** weeks of the original date, a clinical decision may be made to offer a second date. Where this is the case, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date they make contact with the Trust. If a patient makes contact after the **four** week period they cannot be reinstated.*

Is there a process in place for this the same as outpatients were a letter is sent to the patient and they phone in ?

4.10.1(f) If the patient DNAs the second admission offered then the above steps should be followed.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.10.1(g) Where a patient DNAs a fixed admission date (i.e. they have not had the opportunity to agree/ confirm the date and time of their admission), they should be offered another date.

4.10.1(h) If the patient DNAs this second fixed admission, they will be removed from the waiting list and the steps in 4.10.1(e) should be followed.

4.10.1(i) Where a patient DNAs a pre-assessment appointment they will be offered another date. If they DNA this second pre-assessment appointment, they will be removed from the waiting list and the above steps in 4.10.1(e) should be followed.

4.10.2 CNAs – Patient Initiated Cancellations of inpatient/daycase admission

If a patient cancels their inpatient/ daycase admission the following process must be followed:

4.10.2(a) Patients who cancel an agreed reasonable offer will be given a second opportunity to book an admission, which should ideally be within **six weeks** of the original admission date.

4.10.2(b) If a second agreed offer of admission is cancelled, the patient will not be offered a **third** opportunity.

4.10.2(c) However, where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances mean that the patient had to cancel a second admission, the Trust may exercise discretion to offer a third admission - this should include seeking a clinical review of the patient's case where this is appropriate.

4.10.2(d) Where a decision is taken not to offer a further admission, Trusts should contact patients advising that they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

4.10.2(e) Where a patient CNAs a pre-assessment appointment they should be offered another date. If they CNA this second pre-assessment appointment, the above steps should be followed, as per 4.10.1(h).

4.10.2(f) Patients who cancel their procedure (CNA) will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the Trust was informed of the cancellation.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.11. CNAs - HOSPITAL INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

4.11.1 No patient should have his or her admission cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's admission the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity.

4.11.2 The patient should be informed of the cancellation and the date of the new admission booked.

4.11.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's admission is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

4.11.4 Where patients are cancelled on the day of an admission/operation as a result of not being fit, they will be suspended, pending a clinical review of their condition. The patient should be fully informed of this process.

4.11.5 Hospital initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of admission a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

4.12 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

4.12.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between Trust sites or to independent sector (IS) providers.

4.12.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant and be managed in line with PAS technical guidance, (see also Reasonable Offers, ref. 4.5). Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.13 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

4.13.1 See also Regional ISB Standards and Guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Standards%20and%20Guidance.aspx re acute activity definitions.

4.13.2 See also PAS technical guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Technical%20Guidance.aspx for recording;

- Recording inpatients who need to be added to the 28 day cardiac surgery waiting list.
- Recording paediatric congenital cardiac surgery activity.
- Centralised Funding waiting list validation.
- Patients treated (IP/DC) or seen (OP) by an independent sector provider.
- Obstetric and midwifery activity.
- Patients who are added to a waiting list with a planned method of admission.
- Pre-operative assessment clinics.
- Rapid angina assessment clinic (RAAC).
- Regional assessment and surgical centres.
- Patients waiting for a review outpatient appointment.
- Management of waiting times of patients who transfer between NHS sites (either within NI or the rest of the UK).
- Patients who are to be treated as part of a waiting list initiative / additional in house activity.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 5

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ELECTIVE ALLIED HEALTH PROFESSIONAL (AHP) SERVICES

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.1 INTRODUCTION

5.1.1 The following protocol is based on recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of the elective booking processes for elective Allied Health Professionals (AHP) services, including those patients whose referral is managed virtually.

5.1.2 Allied Health Professionals work with people of all age groups and conditions, and are trained in assessing, diagnosing, treating and rehabilitating people with health and social care needs. They work in a range of settings including hospital, community, education, housing, independent and voluntary sectors.

5.1.3 The administration and management of the AHP pathway from receipt of referral to appointment within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

5.1.4 For the purposes of this section of the protocol, the generic term ‘clinic’ will be used to reflect AHP activity undertaken in hospital, community (schools, daycare settings, leisure and community centres) or domiciliary settings (people’s own home or where they live e.g. residential or nursing homes) as AHPs provide patient care in a variety of care locations.

5.1.5 AHP services are administered on a wide range of information systems, with varying degrees of functionality able to support full IT implementation of the requirements of the IEAP. Trusts should ensure that the administrative management of patients is undertaken in line with the principles of the IEAP and that all efforts are made to ensure patient administration systems are made fit for purpose.

5.1.6 There will be dedicated booking offices within Trusts to receive, register and process all AHP referrals.

5.1.7 Fixed appointments should only be used in exceptional circumstances.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.1.8 In all aspects of the AHP booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

5.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

5.2.1 All referrals, appointments and AHP waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priority. A clinical priority must be identified for each patient on a waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the treatment. Trusts will manage new patients in two priorities, i.e.

1. urgent and
2. routine.

No other clinical priorities should be used for AHP services.

5.2.2 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order.

5.2.3 Patient appointments for new and review should be **partially booked.** Where fixed appointments are being issued, Trusts should ensure that the IEAP guidance is followed in the management of patients.

5.2.4 The regional target for a maximum AHP waiting time is outlined in the Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction (CPD), https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/doh-management-and-structure (see Ministerial Priorities).

5.2.5 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with AHP professionals and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff. Booking staff should ensure that patients are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated by the professional and capacity issues are quickly identified and escalated.

5.2.6 Patients should not be disadvantaged where a decision is made to assess their clinical need through virtual activity.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.2.7 Trusts should ensure that clinical templates are constantly reviewed to meet changes in demand and new clinical practice.

5.2.8 Data collection in respect of referrals and waiting times should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

5.2.9 Trusts should **not** use manual administration systems to record and report patients who have been booked.

5.2.10 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of this IEAP. It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts.

5.3 NEW REFERRALS

5.3.1 All outpatient referrals (including those sent via Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG)) sent to Trusts will be registered within **one** working day of receipt. Referrer priority status must be recorded at registration.

5.3.2 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all referrals (paper and electronic) not yet prioritised can be identified and tracked.

5.3.3 All referrals must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians and management will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during any absence.

5.3.4 All referrals will be prioritised (including those prioritised via E Triage) within **three** working days of date of receipt of referral.

5.3.5 Following prioritisation, referrals must be actioned on PAS or the relevant electronic patient administration system and appropriate correspondence (including electronic), e.g. acknowledgement or appointment letter, issued to patients within **one** working day.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.3.6 Inappropriate and inadequate referrals should be returned to the referral source immediately and the referral closed and managed in line with the PAS technical guidance.

5.4 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME

5.4.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an AHP new referral is the date the clinician's referral or self-referral is received by the booking office or, for internal referrals, when the referral is received by the booking office/department. All referrals, including emailed and electronically delivered referrals, will have the date the referral received into the organisation recorded either by date stamp or electronically.

5.4.2 In cases where referrals bypass the booking office, (e.g. sent directly to an allied health professional), the Trust must have a process in place to ensure that these are date stamped on receipt, immediately forwarded to the booking office/department and registered at the date on the date stamp.

5.4.3 The waiting time for each patient is calculated as the time period between the receipt of the referral and the date at the end of the applicable period for the waiting list return. If the patient has been suspended at all during this time, the period(s) of suspension will be automatically subtracted from the total waiting time.

5.4.4 The waiting time clock stops when the first definitive AHP treatment has commenced.

5.5 REASONABLE OFFERS

5.5.1 For patients who are partially booked, a reasonable offer is defined as:

- an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider or location, that gives the patient a minimum of **three** weeks' notice and **two** appointment dates, and
- at least **one** offer must be within Northern Ireland (NI), except for any regional specialties where there are no alternative providers within NI.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.5.2 If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused.

5.5.3 This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) and refuses it they will not have their waiting time reset.

5.5.4 If the patient accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the provider.

5.5.5 Urgent patients must be booked within the locally agreed maximum waiting time from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Clearly defined booking protocols will be required to support specialties and booking staff.

5.5.6 Providers should have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

5.5.7 To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

5.6 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

5.6.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the clinician.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.6.2 Patients must be recorded on PAS as requiring to be seen within a clinically indicated time. Trusts should actively monitor patients on the review list to ensure that they do not go past their indicative time of treatment.

5.6.3 Review patients who require an appointment within **six** weeks will be asked to agree the date and time of the appointment before leaving the department and PAS updated.

5.6.4 Patients requiring an appointment outside **six** weeks will be placed on a review waiting list, with the agreed clinically appropriate appointment date recorded, and be booked in line with implementation guidance for review pathway patients.

5.6.5 Virtual review appointments, e.g. telephone or video link, should be partially booked. If the patient cannot be contacted for their virtual review they should be sent a partial booking letter to arrange an appointment.

5.7 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) OR CANCELLED (CNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

5.7.1 DNAs – New AHP Appointments

If a patient DNAs their new appointment, the following process must be followed:

5.7.1(a) Patients who have been partially booked will **not** be offered a second appointment and should be removed from the waiting list. The patient and referrer (and the patients GP, where they are not the referrer) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

5.7.1(b) Under exceptional circumstances the AHP professional may decide that a patient who DNAs a first appointment should not be removed from the waiting list and should be offered a second appointment. Trusts should put in place local agreements with AHP professionals, regarding those referrals or specialties where patients may be at risk (e.g. paediatrics or adults at risk) where a second appointment should always be offered.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.7.1(c) Patients who DNA and are not discharged but offered a second appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

5.7.1(d) *Where patients are discharged from the waiting list (ref. 5.7.1(a)) they should be advised to contact the Trust booking office within* ***four*** *weeks of the original appointment date if they consider that the appointment is still required. Where a patient makes contact within the* ***four*** *week deadline, and where the Trust considers that unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date that they have made contact with the Trust. If a patient makes contact after the* ***four*** *week period they cannot be reinstated*.

5.7.1(e) If the patient DNAs the second appointment offered then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referrer (and the patients GP, where they are not the referrer) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

5.7.1(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed new appointment (i.e. they have not had the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of the appointment) they should be offered another appointment.

5.7.1(g) If the patient DNAs this second appointment the above steps should be followed.

5.7.1(h) If a patient DNA's a virtual outpatient appointment this should follow the above protocol based on whether the appointment is partially booked or fixed. The Trust should ensure that the contact details of the patient are up to date and available.

5.7.2 DNAs – Review Appointments

If a patient DNAs their review appointment the following process must be followed:

5.7.2(a) Where a patient has been partially booked and does not attend, a clinical decision should be taken as to whether a second appointment should be offered or whether the patient can be discharged.

5.7.2(b) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should be offered, this should be partially booked.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.7.2(c) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should **NOT** be offered, Trusts should contact patients advising that as they have failed to attend their appointment they will be discharged from the waiting list. The referrer (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referrer) should also be informed of this.

5.7.2(d) Patients being discharged from the list should be advised to contact the Trust booking office if they have any queries. Where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, and the patient makes contact within **four** weeks of the original appointment date, a clinical decision may be made to offer a second appointment. Where this is the case, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date they make contact with the Trust.

5.7.2(e) If the patient DNAs the second appointment offered then the patient should **NOT** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referrer will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they will be discharged from the waiting list.

5.7.2(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed review appointment where they have not had the opportunity to agree/ confirm the date and time of their appointment, they should be offered another appointment. If they DNA this second fixed appointment, the above should be followed.

5.7.2(g) If a patient DNA's a virtual outpatient review appointment this should follow the above protocol based on whether the appointment is partially booked or fixed. The Trust should ensure that the contact details of the patient are up to date and available.

5.7.3 **CNAs –** Patient initiated cancellations (new and review)

If a patient cancels their AHP appointment the following process must be followed:

5.7.3(a) The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment (where this is still required), which should be within **six** weeks of the original appointment date.

5.7.3(b) Patients who CNA will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the Trust was informed of the cancellation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.7.3(c) If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will **not** normally be given another appointment. Where a decision is taken not to offer a further appointment, Trusts should contact patients advising that they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring professional (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referrer) should also be informed of this.

5.7.3(d) However, where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances mean that the patient had to cancel a second appointment, the Trust may exercise discretion to offer a third appointment. This should include seeking a clinical review of the patient's case where this is appropriate.

5.7.3(e) If a patient CNA's a virtual outpatient appointment this should follow the above protocol.

5.7.4 Trusts have a responsibility to ensure that children and adults at risk who DNA or CNA their outpatient, inpatient, diagnostic or AHP appointment are followed up by the most appropriate healthcare professional and a clear link to the referring clinician established.

5.8 CNAs – SERVICE INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

5.8.1 No patient should have his or her appointment cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's appointment, including a virtual appointment, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity.

5.8.2 The patient should be informed of the cancellation and a new appointment partially booked.

5.8.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's appointment is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

5.8.4 Service initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.9 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

5.9.1 There are a number of locations within Trusts where patients present for their AHP consultation. This protocol applies to all AHP areas. It is the responsibility of the PAS/ IT system user managing the attendance to maintain data quality.

5.9.2 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on PAS and the medical records on the date of clinic.

5.9.3 When the consultation has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic.

5.10 CLINIC TEMPLATE CHANGES

5.10.1 Clinic templates should be agreed between the relevant AHP professional and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement (SBAs).

5.10.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new urgent and routine and review appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

5.10.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of **six** weeks' notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

5.10.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

5.11 TRANSFERS BETWEEN TRUSTS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

5.11.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between Trusts or to independent sector (IS) providers.

5.11.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving AHP professional, (see also Reasonable Offers, ref. 5.5). Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

5.12 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

5.12.1 See also Public Health Agency; https://www.publichealth.hscni.net/publications/ahp-services-data-definitions-guidance-june-2015 re Guidance for monitoring the Ministerial AHP 13 week access target.

5.12.2 See also Regional ISB Standards and Guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Standards%20and%20Guidance.aspx re acute activity definitions.

5.12.3 See also PAS technical guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Technical%20Guidance.aspx for recording;

- ICATS waiting times and activity (including paper triage).
- Patients treated (IP/DC) or seen (OP) by an independent sector provider.
- Management of waiting times of patients who transfer between NHS sites (either within NI or the rest of the UK).
- Patients who are to be treated as part of a waiting list initiative / additional in house activity.
- Recording Consultant Virtual Outpatient Activity (June 2020).
- AHP Virtual Consultation Guidance (to be issued).

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Corrigan, Martina

From: Carroll, Ronan
Sent: 07 October 2020 10:36
To: Kingsnorth, Patricia; Corrigan, Martina
Subject: FW: IEAP referral
Attachments: Integrated Elective Access Protocol - April 2008.pdf; Integrated Elective Access Protocol Draft30June - OSL comments 01.07.20.doc

Update

2.3 NEW REFERRALS

2.3.1 All outpatient referrals (including those sent via Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG)) sent to Trusts will be registered within **one** working day of receipt. Referrer priority status must be recorded at registration.

2.3.2 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all referrals (paper and electronic) not yet prioritised can be identified and tracked.

2.3.3 All referrals must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians and management will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during any absence.

2.3.4 All referrals will be prioritised (including those prioritised via E-Triage) within **a maximum of three** working days of date of receipt of referral. Note; Red flag referrals require **daily** triage.

2.3.5 Following prioritisation, referrals must be actioned on PAS and appropriate correspondence (including electronic), e.g. acknowledgement or appointment letter, issued to patients within **one** working day.

2.3.6 Inappropriate and inadequate referrals should be returned to the referral source immediately and the referral closed and managed in line with the PAS technical guidance.

Ronan Carroll
Assistant Director Acute Services
Anaesthetics & Surgery
Mobile Personal Information redacted by the USI

From: Clayton, Wendy
Sent: 07 October 2020 10:34
To: Carroll, Ronan
Subject: IEAP referral

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

IEAP April 2008 – Page 34 3.4.5

IEAP June (this is only draft can't find final one) – 2.3.4 page 23

Thanks

Regards

Wendy Clayton
Acting Head of Service for Trauma & Orthopaedics
Ext: Personal Information redacted by the
Mob: Personal Information redacted by the USI

Angela Muldrew
RISOH Implementation Officer/Service Administrator
Tel. No. Personal Information redacted by the USI

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

DRA

June 2020

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol

Protocol Summary -

The purpose of this protocol is to outline the approved procedures for managing elective referrals to first definitive treatment or discharge.

Version	**2.0** This guidance replaces the Integrated Elective Access Protocol, 30th April 2008.
Status	Draft for approval
Date	30 June 2020

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol

Version

Version	Date of issue	Summary of change	Author
1.0	25 August 2006	New Regional Guidance: Integrated Elective Access Protocol	M Irvine M Wright S Greenwood
2.0	30 April 2008	Protocol refresh to encompass guidance on all aspects of the elective care pathway	M. Irvine, M. Wright, R. Hullat
3.0		Update and relaunch IEAP to provide updated regional guidance on administration of patients on elective care pathways.	L. Mc Laughlin, Regional IEAP Review Group.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol Review Group

The Integrated Elective Access Protocol Review Group consisted of;

Marian Armstrong, BHSCT,
Roberta Gibney, BHSCT
Andrea Alcorn, NHSCT,
Christine Allam, SEHST,
Anita Carroll, SHSCT,
Paul Doherty, WHSCT,
Deborah Dunlop, WHSCT,
Sorcha Dougan, WHSCT,
Donagh Mc Donagh, Integrated Care
Geraldine Teague, PHA
Linus Mc Laughlin, HSCB

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Integrated Elective Access Protocol

Document control

The current and approved version of this document can be found on the Department of Health website https://www.health-ni.gov.uk and on the Health and Social Care Board and Trusts intranet sites.

Document:	Integrated Elective Access Protocol 3.0
Department:	Department of Health
Purpose:	To advise and inform patients and clinical, administrative and managerial staff of the approved processes for managing patients access to outpatient, diagnostic, elective and elective Allied Health Professional (AHP) services.
For use by:	All clinical, administrative and managerial staff who are responsible for managing referrals, appointments and elective admissions.
This document is compliant with:	Northern Ireland Health and Social Care (NI HSCC) and Department of Health (DOH) Information Standards and Guidance and Systems Technical Guidance. https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Home.aspx
Screened by:	
Issue date:	
Approval by:	
Approval date:	
Distribution:	Trust Chief Executives, Directors of Planning and Performance, Directors of Acute Care, Department of Health.
Review date:	1 April 2021

Monitoring compliance with protocol

Monitoring compliance with the processes in this document should be part of Trusts internal audit processes.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Contents

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Abbreviations

AHP	Allied Health Professional
CCG	Clinical Communication Gateway
CNA	Could Not Attend (appointment or admission)
DNA	Did Not Attend (appointment or admission)
DOH	Department of Health
CPD	Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction,
E Triage	An electronic triage system
GP	General Practitioner
HR	Human Resources (Trusts)
ICU	Intensive Care Unit
IEAP	Integrated Elective Access Protocol
IS	Independent Sector (provider)
IR(ME)R	Ionising Radiation (Medical Exposure) Regulations
IT	Information Technology
LOS	Length of Stay
MDT	Multidisciplinary Team
NI	Northern Ireland
PAS	Patient Administration System, which in this context refers to all electronic patient administration systems, including PARIS, whether in a hospital or community setting.
PTL	Primary Targeting List
SBA	Service and Budget Agreement
TCI	To Come In (date for patients)

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 1

CONTEXT

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.1 INTRODUCTION

1.1.1 This protocol has been developed to define the roles and responsibilities of all those involved in the elective care pathway and to outline good practice to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient appointments, diagnostic, elective admissions and allied help professional (AHP) bookings, including cancer pathways and waiting list management.

1.1.2 The length of time a patient needs to wait for elective treatment is an important quality issue and is a visible public indicator of the efficiency of the hospital and AHP services provided by the Trust. The successful management of patients who wait for outpatient assessments, diagnostic investigations, elective inpatient or daycase treatment and AHP services is the responsibility of a number of key individuals within the organisation. General Practitioners (GPs), commissioners, hospital medical staff, allied health professionals, managers and clerical staff have an important role in ensuring access for patients in line with maximum waiting time targets as defined in the Department of Health (DOH) Commissioning Plan Direction (CPD) and good clinical practice, managing waiting lists effectively, treating patients and delivering a high quality, efficient and responsive service. Ensuring prompt timely and accurate communication with patients is a core responsibility of the hospital and the wider local health community.

1.1.3 The purpose of this protocol is to outline the approved processes for managing referrals to outpatient clinics, diagnostic procedures, elective procedures and operations and AHP booking procedures, through to discharge, to allow consistent and fair care and treatment for all patients.

1.1.4 The overall aim of the protocol is to ensure patients are treated in a timely and effective manner, specifically to:

- Ensure that patients receive treatment according to their clinical priority, with routine patients and those with the same clinical priority treated in chronological order, thereby minimising the time a patient spends on the waiting list and improving the quality of the patient experience.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

- Reduce waiting times for treatment and ensure patients are treated in accordance with agreed targets.
- Allow patients to maximise their right to patient choice in the care and treatment that they need.
- Increase the number of patients with a booked outpatient or in-patient / daycase appointment, thereby minimising Did Not Attends (DNAs), cancellations (CNAs), and improving the patient experience.
- Reduce the number of cancelled operations for non-clinical reasons.

1.1.5 This protocol aims to ensure that a consistent approach is taken across all Trusts. The principles can be applied to primary and community settings, however it is recommended that separate guidance is developed which recognises the specific needs of the care pathway provided in these settings.

1.1.6 The purpose of this protocol is to define those roles and responsibilities, to document how data should be collected, recorded and reported, and to establish a number of good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient, diagnostic, inpatient and AHP waiting lists. It will be a step-by-step guide to staff, and act as a reference work, for the successful management of patients waiting for treatment.

1.1.7 This protocol will be reviewed regularly to ensure that Trusts' policies and procedures remain up to date and that the guidance is consistent with good practice and changes in clinical practice, locally and nationally. Trusts will ensure a flexible approach to getting patients treated, which will deliver a quick response to the changing nature of waiting lists, and their successful management.

1.2 METHODOLOGY

1.2.1 The Department of Health (DOH) has set out a series of challenging targets for Trusts in Northern Ireland in the field of elective treatment management. Trusts will recognise the need to move the treatment agenda forward in the context of its shared responsibility for the delivery of these goals.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.2.2 In this context, this protocol has been prepared to provide clarity of purpose within Trusts with a view to merging seamlessly with the policies of other agencies in the wider health community as they emerge.

1.2.3 This protocol has been prepared to clarify Trusts' medium and long-term objectives, set the context in which they will be delivered and establish the parameters within which staff at divisional, specialty and departmental levels will operate.

1.2.4 For the purposes of this protocol, the term;

- outpatient refers to a patient who has a clinical consultation. This may be face to face or virtual,
- elective admissions refer to inpatient and daycase admissions,
- inpatient refers to inpatient and daycase elective treatment,
- diagnostic refers to patients who attend for a scan / test or investigation,
- AHP refers to allied health professionals who work with people to help them protect and improve their health and well-being. There are thirteen professions recognised as allied health professions in Northern Ireland (NI),
- partial booking refers to the process whereby a patient has an opportunity to agree the date and time of their appointment,
- fixed booking refers to processes where the patient's appointment is made by the Trust booking office and the patient does not have the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of their appointment,
- virtual appointment refers to any appointment that does not involve the physical presence of a patient at a clinic, (see also 1.5 Virtual Activity).
- PAS refers to all electronic patient administration systems, including PARIS, whether in a hospital or community setting and those used in diagnostic departments such as NIPACS and systems used for other diagnostics / physiological investigations.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.2.5 Trusts must maintain robust information systems to support the delivery of patient care through their clinical pathway. Robust data quality is essential to ensure accurate and reliable data is held, to support the production of timely operational and management information and to facilitate clinical and clerical training. All patient information should be recorded and held on an electronic system (PAS). Manual patient information systems should not be maintained.

1.2.6 All staff involved in the administration of waiting lists will ensure that Trusts' policies and procedures with respect to data collection and entry are strictly adhered to. This is to ensure the accuracy and reliability of data held on electronic hospital/patient administration systems and the waiting times for treatment.

1.2.7 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of this Integrated Elective Access Protocol (IEAP). It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts. Trusts will provide appropriate information to staff so they can make informed decisions when delivering and monitoring this protocol. All staff involved in the administration of waiting lists will be expected to read and sign off this protocol.

1.2.8 This protocol will be available to all staff via Trusts' Intranet.

1.3 UNDERPINNING PRINCIPLES

1.3.1 Patients will be treated on the basis of their clinical urgency with urgent patients seen and treated first. The definition of clinical urgency will be defined and agreed at specialty / procedure / service level.

1.3.2 Patients with the same clinical need will be treated in chronological order on grounds of fairness, and to minimise the waiting time for all patients.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.3.3 As part of a plan for the implementation of booking, Trusts must ensure their elective admission selection system is managed on a chronological basis within clinical priority.

1.3.4 Patients who are added to the active waiting list must be clinically and socially ready for admission on the day of the decision to add the patient to the waiting list, i.e. the patient must be “fit, ready, and able” to come in (TCI).

1.3.5 Trusts should design processes to ensure that inpatient care is the exception for the majority of elective procedures and that daycase is promoted. The principle is about moving care to the most appropriate setting, based on clinical judgement. This means moving daycase surgery to outpatient care and outpatient care to primary care or alternative clinical models where appropriate.

1.3.6 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled where possible as the norm within specialties.

1.3.7 Trusts will maintain and promote electronic booking systems aimed at making hospital appointments more convenient for patients. Trusts should move away from fixed appointments to partially booked appointments.

1.3.8 Trusts should also promote direct access services where patients are directly referred from primary and community care to the direct access service for both assessment and treatment. Direct access arrangements must be supported by clearly agreed clinical pathways and referral guidance, jointly developed by primary and secondary care.

1.3.9 For the purposes of booking/arranging appointments, all patient information should be recorded and held on an electronic system. Trusts should not use manual administration systems to record and report patient’s information.

1.3.10 In all aspects of the booking processes, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. It is essential that patients who are considered at risk for whatever reason have their needs identified

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

and prioritised at the point of referral and appropriate arrangements made. Trusts must have mechanisms in place to identify such cases.

Have we anything in place for 1.3.10

1.3.11 Trusts have a responsibility to ensure that children and adults at risk who DNA or CNA their outpatient, inpatient, diagnostic or AHP appointment are followed up by the most appropriate healthcare professional and a clear link to the referring clinician established.

1.3.12 Trusts must ensure that the needs of ethnic groups and people with special requirements should be considered at all stages of the patient's pathway.

1.4 BOOKING PRINCIPLES

1.4.1 These booking principles will support all areas across the elective and AHP pathways where appointment systems are used.

1.4.2 Offering the patient choice of date and time where possible is essential in agreeing and booking appointments with patients through partial booking systems. Trusts should ensure booking systems enable patients to choose and agree hospital appointments that are convenient for them.

1.4.3 Facilitating reasonable offers to patients should be seen within the context of robust booking systems being in place.

1.4.4 All booking principles should be underpinned with the relevant local policies to provide clarity to operational staff.

1.4.5 Trusts should ensure booking processes are continually reviewed and updated as required to reflect local and regional requirements at an operational level.

1.4.6 The definition of a booked appointment is:

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

a) The patient is given the choice of when to attend or have a virtual appointment.
b) The patient is able to choose and confirm their appointment within the timeframe relevant to the clinical urgency of their appointment.
c) The range of dates available to a patient may reduce if they need to be seen quickly, e.g. urgent referrals or within two weeks if cancer is suspected.
d) The patient may choose to agree a date outside the range of dates offered or defer their decision until later.

1.4.7 Principles for booking Cancer Pathway patients:

a) All suspected cancer referrals should be booked in line with the agreed clinical pathway requirement for the patient and a maximum of 14 days from the receipt of referral.
b) Dedicated registration functions for red flag (suspect cancer) referrals should be in place within centralised booking teams.
c) Clinical teams must ensure triage, where required, is undertaken daily, irrespective of leave, in order to initiate booking patients.
d) Patients will be contacted by telephone twice (morning and afternoon).
e) If telephone contact cannot be made, a fixed appointment will be issued to the patient within a maximum of three days of receipt of referral.
f) Systems should be established to ensure the Patient Tracker / Multidisciplinary Team (MDT) Co-coordinator is notified of the suspected cancer patient referral, to allow them to commence prospective tracking of the patient.

1.4.8 Principles for booking Urgent Pathway patients:

a) Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and/or service managers and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff.
b) Referrals will be received, registered within one working day and forwarded to consultants for prioritisation.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

c) If clinical priority is not received from consultants within 72 hours, processes should be in place to initiate booking of urgent patients according to the referrers's classification of urgency.

d) Patients will be issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment in line with the urgent booking process.

e) In exceptional cases, some patients will require to be appointed to the next available slot. A robust process for telephone booking these patients should be developed which should be clearly auditable.

1.4.9 Principles for booking Routine Pathway patients:

a) Patients should be booked to ensure appointment (including virtual appointment) is within the maximum waiting time guarantees for routine appointments.

b) Referrals will be received, registered within one working day at booking teams and forwarded to consultants for prioritisation.

c) Approximately eight weeks prior to appointment, Trusts should calculate prospective slot capacity and immediately implement escalation policy where capacity gaps are identified.
Rotas are not normally available 8 weeks out (annual leave/study leave notification period is 6 weeks. What escalation policy is being followed and where are the capacity gaps being escalated to? If this is an already known and accepted capacity gap, eg, through discussions with HSCB, vacant posts, do we always have to escalate?

d) Patients should be selected for booking in chronological order from the Primary Targeting List (PTL).

e) Six weeks prior to appointment, patients are issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment.

1.4.10 Principles for Booking Review Patients;

a) Patients who need to be reviewed within 6 weeks will agree their appointment (including virtual appointment) before they leave the clinic, where possible.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

b) Patients who require a review appointment more than 6 weeks in advance will be added to and managed on a review waiting list.
c) Patients will be added to the review waiting list with a clearly indicated date of treatment and selected for booking according to this date.
d) Six weeks prior to the indicative date of treatment, patients are issued with a letter inviting them to contact the Trust to agree and confirm their appointment within a clinically agreed window either side of the indicative date of treatment.

1.4.11 It is recognised that some groups of patients may require booking processes that have additional steps in the pathway. These should be designed around the principles outlined to ensure choice and certainty as well as reflecting the individual requirements necessary to support their particular patient journey.

Is there any provision to change date required if patient does not accept reasonable offer?

1.5 VIRTUAL ACTIVITY

1.5.1 Virtual Activity relates to any planned contact by the Trust with a patient (or their proxy) for healthcare delivery purposes i.e. clinical consultation, advice, review and treatment planning. It may be in the form of a telephone contact, video link, telemedicine or telecommunication, e.g. email.

1.5.2 The contact is in lieu of a face-to-face contact of a patient/client, i.e. a face-to-face contact would have been necessary if the telephone/video link/etc. had not taken place.

1.5.3 The call/contact should be prearranged with the patient and /or their proxy. Patients should not be disadvantaged where a decision is made to assess their clinical need through the use of virtual clinics.
Not all patient contact is pre-arranged, there has been a number of virtual clinics following validation when contact is made with the patient at the point of validation and a decision/treatment plan agreed.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.5.4 The contact must be auditable with a written note detailing the date and substance of the contact is made following the consultation and retained in the patient's records.

1.6 COMPLIANCE WITH LEAVE PROTOCOL

1.6.1 It is essential that planned medical and other clinical staff leave or absence is organised in line with an agreed Trust Human Resources (HR) protocol. Thus it is necessary for Trusts to have robust local HR policies and procedures in place that minimise the cancellation/reduction of outpatient clinics and the work associated with the rebooking of appointments.

1.6.2 There should be clear medical and clinical agreement and commitment to this HR policy. Where cancelling and rebooking is unavoidable the procedures used must be equitable, efficient, comply with clinical governance principles and ensure that maximum waiting times for patients are not compromised.

1.6.3 The protocol should require a **minimum** of **six** weeks' notification of intended leave, in line with locally agreed HR policies, in order to facilitate Trusts booking teams to manage appointment processes **six** weeks in advance.

1.6.4 The booking team should have responsibility for monitoring compliance with the notification of leave protocol, with clear routes for escalation, reporting and audit.

1.7 VALIDATION

1.7.1 A continuous process of data quality validation should be in place to ensure data accuracy at all times. This should be undertaken as a minimum on a monthly basis. This is essential to ensure the efficiency of the elective pathway at all times. In addition, Trusts should ensure that waiting lists are regularly validated to ensure that only those patients who want or still require a procedure are on the waiting list.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

1.7.2 Involvement of clinicians in the validation process is essential to ensure that waiting lists are robust from a clinical perspective. Trusts should ensure an ongoing process of clinical validation and audit is in place.

Have we anything set up for the ongoing clinical validation

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 2

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF OUTPATIENT SERVICES

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.1 INTRODUCTION

2.1.1 The following protocol is based on recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of outpatient services, including those patients whose referral is managed virtually.

2.1.2 The administration and management of the outpatient pathway from receipt of referral to appointment within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

2.1.3 There will be dedicated booking offices within Trusts to receive, register and process all outpatient referrals.

2.1.4 Fixed appointments should only be used in exceptional circumstances.

2.1.5 In all aspects of the outpatient booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

Is there anything we need to have n place here?

2.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

2.2.1 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled where possible within specialties.

2.2.2 All new referrals, appointments and outpatient waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priorities. Priorities must be identified for each patient on the waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the treatment. Trusts will manage patients in three priorities, i.e.

1. Red flag (suspect cancer),
2. urgent and
3. routine.

No other clinical priority categories should be used for outpatient services.

There are currently only 2 priority categories on PAS for referrals – urgent and routine. Red flags are identified by reason for referral code. Is this an opportunity to update PAS with a priority category for red flag? Yes that would make sense

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.2.3 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order.

2.2.4 Patient appointments for new and review should be **partially booked.** **In the case of red flag appointments and 14 day target, it is not always possible to partial book appointments. The principles in section 1 are applied, ie the 2 attempts at telephone contacts and 1 fixed appointment.**

2.2.5 The regional target for a maximum outpatient waiting time is outlined in the Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction (CPD), https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/doh-management-and-structure (see Ministerial Priorities).

2.2.6 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff. Booking staff should ensure that patients are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated by the consultant and capacity issues are quickly identified and escalated.

2.2.7 Patients should not be disadvantaged where a decision is made to assess their clinical need through virtual activity.

2.2.8 Trusts should ensure that clinical templates are constantly reviewed to meet changes in demand and new clinical practice.

2.2.9 Data collection in respect of referrals and waiting times should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

2.2.10 Trusts will work towards providing a single point of contact for all patients with respect to outpatient appointment services. It is recognised that there may be services which require alternative processes.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.2.11 Trusts should **not** use manual administration systems to record and report patients who have been booked.

2.2.12 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of IEAP. It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts.

2.3 NEW REFERRALS

2.3.1 All outpatient referrals (including those sent via Clinical Communication Gateway (CCG)) sent to Trusts will be registered within **one** working day of receipt. Referrer priority status must be recorded at registration.

2.3.2 Trusts will work towards a system whereby the location of all referrals (paper and electronic) not yet prioritised can be identified and tracked.

2.3.3 All referrals must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians and management will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during any absence.

2.3.4 All referrals will be prioritised (including those prioritised via E-Triage) within **a maximum of three** working days of date of receipt of referral. Note; Red flag referrals require **daily** triage.

2.3.5 Following prioritisation, referrals must be actioned on PAS and appropriate correspondence (including electronic), e.g. acknowledgement or appointment letter, issued to patients within **one** working day.

2.3.6 Inappropriate and inadequate referrals should be returned to the referral source immediately and the referral closed and managed in line with the PAS technical guidance.

2.4 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME – STARTING TIME

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.4.1 The starting point for the waiting time of an outpatient new referral is the date the referral is received by the booking office/department.

2.4.2 In exceptional cases where referrals bypass the booking office (e.g. sent directly to a consultant) the Trust must have a process in place to ensure that these are date stamped on receipt, immediately forwarded to the booking office and registered at the date on the date stamp.

2.5 REASONABLE OFFERS

2.5.1 For patients who are partially booked, a reasonable offer is defined as:

- an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider or location, that gives the patient a minimum of **three** weeks' notice and **two** appointment dates, and
- at least **one** offer must be within Northern Ireland (NI), except for any regional specialties where there are no alternative providers within NI.

2.5.2 If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused.

2.5.3 This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) and refuses it they will not have their waiting time reset.

2.5.4 If the patient accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the provider.

2.5.5 Urgent patients must be booked within the locally agreed maximum waiting time from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Clearly defined booking protocols will be required to support specialties and booking staff.

2.5.6 Providers should have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.5.7 To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

2.6 REVIEW APPOINTMENTS

2.6.1 All review appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a review appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a clinic appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable review date should be discussed and agreed with the clinician.

2.6.2 Patients must be recorded on PAS as requiring to be seen within a clinically indicated time. Trusts should actively monitor patients on the review list to ensure that they do not go past their indicative time of treatment.

2.6.3 Review patients who require an appointment within **six** weeks will be asked to agree the date and time of the appointment before leaving the department and PAS updated.

2.6.4 Patients requiring an appointment outside **six** weeks will be placed on a review waiting list, with the agreed clinically appropriate appointment date recorded, and be booked in line with implementation guidance for review pathway patients.

2.6.5 Virtual review appointments, e.g. telephone or video link, should be partially booked. If the patient cannot be contacted for their virtual review they should be sent a partial booking letter to arrange an appointment.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

Not all patient contact is pre-arranged, there has been a number of virtual clinics following validation when contact is made with the patient at the point of validation and a decision/treatment plan agreed.

2.7 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) OR CANCELLED (CNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

2.7.1 DNAs – New Outpatient

If a patient DNAs their new outpatient appointment the following process must be followed:

2.7.1(a) Patients who have been partially booked will **not** be offered a second appointment and should be removed from the waiting list. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

2.7.1(b) Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient who DNAs a first appointment should not be removed from the waiting list and should be offered a second appointment. Trusts should put in place local agreements with clinicians, regarding those referrals (e.g. red flag) or specialties where patients may be at risk (e.g. paediatrics or adults at risk) where a second appointment should always be offered.

2.7.1(c) Patients who DNA and are not discharged but offered a second appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

2.7.1(d) *Where patients are discharged from the waiting list (ref. 2.7.1(a)) they should be advised to contact the Trust booking office within **four** weeks of the original appointment date if they consider that the appointment is still required. Where a patient makes contact within the **four** week deadline, and where the Trust considers that unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date that they have made contact with the Trust. If a patient makes contact after the **four** week period they cannot be reinstated*.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.7.1(e) If the patient DNAs the second appointment offered then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

2.7.1(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed new appointment (i.e. they have not had the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of the appointment) they should be offered another appointment.

2.7.1(g) If the patient DNAs this second fixed appointment they will be removed from the waiting list and the steps in 2.7.1(d) should be followed.

2.7.1(h) If a patient DNA's a virtual outpatient appointment this should follow the above protocol based on whether the appointment is partially booked or fixed. The Trust should ensure that the contact details of the patient are up to date and available.

2.7.2 DNAs – Review Outpatient

If a patient DNAs their review outpatient the following process must be followed:

2.7.2(a) Where a patient has been partially booked and does not attend, a clinical decision should be taken as to whether a second appointment should be offered or whether the patient can be discharged.

2.7.2(b) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should be offered, this should be partially booked.

2.7.2(c) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should **not** be offered, Trusts should contact patients advising that as they have failed to attend their appointment they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

2.7.2(d) *Patients being discharged from the list should be advised to contact the Trust booking office if they have any queries. Where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, and the patient makes contact within **four** weeks*

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

of the original appointment date, a clinical decision may be made to offer a second appointment. Where this is the case, the patient should be added to the review waiting list with a revised clinically indicated date at the date they make contact with the Trust.

2.7.2(e) If the patient DNAs the second review appointment which has been partially booked then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referrer will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

2.7.2(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed review appointment where they have not had the opportunity to agree/ confirm the date and time of their appointment, they should be offered another appointment. If they DNA this second fixed appointment, the above should be followed.

2.7.2(g) If a patient DNA's a virtual outpatient review appointment this should follow the above protocol based on whether the appointment is partially booked or fixed. The Trust should ensure that the contact details of the patient are up to date and available.

2.7.2(h) There may be instances for review patients where the clinician may wish to review notes prior to any action to remove a patient because of a DNA or failure to respond to a partial booking letter. Trusts should ensure that there are locally agreed processes in place to administer these patients.

Is there any provision to change date required if patient does not accept reasonable offer/DNA or the consultant changes plan following review of notes?

2.7.3 CNAs – Patient Initiated Cancellations of Outpatient Appointments

If a patient cancels their outpatient appointment the following process must be followed:

2.7.3(a) The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment (where this is still required), which should be within **six** weeks of the original appointment date.

2.7.3(b) Patients who CNA will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the Trust was informed of the cancellation.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.7.3(c) If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will **not** normally be given another appointment. Where a decision is taken not to offer a further appointment, Trusts should contact patients advising that they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

2.7.3(d) However, where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances mean that the patient had to cancel a second appointment, the Trust may exercise discretion to offer a third appointment. This should include seeking a clinical review of the patient's case where this is appropriate.

2.7.3(e) If a patient CNA's a virtual outpatient appointment this should follow the above protocol.

2.8 CNAs – HOSPITAL INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

2.8.1 No patient should have his or her appointment cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's appointment, including a virtual appointment, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity.

2.8.2 The patient should be informed of the cancellation and a new appointment partially booked.

2.8.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's appointment is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

2.8.4 Hospital initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

2.9 CLINIC OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.9.1 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on PAS and the medical records on the date of the clinic.

2.9.2 When the consultation has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of clinic.

2.10 CLINIC TEMPLATE CHANGES

2.10.1 Clinic templates should be agreed between the consultant and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement (SBAs).

2.10.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for red flag, urgent, and routine and review appointments; specify the time each clinic is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

2.10.3 All requests for template and temporary clinic rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of **six** weeks' notice will be provided for clinic template changes.

2.10.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

2.11 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

2.11.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals or to independent sector (IS) providers.

2.11.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving consultant and be managed in line with PAS technical guidance, (see also Reasonable Offers, ref. 2.5). Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.12 OPEN REGISTRATIONS

2.12.1 Registrations that have been opened on PAS should **not** be left open. When a patient referral for a new outpatient appointment has been opened on PAS, and their referral information has been recorded correctly, the patient will appear on the waiting list and will continue to do so until they have been seen or discharged in line with the earlier sections of this policy.

2.12.2 When a patient has attended their new outpatient appointment their outcome should be recorded on PAS within **three** working days of the appointment. The possible outcomes are that the patient is:

- added to appropriate waiting list,
- discharged,
- booked into a review appointment or
- added to a review waiting list.

If one of the above actions is not carried out the patient can get lost in the system which carries a governance risk.

2.13 TIME CRITICAL CONDITIONS

2.13.1 All referrals for new patients with time critical conditions, should be booked in line with the agreed clinical pathway requirement for the patient and within a maximum of the regionally recognised defined timescale from the receipt of the referral (e.g. for suspect cancer (red flag) and rapid access angina assessment the timescale is 14 days).

2.13.2 Patients will be contacted by phone and if telephone contact cannot be made, a fixed appointment will be issued.

2.13.3 If the patient does not respond to an offer of appointment (by phone and letter) the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.13.4 If the patient refuses the first appointment they should be offered a second appointment during the same telephone call. This second appointment should be offered on a date which is within **14** days of the date the initial appointment was offered and refused. In order to capture the correct waiting time the first appointment will have to be scheduled and then cancelled on the day of the offer and the patient choice field updated in line with the technical guidance. This will then reset the patient's waiting time to the date the initial appointment was refused.

2.13.5 If the patient cancels **two** agreed appointment dates the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

2.13.6 If the patient has agreed an appointment but then DNAs the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

2.13.7 Where the patient DNAs a fixed appointment they should be offered another appointment.

2.13.8 If the patient DNAs this second fixed appointment the relevant clinical team should be advised before a decision is taken to discharge. Where a decision is taken to discharge the patient, the patient's GP should be informed.

2.13.9 With regard to 2.13.4 to 2.13.8 above, it is the responsibility of each individual Trust to agree the discharge arrangements with the clinical team.

2.13.10 If the patient is not available for up to **six** weeks following receipt of referral, the original referral should be discharged a second new referral should be opened with the same information as the original referral and with a new date equal to the date the patient has advised that they will be available and the patient monitored from this date.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

2.14 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

2.14.1 See also Regional ISB Standards and Guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Standards%20and%20Guidance.aspx re;

- Acute activity definitions.
- Effective Use of Resources policy.

2.14.2 See also PAS technical guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Technical%20Guidance.aspx for recording;

- ICATS waiting times and activity (including paper triage)
- Biologic therapies activity.
- Cancer related information.
- Centralised funding waiting list validation.
- Patients treated (IP/DC) or seen (OP) by an independent sector provider.
- Obstetric and midwifery activity.
- Outpatients who are to be treated for Glaucoma.
- Management of referrals for outpatient services.
- Rapid angina assessment clinic (RAAC).
- Regional assessment and surgical centres.
- Management of waiting times of patients who transfer between NHS sites (either within NI or the rest of the UK).
- Patients who are to be treated as part of a waiting list initiative / additional in house activity.
- Recording Consultant Virtual Outpatient Activity (June 2020)

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 3

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF DIAGNOSTIC SERVICES

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

3.1.1 A diagnostic procedure may be performed by a range of medical and clinical professionals across many different modalities, including, diagnostic imaging, cardiac imaging and physiological measurement services. These may have differing operational protocols, pathways and information systems but the principles of the IEAP should be applied across all diagnostic services.

3.1.2 The principles of good practice outlined in the Outpatient and Elective Admissions sections of this document should be adopted in order to ensure consistent standards and processes for patients as they move along the pathway of investigations, assessment and treatment. This section aims to recognise areas where differences may be encountered due to the nature of specific diagnostic services.

3.1.3 The administration and management of requests for diagnostics, waiting lists and appointments within and across Trust should be consistent, easily understood, patient focused and responsive to clinical decision making.

3.1.4 It is recognised that diagnostic services are administered on a wide range of information systems, with varying degrees of functionality able to support full information technology (IT) implementation of the requirements of the IEAP. Trusts should ensure that the administrative management of patients is undertaken in line with the principles of the IEAP and that all efforts are made to ensure patient administration systems are made fit for purpose.

3.1.5 In all aspects of the diagnostic booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language as well as associated legislative requirements such as Ionising Radiation (Medical Exposure) Regulations.** Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

3.2.1 Referrals into Trusts should be pooled as the norm where possible.

3.2.2 All diagnostic requests, appointments and waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priority. Priorities must be identified for each patient on a waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the diagnostic procedure. Trusts will manage patients in four priorities, i.e.

1. Red flag (suspect cancer),
2. urgent,
3. routine and
4. planned.

No other clinical priority categories should be used for diagnostic services.

3.2.3 Patients of equal clinical priority will be selected for booking in strict chronological order.

3.2.4 Trusts should work towards an appointment system where patient appointments are **partially booked** (where applicable)**.** Where fixed appointments are being issued, Trusts should ensure that the regional IEAP guidance is followed in the management of patients.

3.2.5 The regional target for a maximum diagnostic waiting time is outlined in the Health and Social Care Commissioning Plan and Indicators of Performance Direction (CPD), https://www.health-ni.gov.uk/doh-management-and-structure (see Ministerial Priorities).

3.2.6 Maximum waiting times for urgent patients should be agreed locally with clinicians and/or service managers and made explicit, through internal processes, to booking office staff. Booking staff should ensure that patients are appointed within the clinical timeframe indicated and capacity issues are quickly identified and escalated.

3.2.7 The outcome of the diagnostic test must be available to the referrer without undue delay and within the relevant DoH targets / standards.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.2.8 Trusts should ensure that specific diagnostic tests or planned patients which are classified as daycases adhere to the relevant standards in the Elective Admissions section of this document.

3.2.9 Trusts should ensure that clinical templates are constantly reviewed to meet changes in demand and new clinical practice.

3.2.10 Data collection in respect of referrals and waiting times should be accurate, timely, complete and subject to regular audit and validation.

3.2.11 Trusts will work towards providing a single point of contact for all patients with respect to diagnostic appointment services. It is recognised that there will be services which require alternative processes.

3.2.12 Trusts should **not** use manual administration systems to record and report patients who have been booked.

3.2.13 Trusts should provide training programmes for staff which include all aspects of this IEAP. It is expected that training will be cascaded to and by each clinical, managerial or administrative tier within Trusts.

3.3 NEW DIAGNOSTIC REQUESTS

3.3.1 All diagnostic requests will be registered on the IT system within **one** working day of receipt. Referrer priority status must be recorded at registration.

3.3.2 Trust diagnostic services must have mechanisms in place to track all referrals (paper and electronic) at all times.

3.3.3 All requests must be prioritised and clinical urgency must be clearly identified. Clinicians and management will be responsible for ensuring that cover is provided for referrals to be read and prioritised during any absence.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.3.4 All referrals will be prioritised (including those prioritised via E Triage) within **three** working days of date of receipt of referral.

3.3.5 Following prioritisation, requests must be actioned on the IT system and appropriate correspondence (including electronic) issued to patients within **one** working day.

3.3.6 Inappropriate and inadequate requests should be returned to the referral source and the referral closed and managed in line with the PAS/relevant technical guidance, where appropriate.

3.4 CALCULATION OF THE WAITING TIME – STARTING TIME

3.4.1 The starting point for the waiting time of a request for a diagnostic investigation or procedure is the date the request is received into the department.

3.4.2 All referral letters and requests, emailed and electronically delivered referrals, will have the date received into the department recorded either by date stamp or electronically.

3.5 REASONABLE OFFERS

3.5.1 For patients who are partially booked, a reasonable offer is defined as:

- an offer of appointment, irrespective of provider or location, that gives the patient a minimum of **three** weeks' notice and **two** appointments, and
- at least **one** offer must be within Northern Ireland (NI), except in those cases where there are no alternative providers within NI.

The IT Systems currently being used for the management of the majority of diagnostics do not facilitate partial booking, however, the fixed appointment letters do ask patients to confirm and are issued with 3 weeks' notice where appropriate. The diagnostic booking teams follow this up with telephone calls to patients to confirm attendances.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.5.2 If a reasonable offer is made to a patient, which is then refused, the waiting time will be recalculated from the date the reasonable offer was refused.

3.5.3 This does not prevent patients being offered earlier appointment dates. If the patient is offered an appointment within a shorter notice period (i.e. less than three weeks' notice) and refuses it they will not have their waiting time reset.

3.5.4 If the patient accepts an appointment at short notice, but then cancels the appointment, the waiting time can be recalculated from the date of the cancellation as the patient has entered into an agreement with the provider.

3.5.5 Providers should have robust audit procedures in place to demonstrate compliance with the above.

3.5.6 To ensure the verbal booking process is auditable, the Trust should make and cancel an appointment using the date of the second appointment date offered and refused for this transaction.

3.5.7 Urgent patients must be booked within the locally agreed maximum waiting time from the date of receipt. It is recognised that there will be occasional exceptions to this, where clinical urgency dictates that the patient is appointed immediately. Clearly defined booking protocols will be required to support specialties and booking staff.

3.6 FOLLOW UP APPOINTMENTS

3.6.1 All follow up appointments must be made within the time frame specified by the clinician. If a follow up appointment cannot be given at the specified time due to the unavailability of a session appointment slot, a timeframe either side of this date should be agreed with the clinician. Where there are linked interventions, discussions on a suitable follow up date should be discussed and agreed with the clinician.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.6.2 Patients must be recorded on the IT system as requiring to be seen within a clinically indicated time. Trusts should actively monitor follow up patients on the review list to ensure that they do not go past their indicative time of treatment.

3.6.3 Follow up patients who require an appointment within **six** weeks will be asked to agree the date and time of the appointment before leaving the department and the IT system updated.

3.6.4 Follow up patients requiring an appointment outside **six** weeks will be placed on a review waiting list, with the agreed clinically appropriate appointment date recorded, and be booked in line with management guidance for follow up pathway patients.

3.7 PLANNED PATIENTS

3.7.1 Planned patients are those who are waiting to be recalled to hospital for a further stage in their course of treatment or investigation within specific timescales. This is usually part of a planned sequence of clinical care determined on clinical criteria.

3.7.2 These patients are not actively waiting for treatment to be initiated, only for planned continuation of treatment. A patient's care is considered as planned if there are clinical reasons that determine the patient must wait set periods of time between interventions. They will not be classified as being on a waiting list for statistical purposes.

3.7.3 Trusts should be able to demonstrate consistency in the way planned patients are treated and that patients are being treated in line with the clinical constraints. Planned patients must have a clearly identified month of treatment in which it can be shown that the patients are actually being treated.

3.7.4 Trusts must ensure that planned patients are not disadvantaged in the management of planned backlogs.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.8 PATIENTS LISTED FOR MORE THAN ONE DIAGNOSTIC TEST

3.8.1 Where more than one diagnostic test is required to assist with clinical decision making, the first test should be added to the waiting list with additional tests noted.

3.8.2 Where different clinicians working together perform more than one test at one time, the patient should be added to the waiting list of the clinician for the priority test (with additional clinicians noted) subject to local protocols.

3.8.3 Where a patient requires more than one test carried out on separate occasions the patient should be placed on the active waiting list for the first test and on the planned waiting list for any subsequent tests.

3.8.4 Where a patient is being managed in one Trust but has to attend another for another type of diagnostic test, monitoring arrangements must be in place between the relevant Trusts to ensure that the patient pathway runs smoothly.

There would be concern that a patient is only added to one waiting list, eg, a patient could require a number of different diagnostic tests to reach diagnosis and treatment plan, with varying waiting times for these tests, eg, a patient could be referred for a CT examination but also be added to the waiting list for an endoscopy procedure. A patient on cancer pathway could require PET and CT – these are different radiology modalities with different waiting lists. Cardiac patients could be listed for different examinations, eg, echo, stress test etc with varying waiting times.

The concern would be the risk that the patient would be closed off the system after the initial investigation or before all tests completed if only added to one waiting list.

3.9 MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WHO DID NOT ATTEND (DNA) OR CANCELLED (CNA) THEIR APPOINTMENT

3.9.1 <u>DNAs – Diagnostic Appointment</u>

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

If a patient DNAs their diagnostic appointment the following process must be followed:

3.9.1(a) Patients who have been partially booked will **not** be offered a second appointment and should be removed from the waiting list. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

3.9.1(b) Under exceptional circumstances a clinician may decide that a patient who DNAs a first appointment should not be removed from the waiting list and should be offered a second appointment. Trusts should put in place local agreements with clinicians, regarding those referrals (e.g. red flag) or specialties where patients may be at risk (e.g. paediatrics or adults at risk) where a second appointment should be offered.

3.9.1(c) Patients who DNA and are not discharged but offered a second appointment will have their waiting time clock reset to the date of the DNA.

3.9.1(d) *Where patients are discharged from the waiting list (ref. 3.7.1(a) above) they should be advised to contact the Trust booking office within **four** weeks of the original appointment date if they consider that the appointment is still required. Where a patient makes contact within the **four** week deadline, and where the Trust considers that unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, the patient should be added to the waiting list at the date that they have made contact with the Trust. If a patient makes contact after the **four** week period they cannot be reinstated*.

3.9.1(e) If the patient DNAs the second appointment offered then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referring clinician (and the patient's GP, where they are not the referring clinician) will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.9.1(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed diagnostic appointment (i.e. they have not had the opportunity to agree/confirm the date and time of the appointment) they should be offered another appointment.

3.9.1(g) If the patient DNAs this second fixed diagnostic appointment they will be removed from the waiting list and the above steps in 3.7.1(d) should be followed.

3.9.2 DNAs – Follow up Diagnostic Appointment

If a patient DNAs their follow up diagnostic appointment the following process must be followed:

3.9.2(a) Where a patient has been partially booked and does not attend, a clinical decision should be taken as to whether a second appointment should be offered or whether the patient can be discharged.

3.9.2(b) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should be offered, this should be partially booked.

3.9.2(c) Where the clinical decision is that a second appointment should **not** be offered, Trusts should contact patients advising that as they have failed to attend they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the patients GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

3.9.2(d) *Patients being discharged from the list should be advised to contact the Trust booking office if they have any queries. Where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances meant that the patient was unable to attend, and the patient makes contact within **four** weeks of the original appointment date, a clinical decision may be made to offer a second appointment. Where this is the case, the patient should be added to the review waiting list with a revised clinically indicated date at the date they make contact with the Trust.*

3.9.2(e) If the patient DNAs the second follow up appointment which has been partially booked then the patient should **not** be offered another opportunity to be reinstated. The patient and referrer will be informed that, as they have failed to attend their appointment, they have been discharged from the waiting list.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.9.2(f) Where a patient DNAs a fixed follow up appointment, including virtual appointments, where they have not had the opportunity to agree/ confirm the date and time of their appointment, they should be offered another appointment. If they DNA this second fixed appointment, the above should be followed.

3.9.2(g) There may be instances for follow up patients where the clinician may wish to review notes prior to any action to remove a patient because of a DNA or failure to respond to a partial booking letter. Trusts should ensure that there are locally agreed processes in place to administer these patients.

3.9.3 CNAs – Patient Initiated Cancellations of Diagnostic Appointment

If a patient cancels their diagnostic appointment the following process must be followed:

3.9.3(a) The patient will be given a second opportunity to book an appointment (where this is still required), which should be within **six** weeks of the original appointment date.

3.9.3(b) Patients who CNA will have their waiting time clock reset to the date the Trust was informed of the cancellation.

3.9.3(c) If a second appointment is cancelled, the patient will **not** normally be given another appointment. Where a decision is taken not to offer a further appointment, Trusts should contact patients advising that they have been discharged from the waiting list. The referring clinician (and the GP, where they are not the referring clinician) should also be informed of this.

3.9.3(d) However, where unforeseen or exceptional circumstances mean that the patient had to cancel a second appointment, the Trust may exercise discretion to offer a third appointment. This should include seeking a clinical review of the patient's case where this is appropriate.

3.10 CNAs - HOSPITAL INITIATED CANCELLATIONS

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.10.1 No patient should have his or her appointment cancelled. If Trusts cancel a patient's appointment, the waiting time clock will not be re-set and the patient will be offered an alternative reasonable date at the earliest opportunity.

3.10.2 The patient should be informed of the cancellation and the date of the new appointment.

3.10.3 Trusts will make best efforts to ensure that a patient's appointment is not cancelled a second time for non-clinical reasons.

3.10.4 Hospital initiated cancellations will be recorded and reported to the relevant department on a monthly basis. Where patients are cancelled on the day of appointment a new appointment should, where possible, be agreed with the patient prior to the patient leaving the department.

3.11 SESSION OUTCOME MANAGEMENT

3.11.1 Changes in the patient's details must be updated on the IT system and the medical record on the date of the session.

3.11.2 When the test has been completed, and where there is a clear decision made on the next step, patient outcomes must be recorded on the date of session.

3.12 SESSION TEMPLATE CHANGES

3.12.1 Session templates should be agreed with the healthcare professional and service manager. These should reflect the commissioning volumes associated with that service area in the Service and Budget Agreement (SBAs).

3.12.2 Templates will identify the number of slots available for new red flag, new urgent, new routine, planned and follow up appointments; specify the time each session is scheduled to start and finish; and identify the length of time allocated for each appointment slot.

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

3.12.3 All requests for template and temporary session rule changes will only be accepted in writing. A minimum of **six** weeks' notice will be provided for session template changes.

3.12.4 All requests for permanent and temporary template changes should be discussed with the appropriate service or general manager.

3.13 TRANSFERS BETWEEN HOSPITALS or to INDEPENDENT SECTOR

3.13.1 Effective planning on the basis of available capacity should minimise the need to transfer patients between hospitals or to independent sector (IS) providers.

3.13.2 Transfers to alternative providers must always be with the consent of the patient and the receiving clinician and be managed in line with PAS technical guidance (see also Reasonable Offers, ref. 3.5). Administrative speed and good communication are very important to ensure this process runs smoothly.

3.14 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

3.14.1 See also Regional ISB Standards and Guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Standards%20and%20Guidance.aspx re acute activity definitions.

3.14.2 See also PAS technical guidance https://hscb.sharepoint.hscni.net/sites/pmsi/isdq/SitePages/Technical%20Guidance.aspx for recording;

- Diagnostic waiting time and report turnaround time.
- Patients treated (IP/DC) or seen (OP) by an independent sector provider.
- Rapid angina assessment clinic (RAAC).
- Management of waiting times of patients who transfer between NHS sites (either within NI or the rest of the UK).

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

- Patients who are to be treated as part of a waiting list initiative / additional in house activity.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

INTEGRATED ELECTIVE ACCESS PROTOCOL

SECTION 4

GUIDANCE FOR MANAGEMENT OF ELECTIVE ADMISSIONS

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.

4.1 INTRODUCTION

4.1.1 The following protocol is based on recommended good practice guidelines to assist staff with the effective management of elective inpatient and daycase admissions.

4.1.2 The administration and management of elective admissions within and across Trusts must be consistent, easily understood, patient focused, and responsive to clinical decision-making.

4.1.3 In all aspects of the elective admissions booking process, additional steps may be required for **children, adults at risk, those with physical/learning difficulties and those who require assistance with language**. Local booking polices should be developed accordingly.

Have we anything in place for this?

4.2 KEY PRINCIPLES

4.2.1 To aid both the clinical and administrative management of the waiting list, lists should be sub-divided and managed appropriately. Trusts will manage patients on one of three waiting lists, i.e.

1. active,
2. planned and
3. suspended.

4.2.2 All elective inpatient and daycase waiting lists should be managed according to clinical priorities. Priorities must be identified for each patient on the waiting list and allocated according to urgency of the treatment. Trusts will manage patients in four priorities, i.e.

1. Red flag (suspect cancer),
2. urgent,
3. routine and
4. planned.

No other clinical priority categories should be used for inpatient and daycase services.

DRAFT

Received from Martina Corrigan on 18/07/2022. Annotated by the Urology Services Inquiry.